Open Access
ISSN: 2578-5281 (Online)

JTGG JOURNAL OF TRANSLATIONAL GENETICS AND GENOMICS

Genomics & Precision Health

Guest Editors:

Dr. Brian Chung

Dr. Annie Chu

www.jtggjournal.com

OAE

Topic: Genomics & Precision Health

Link: https://www.oaepublish.com/specials/jtgg.1154

Prof. Brian Chung

Prof. Brian Chung joined the Hong Kong Genome Institute as the Chief Scientific Officer in 2021, and is currently the President of the Asia Pacific Society of Human Genetics. He is a distinguished member of the Canadian College of Medical Geneticists and holds the esteemed title of Founding Fellow of the subspecialty of Genetics & Genomics (Paediatrics) of the Hong Kong Academy of Medicine (HKAM). Leveraging his all-rounded expertise and rich experience in genomic medicine, coupled with key roles in various local and overseas genomics and genetics organisations, Prof. Chung has been aspiring to mainstream genomic medicine in Hong Kong through close collaborations and partnerships with various researchers and clinicians. His notable accolades include the Best Young Investigator Prize of the Hong Kong College of Paediatricians (2017), Sir Patrick Manson Gold Medal (2018), notably the Outstanding Teaching Award, Teaching Excellence Awards, HKU (2019), *etc*.

Dr. Annie Chu

Dr. Annie Chu, a Clinical Psychologist with expertise in Health Psychology, Psycho-oncology, Cancer Genetic Counselling, and Genomic Services, currently serves as the Head of Operations (Scientific Branch) of Hong Kong Genome Institute. With a career spanning since 2005 in both public and private hospitals in Hong Kong, Dr. Chu specialises in providing genetic counselling and related psychological support for patients and families dealing with rare diseases and hereditary cancer syndromes. Her expertise extends to operational workflow delineation and collaboration with multidisciplinary teams. Combining her proficiency in clinical psychology and genetics, Dr. Chu contributes as a service provider, consultant, and trainer in genetic counselling and related psychosocial services. Her research interests include psychological impact, ethical considerations, genomic literacy, and outcome evaluations associated with genomic counselling and testing services.

EDITORIAL BOARD

GENERAL INFORMATION

About the Journal

Journal of Translational Genetics and Genomics (*JTGG*), ISSN 2578-5281 (Online), is a peer-reviewed and continuously published online journal with print on demand compilation of articles published. The journal's full text is available online at www.jtggjournal.com. The journal allows free access (Open Access) to its contents and permits authors to self-archive final accepted version of the articles on any OAI-compliant institutional/subject-based repository. We are particularly interested in promoting the translation of basic research into clinical practice. Coverage however also extends to other basic and clinical studies related to human genetics including molecular and clinical genetics, biochemistry, pharmaceutical sciences, pharmacogenomics, molecular biology, pharmacology and oncology. Articles of clinical interest and with clinical implications for the treatment of patients will be given preference. The journal is indexed by Google Scholar, CNKI, Chaoxing "Domain" Publishing Platform and ResearchBib.

Information for Authors

Manuscripts should be prepared in accordance with Author Instructions.
Please check https://www.oaepublish.com/jtgg/author_instructions for details.
All manuscripts should be submitted online at https://oaemesas.com/login?JournalId=jtgg&SpecialIssueId=jtgg220527.

Copyright

Permissions

For information on how to request permissions to reproduce articles/information from this journal, please visit https://www.oaepublish.com/jtgg.

Disclaimer

The information and opinions presented in the journal reflect the views of the authors and not of the journal or its Editorial Board or the Publisher. Publication does not constitute endorsement by the journal. Neither the *JTGG* nor its publishers nor anyone else involved in creating, producing or delivering the *JTGG* or the materials contained therein, assumes any liability or responsibility for the accuracy, completeness, or usefulness of any information provided in the *JTGG*, nor shall they be liable for any direct, indirect, incidental, special, consequential or punitive damages arising out of the use of the *JTGG*. The *JTGG*, nor its publishers, nor any other party involved in the preparation of material contained in the *JTGG* represents or warrants that the information contained herein is in every respect accurate or complete, and they are not responsible for any errors or omissions or for the results obtained from the use of such material. Readers are encouraged to confirm the information contained herein with other sources.

Publisher

OAE Publishing Inc.
245 E Main Street ste 107, Alhambra, CA 91801, USA
Website: www.oaepublish.com

Contacts

E-mail: editorialoffice@jtggjournal.com
Website: www.oaepublish.com/jtgg

Journal of Translational Genetics and Genomics

CONTENTS

Topic: Genomics & Precision Health

Journal of Translational Genetics and Genomics

CONTENTS

Topic: Genomics & Precision Health

Chu *et al. J Transl Genet Genom* 2024;8:49-54
DOI: 10.20517/jtgg.2023.47

Journal of Translational Genetics and Genomics

Editorial

Open Access

Check for updates

Personalised genomic medicine is shaping the future of healthcare

Annie T. W. Chu[1], Brian H. Y. Chung[1,2]

[1]Hong Kong Genome Institute, Hong Kong, China.
[2]Department of Paediatrics and Adolescent Medicine, Li Ka Shing Faculty of Medicine, The University of Hong Kong, Hong Kong, China.

Correspondence to: Dr. Brian H. Y. Chung, Hong Kong Genome Institute, 2/F, Building 20E, Hong Kong Science Park, Hong Kong, China. E-mail: bhychung@genomics.org.hk

How to cite this article: Chu ATW, Chung BHY. Personalised genomic medicine is shaping the future of healthcare. *J Transl Genet Genom* 2024;8:49-54. https://dx.doi.org/10.20517/jtgg.2023.47

Received: 13 Nov 2023 **Accepted:** 18 Jan 2024 **Published:** 30 Jan 2024

Academic Editor: Sheng-Ying Qin **Copy Editor:** Fangling Lan **Production Editor:** Fangling Lan

The Human Genome Project, a pivotal moment in genomics, reached a significant milestone in 2003 by completing 92% of the sequencing map of the human genome. As genomic technologies advance, the Telomere-to-Telomere Consortium took on the task of filling in the remaining gaps in the genomic regions in 2022[1]. This endeavour has provided invaluable insights into the field of genomics and its implications for precision health. Precision medicine is an emerging paradigm in precise diagnosis, treatment, and efficient surveillance of diseases, taking into account individual variability in genetics, lifestyle, and environment of each patient[2]. The transformative potential of precision medicine lies in its ability to move away from a one-size-fits-all approach and embrace a patient-centric model[3]. Diverse precision medicine initiatives involving the sequencing of thousands to millions of human genomes have been launched worldwide, aiming to bring genomics into healthcare[2,4,5]. Notable examples include the 100,000 Genomes Project in the United Kingdom, the All of Us Research Program in the United States, and the China Precision Medicine Initiative in China. These collaborative efforts exemplify the global commitment to leveraging advanced technology to generate large-scale genomic data to predict or stratify the health risks of patients. Targeted treatment and personalised care could be provided, unlocking the potential of improving quality of life and helping to bring down healthcare costs. This special issue "Genomics & Precision Health" includes a total of nine publications, leading by showcasing the launch of a population-based genome project in Hong Kong,

namely the Hong Kong Genome Project (HKGP), where their four strategic directions are pertinently mapped with the eight publications in this special issue covering application and review of genomic advancement in rare and common diseases, experience sharing of high-quality sequencing and analysis platforms, and recommendations and strategies in fostering the development, wide adoption of, and access to the benefits of genomics and precision health.

Recognising the immense potential of genomic medicine and the lack of genomic data, many countries and regions have also launched their own genome projects to contribute to the advancement of healthcare in their communities. Hong Kong, as a world-recognised financial centre with a modern city standard and quality of living, also seizes the opportunity to embrace the era of precision medicine for more accurate diagnosis and personalised treatment. The Hong Kong Genome Institute (HKGI), established by the Government of Hong Kong in 2021, implements the city's first large-scale genome sequencing project, HKGP, aiming to perform whole genome sequencing (WGS) for up to 50,000 genomes by 2025. Chu *et al.* presented the potentials and challenges of launching the HKGP as their first paper after the successful implementation of the HKGP[6]. Four main strategic foci pertaining to (1) integrating genomic medicine into clinical care; (2) advancing research in genomic science; (3) nurturing talents in genomic medicine; and (4) enhancing public engagement and genomic literacy were mapped out to work toward achieving HKGI's vision and mission, "to avail genomic medicine to all for better health and well-being". They reviewed the current landscape and specific challenges encountered during the construction of the infrastructure, workflow, and implementation of the pilot phase of HKGP, highlighting the importance of governance, stakeholder engagement, the development of a patient-focused consent protocol, the unique three-tier informed consent process, and the aspiration for developing the genetic counselling profession in Hong Kong. This paper provides insights not only for international counterparts when building similar projects but also into setting a solid foundation for integrating genomics into routine clinical care by starting a new theme "Genomics and Precision Health" in addition to "Undiagnosed Diseases" and "Hereditary Cancers" after the pilot phase with the completion of the first 5,000 genomes. This new theme focuses on driving the incorporation of genomic medicine into mainstream healthcare development in Hong Kong by improving genomic diagnosis, personalised treatment, personalised prediction, and the prevention of disease risks. Collaborative research projects in diverse disease cohorts, beyond the existing undiagnosed diseases and hereditary cancers, that will benefit from WGS in disease diagnosis, treatment, and prevention have been initiated. Sequencing infrastructure and analysis platforms have also been further enhanced with the latest technologies incorporated to facilitate advanced genomic research development and discovery. These pave the way to move toward the four strategic directions to foster the development, wide adoption of, and access to the benefits of genomics and precision health.

(1) Integrating genomic medicine into clinical care

The art of genome sequencing and analysis offers valuable insights into early and precise diagnosis, personalised treatment and management of various diseases, highlighting the expanding influence of genomics across diverse areas of clinical practice. In this special issue, we gathered an application of genomics in prenatal molecular diagnosis of a rare disease, X-linked Bartter Syndrome, as well as reviews on how genomics benefits clinical practice in various common disease cohorts, such as inherited cardiovascular conditions (ICCs), adult myeloid leukaemia (AML), and young-onset diabetes (YOD)[7-10]. Xu *et al.* presented an application of genomics in the prenatal diagnosis of Bartter syndrome (BS), which is important for the early onset of polyhydramnios related to BS[7]. They reported that severe transient X-linked antenatal BS was resulted by the fetus carrying the *MAGED2* hemizygous nonsense variant c.967C>T [p. (Asp323*)] inherited from the pregnant mother. Therefore, a prenatal genetic diagnosis can confirm that

initiating prenatal indomethacin therapy has a beneficial effect on the fetus, emphasising the importance of timely prenatal diagnosis of BS type 5 for guiding appropriate management of polyhydramnios and postnatal symptoms. Loong *et al.* shared the experience from the ICC research program at the National University Heart Centre, Singapore, bringing the notion that genomic medicine has opened the door to precision medicine in cardiology[8]. The clinical frameworks and considerations were presented, providing an overview of the operations of the clinic, including wet and dry lab conditions, work performed by a healthcare professional, and the variety of cases, ranging from cardiomyopathies and arrythmias to aortopathies. Their experience provides insights for international counterparts when implementing similar services in local healthcare centres to address the healthcare burden of ICCs. Leung *et al.* reviewed that the genomic revolution in AML has ushered in a new era of personalised medicine, shifting the treatment paradigm from a generalised approach, which has reached an impasse, to one that targets individual genetic alterations[9]. The integration of genomics, the detection of measurable residual disease, drug sensitivity testing, and single-cell transcriptomics hold tremendous potential for optimising AML management through personalised approach based on genomic and transcriptomic information. Chan *et al.* discussed various aspects of YOD, including the importance of correct diagnosis of maturity-onset diabetes of the young and monogenic diabetes, the use of genomic medicine in diagnosis and classification, and a clinical trial called PRISM that aims to re-define insulin secretion and monogenic diabetes in Chinese patients[10]. This paper emphasises the importance of clinical observations and person-oriented care, maximising the utility of genomic medicine in pursuit of early diagnosis and management of YOD.

(2) Advancing research in genomic science

To maximise the benefits of embedding genomics into routine clinical care, like the aforementioned examples in rare and common diseases, effort in advancing research in genomic science through the establishment and enhancement of standardised high-quality sequencing and analysis platforms with state-of-the-art technologies is extremely important. HKGI has enhanced its genome sequencing capacity and capability to increase patients' accessibility to this advanced technology for precise diagnosis and personalised clinical care. Chu *et al.* published their experience in designing the HKGI laboratory, establishing the genome sequencing workflow, and enhancing the sequencing and analysis platforms[11]. The HKGI drew on recommendations and experience from the Medical Genome Initiative and other sequencing projects to customise hardware and software components of the laboratory to optimise the laboratory design and layout, sequencing workflow, quality assurance and data information management system. A unidirectional workflow that employs a hybrid of manual and automated approaches for proper laboratory practice and operation was established. A list of stringent quality assessments of the samples and sequencing libraries was established. Systems for handling and housing different data types, such as Clinical FrontEnd and LabKey Sample Manager, were tailored and optimised at par with international standards to facilitate and standardise the patient recruitment process, clinical data collection, sample processing, and biobanking. The genome sequencing workflow has been optimised to boost weekly throughput to approximately 350-500 samples, enabling the processing of over 6,600 genomes in the first 24 months since launch. The laboratory has been further enhanced to include cutting-edge techniques, such as long-read sequencing. The performance of long-read GS in detecting variants in complex regions ("dark regions") of the human genome, which are challenging for short-read sequencing, was also illustrated in the example of the polycystic kidney disease 1 gene. Such a precise diagnosis can inform the patient's clinical management and treatment choices, such as the use of Tolvaptan to slow down the progression of kidney failure. The combination of long-read and short-read sequencing offers a more accurate understanding of the genome, enabling the detection of complex genomic rearrangements, large insertions or deletions, and allelic phasing. Broadly visioning the extent of further research advancement in favor of precision medicine, the

laboratory has also established a single-cell sequencing platform to integrate multi-omics information to enhance the characterisation of disease at the cellular and tissue levels and to enable the discovery of biomarkers for therapeutic targets. These hold the promise of transforming healthcare through precise diagnosis, targeted treatment, prognostic prediction, and targeted therapeutic development.

(3) Nurturing talents in genomic medicine

Expediting the advancement of genomic medicine and the promotion of precision health in the healthcare system worldwide cannot be achieved without enlightening work in other disciplinary aspects, like nurturing talents in genomic medicine by facilitating genomic education for medical professionals. Maher *et al*. shared their experience in developing continuing genomics education programs for non-genetics medical specialists to increase their understanding of genomic medicine and its clinical application in Australia, providing insights into the place of online learning and workshops as implementation strategies to translate the use of genomics from research settings to health systems[12]. Additionally, the inclusion of non-genetic specialty peer experts in the co-design and delivery of education is highly recommended to mediate and translate the evidence for the use of genomics in a specialty, to adapt clinical genetics practice as appropriate to the specialty, and to strengthen cross-specialty relationships to practice genomic medicine.

(4) Enhancing public engagement and genomic literacy

The promotion of public engagement and genomic literacy is crucial work in support of genomics and precision health in healthcare service development. Collaboration in research with members of the public and patients is recognised to be indispensable. Hunter *et al*. shared five case studies in a variety of clinical genomic studies in the United Kingdom, highlighting that public and patient involvement has a significant and beneficial influence on research that addresses sensitive and ethically challenging topics in genomic service development[13]. Key recommendations in planning, recruitment and involvement are also identified to further embed good practices across genomic and other health service research. Sharing the same view that public support and engagement in promoting genomics and precision health in the healthcare system is the key to success, especially in the Chinese culture with different socio-cultural views, Chu *et al*. explored the views and concerns of patients and family members participating in the HKGP[14]. A quest for a patient-oriented, transparent, and decommercialised WGS campaign for the population-based genome project is highly important to address the challenge of public distrust as a common obstacle to genomic advancement. Age-specific marketing and publicity strategies are vital for raising public awareness and encouraging public engagement for genomic initiatives. Genomic literacy through tailoring complex genomic topics to diverse audiences ranging from the public and patients of different ages to highly educated professionals is a priority to facilitate the integration of genomic medicine into mainstream healthcare. Insights into the long-term promotion of public engagement and education can serve as a guiding beacon for international counterparts in navigating the genomic medicine era.

In conclusion, the publications gathered in this special issue "Genomics & Precision Health" aim to showcase collaborative efforts in multidisciplinary aspects to promote genomics and precision health. Implementation of a population-based genome project with advanced sequencing and analysis technology can bring the era of precision medicine into clinical practice. Equipping healthcare professionals and the general public for a better understanding of genomics and precision health leads the journey to unlock the full potential of genomics for personalised and patient-centred care. With strategies to integrate genomic medicine into clinical care, advance research in genomic science, nurture talents in genomic medicine, and

enhance public engagement and genomic literacy, the goal of bringing genomic and precision medicine into our healthcare with substantial clinical and economic benefits is not far to reach.

DECLARATIONS

Acknowledgments

We would like to thank Crystal Y. T. Chan, Joycelyn W. C. Kwok, and Robert Branan for helping to prepare the editorial draft.

Authors' contributions

Conceptualisation and critical review: Chu ATW, Chung BHY

Availability of data and materials

Not applicable.

Financial support and sponsorship

None.

Conflicts of interest

Both authors declared that there are no conflicts of interest.

Ethical approval

Not applicable.

Consent for publication and copyright

Not applicable.

REFERENCES

1. Nurk S, Koren S, Rhie A, et al. The complete sequence of a human genome. *Science* 2022;376:44-53. DOI PubMed
2. Akhoon N. Precision medicine: a new paradigm in therapeutics. *Int J Prev Med* 2021;12:12. PubMed PMC
3. Roberts MC, Fohner AE, Landry L, et al. Advancing precision public health using human genomics: examples from the field and future research opportunities. *Genome Med* 2021;13:97. DOI PubMed PMC
4. Chung BHY, Chau JFT, Wong GKS. Rare versus common diseases: a false dichotomy in precision medicine. *NPJ Genom Med* 2021;6:19. DOI PubMed PMC
5. Stark Z, Dolman L, Manolio TA, et al. Integrating genomics into healthcare: a global responsibility. *Am J Hum Genet* 2019;104:13-20. DOI PubMed PMC
6. Chu ATW, Fung JLF, Tong AHY, et al. Potentials and challenges of launching the pilot phase of Hong Kong genome project. *J Transl Genet Genom* 2022;6:290-303. DOI
7. Xu K, Zhang Y, Hou X, Yang H, Ding J, Wang F. A case with prenatal molecular diagnosis of X-linked transient antenatal bartter syndrome. *J Transl Genet Genom* 2023;7:87-93. DOI
8. Loong SSE, Gan LH, Lim YC, et al. Genomics in practice - a review of inherited cardiac conditions. *J Transl Genet Genom* 2023;7:27-49. DOI
9. Leung HC, Leung AYH. Genomics in leukaemia in clinical practice: past, present and the future. *J Transl Genet Genom* 2023;7:79-86. DOI
10. Chan JCN, Elaine C, Kong A, et al. Multifaceted nature of young-onset diabetes - can genomic medicine improve the precision of diagnosis and management? *J Transl Genet Genom* 2024;8:13-34. DOI
11. Chu ATW, Tong AHY, Tse DMS, et al. The Hong Kong genome project: building genome sequencing capacity and capability for advancing genomic science in Hong Kong. *J Transl Genet Genom* 2023;7:196-212. DOI
12. Maher F, Nisselle A, Lynch E, et al. Genomics education for medical specialists: case-based specialty workshops and blended learning. *J Transl Genet Genom* 2023;7:94-109. DOI

13. Hunter A, Lewis C, Hill M, et al. Public and patient involvement in research to support genome services development in the UK. *J Transl Genet Genom* 2023;7:17-26. DOI
14. Chu ATW, Chung CCY, Hong Kong Genome Project, Lo SV, Chung BHY. Marketing and publicity strategies for launching the pilot phase of the Hong Kong genome project. *J Transl Genet Genom* 2023;7:66-78. DOI

Chu *et al. J Transl Genet Genom* 2022;6:290-303
DOI: 10.20517/jtgg.2022.02

Journal of Translational Genetics and Genomics

Review **Open Access**

Check for updates

Potentials and challenges of launching the pilot phase of Hong Kong Genome Project

Annie T. W. Chu[1], Jasmine L. F. Fung[1], Amy H. Y. Tong[1], Sin Man Chow[1], Kelvin Y. K. Chan[1], Kit San Yeung[1], Hei Man Lo[1], Hong Kong Genome Project, Brian H. Y. Chung[1,2]

[1]Hong Kong Genome Institute, Hong Kong, China.
[2]Department of Paediatrics and Adolescent Medicine, Li Ka Shing Faculty of Medicine, The University of Hong Kong, Hong Kong, China.

Correspondence to: Dr. Brian H.Y. Chung, Hong Kong Genome Institute, 2/F, Building 20E, Hong Kong Science Park, Hong Kong, China. E-mail: bhychung@genomics.org.hk

How to cite this article: Chu ATW, Fung JLF, Tong AHY, Chow SM, Chan KYK, Yeung KS, Lo HM, Hong Kong Genome Project, Chung BHY. Potentials and challenges of launching the pilot phase of Hong Kong Genome Project. *J Transl Genet Genom* 2022;6:290-303. https://dx.doi.org/10.20517/jtgg.2022.02

Received: 17 Jan 2022 **First Decision:** 18 May 2022 **Revised:** 26 May 2022 **Accepted:** 9 Jun 2022 **Published:** 10 Jun 2022

Academic Editors: Andrea L. Gropman, Bridget Bax, Shu-Feng Lei **Copy Editor:** Fangling Lan **Production Editor:** Fangling Lan

Abstract

Genomic medicine and precision medicine initiatives have taken centre stage in scientific, clinical, as well as health economics and utility research on the global scene for the past decade. It is clear the important role genomic advancement has played in enhancing diagnostic rate, streamlining personalised treatment, and improving efficacy of the overall clinical management of undiagnosed, rare, and common diseases for humankind. The Hong Kong Genome Institute (HKGI) was established in May 2020 within the Food and Health Bureau, Hong Kong Special Administrative Region, to integrate genomic medicine into mainstream healthcare. The main goals of setting up HKGI are to (1) improve the diagnostic rate and future care for individuals affected by undiagnosed diseases and hereditary cancers using whole genome sequencing; (2) advance research in genomic science; (3) nurture talents in genomic medicine; and (4) enhance public genomic literacy and overall engagement through the launching of the Hong Kong Genome Project (HKGP). In this paper, we review the current landscape and specific challenges encountered during the construction of the infrastructure and implementation of the pilot phase of HKGP. Through reviewing what has been achieved and established to date, and the potentials and prospects that have emerged in the process, this paper will provide insights into planning the main phase of HKGP, and considerations for our international counterparts when building similar projects.

Keywords: Hong Kong Genome Project, genomic medicine, whole-genome sequencing, informed consent, genetic counselling

INTRODUCTION

The rapid advancement in genomic medicine has offered huge potential and opportunities in accurate diagnosis, personalised treatment, and efficacious surveillance and prevention of both undiagnosed, rare, and common diseases. Since the completion of the renowned Human Genome Project in 2003, progresses in next-generation sequencing and bioinformatic technologies have accelerated the execution of large-scale human genome projects.

A growing number of countries have invested immense resources to utilise the human genome in view of the importance of integrating genomic medicine into future medical and health development[1]. Precision medicine initiatives involving sequencing of thousands to millions of human genomes are being launched worldwide, and experiences are shared via publications and exchanges in international conferences. The largest projects in terms of scale are the 1+ Million Genomes Initiative, which is a collaboration among 24 European Union countries; and the All of Us Research Program of the United States (US), both aim at recruiting and analysing genomes of one million participants[1].

Many of these genomic initiatives strategically focus on rare disease patient cohorts [Table 1]. Affected individuals are often difficult to diagnose and have very long diagnostic journeys, and thus they are more likely to benefit from comprehensive and unbiased genome sequencing. Studies did not only show the diagnostic and clinical utility of genome sequencing in rare disease cohorts in ending the diagnostic odyssey at a personal level, but there is also the extended impact on the social and health economics aspects[2-4].

These initiatives have facilitated the reform of healthcare in numerous areas. For example, the 100,000 Genomes Project led by Genomics England has proven to be a well-recognised success, based not only on their gene discoveries and scientific publications, but also by their impact on the nation's healthcare ecosystem[5]. The Project has enabled and driven the necessary changes and reform in the National Health Service (NHS) by offering whole-genome sequencing as routine.

Challenges and barriers of genetic services development: global and local perspectives

Although countries such as the United Kingdom, US, and China strive to be global leaders by launching ambitious population-based genome sequencing projects, experts in the field who are heavily involved pointed out that many overlooked the importance of understanding and managing the "public appetite" while designing the projects[6]. In an era in which the public highly values data security and personal privacy, public trust remains a universal challenge for implementing any genome initiatives and campaigns.

Albeit the difficulties and uncertainties in managing public trust and confidence, the design of these national whole-genome sequencing projects shares one humane mission - the elimination of the major barriers to accessing genomic services. Cost and limitations of an accessible service infrastructure for targeted patients have remained significant hurdles to genomics and genetics services worldwide.

Prior studies pinpointed patients' difficulties in getting proper and timely referrals to genetic testing services (for rare, undiagnosed, or hereditary cancer syndromes) as a universal obstacle. Pragmatic difficulties in many institutions lie in the lack of well-established multi-disciplinary genetic clinics and clearly delineated triage system for managing referrals and arranging timely genetic consultation[7-9].

Table 1. Examples of large-scale genomic projects with target size larger than 20,000 genomes include patients with rare and undiagnosed diseases

Country	Project/institute name	Target size	Years active	Status	Genomic sequencing modality
Australia	Australian Genomics Health Alliance[i]	> 25,000	2016-ongoing	Active	Depending on the flagship projects
Australia	Genomics Health Futures Mission[ii]	200,000	2018-ongoing (targeted completion in 2028)	Active	Depending on the projects
China	China Precision Medicine Initiative[iii]	100,000,000	2015-ongoing (targeted completion in 2030)	Active	WGS
Denmark	Danish National Genome Center[iv]	60,000	2021-ongoing (targeted completion in 2024)	Active	WGS
France	France Genomic Medicine 2025[v]	235,000 per annum	2015-ongoing (targeted completion in 2025)	Active	WGS/WES/RNA seq
Hong Kong	Hong Kong Genome Project[vi]	50,000	2021-ongoing (targeted completion in 2026)	Active	WGS
Japan	GEnome Medical alliance Japan[vii]	Nationwide	2018-ongoing	Active	WGS
Saudi Arabia	Saudi Human Genome Program[viii]	100,000	2018-ongoing (targeted completion in 2030)	Active	WGS/WES/panel
Thailand	Genomics Thailand Initiative[ix]	50,000	2019-ongoing (targeted completion in 2024)	Active	WGS/WES/Microarray
Turkey	Turkish Genome Project[x]	100,000	2017-ongoing (targeted completion in 2023)	Active	WGS
United Kingdom	100,000 Genomes Project[xi]	100,000	2013-2018	Completed	WGS
United Kingdom	Our Future Health[xii]	5,000,000	2020-ongoing	Active	Depending on the projects
United States	NHGRI Centers for Mendelian Genomics[xiii]	Nationwide	2011-ongoing	Active	Depending on the projects
United States	NIH Undiagnosed Diseases Program[xiv]	Nationwide	2008-ongoing	Active	WES/Microarray

NHGRI: National Human Genome Research Institute; NIH: National Institutes of Health; RNA Seq: RNA sequencing; WES: whole-exome sequencing; WGS: whole-genome sequencing. [i]https://www.australiangenomics.org.au/our-history/ and https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0002929719302289; [ii]https://www.health.gov.au/initiatives-and-programs/genomics-health-futures-mission; [iii]https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0002929718304221 and https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC7657949/; [iv] https://eng.ngc.dk/Media/637614364621421665/Danish%20Strategy%20for%20personalised%20medicine%202021%202022.pdf; [v] https://solidarites-sante.gouv.fr/IMG/pdf/genomic_medicine_france_2025.pdf; [vi] https://www.fhb.gov.hk/download/press_and_publications/otherinfo/200300_genomic/SCGM_report_en.pdf; [vii] https://www.amed.go.jp/en/aboutus/collaboration/ga4gh_gem_japan.html and https://www.ga4gh.org/news/gem-japan-releases-largest-ever-open-access-japanese-variant-frequency-panel/; [viii]https://shgp.kacst.edu.sa/index.en.html; [ix]https://www.nature.com/articles/d42473-020-00211-y and https://genomicsthailand.com/Genomic/Activities; [x]https://www.bbmri-eric.eu/news-events/turkish-genome-project-launched/ and https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC5606892/; [xi]https://www.nejm.org/doi/full/10.1056/NEJMoa2035790 and https://www.genomicsengland.co.uk/the-100000-genomes-project-by-numbers/; [xii]https://ourfuturehealth.org.uk/research-programme/ and https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/genome-uk-2021-to-2022-implementation-plan/genome-uk-2021-to-2022-implementation-plan; [xiii]https://www.nih.gov/news-events/news-releases/nih-genome-sequencing-program-targets-genomic-bases-common-rare-disease; [xiv] https://www.genome.gov/Current-NHGRI-Clinical-Studies/Undiagnosed-Diseases-Program-UDN

Besides the lack of access to well-trained clinical laboratory and healthcare professionals, the Asian socio-cultural beliefs of families and genetics are also major impediments in the Asian region such as Singapore[10], Malaysia[11] and Hong Kong[12]. Perceived difficulties and inadequateness do not only originate from patients. Studies also showed that frontline clinicians felt unequipped to make accurate referrals[13-15]. A recent local study on the attitudes and clinical practices of primary care physicians (PCPs) showed that 68% (104/151) of the surveyed PCPs in both public and private service organisations did not know the referral pathway for patients with suspected or confirmed genetic disorders[16].

While genetic testing is a critical part of diagnostic journeys of patients with rare disease and cancer, cost remains a critical hurdle in genetic services in Hong Kong. As the public service only sponsors and covers essential healthcare for all, a limited number of genetic tests are covered[12,17]. Private financing schemes, including employer-based and privately purchased insurance as well as household out-of-pocket payment, represent common forms of healthcare financing in Hong Kong. As health insurance is not mandatory, 49.2% of the people in Hong Kong are not covered by any form of medical insurance and many would have to bear the cost of genetic and genomic tests out-of-pocket[18]. In a local study investigating the cost-effectiveness of using chromosomal microarray as the primary test for prenatal diagnosis, only 41.8% (300/717) of pregnant women were willing to pay fully out-of-pocket to undergo the test. In scenarios where the test was subsidised at an increasing portion, more women were willing to undergo and benefit from the diagnostic test[19]. Another local study on Chinese females at-risk of Hereditary Breast and Ovarian Cancer Syndromes showed that sponsored genetic counselling and testing were crucial for them as the majority would not have opted for self-financed testing[20].

Some Asian countries have also started national genome projects to advance genomic medicine [Table 1]. A fundamental change and reform of the current genomic landscape is undoubtedly an essential first step in expediting the advancement in precision medicine. Without that, it is difficult to set the stage to facilitate the breakthrough in improving the diagnostic rate and clinical management of rare and undiagnosed diseases.

The characteristics of Asian robust city - Hong Kong

Chinese represents the largest population in the world, and Hong Kong has become a Special Administrative Region of the People's Republic of China since 1997. As a world recognised financial centre, with a modern city standard and quality of living, Hong Kong retains its own economic, legal, social, healthcare, and welfare infrastructures.

According to the latest population projections announced by the Census and Statistics Department (C&SD)[21], Hong Kong's population is projected to increase from 7.51 million in 2019 to 8.10 million in 2039. With reference to the 2016 by-census[22], over 90% of the Hong Kong population is ethnic Chinese and other ethnic groups constitute the remaining 8% of the population. With a relatively homogenous population, Hong Kong is therefore often being seen as a strategic location to conduct health-related studies on Southern Chinese populations.

Current landscape of genetics and genomics in Hong Kong

Hong Kong has a well-established dual-track healthcare system comprised of 43 (and growing) public hospitals managed by the Hospital Authority. Majority of the population (around 85%) uses public healthcare, while the remaining population has convenient access to self-financed medical services. The present paper systematically explores the history and background of the genomic and genetic services in the context of the existing health service landscape, which serves as the backbone of the strategy and implementation of the first large-scale genome project - The Hong Kong Genome Project (HKGP).

Hong Kong is not building genomics and genetics work from ground zero. Clinicians at the Department of Health (the Government's health adviser and agency which executes health policies and statutory functions), along with the Hospital Authority, medical schools of universities, and private hospitals, have been providing continuous clinical genetics service and research support to the public in Hong Kong for decades.

For historical reasons, Clinical Genetic Services of the Department of Health provides the majority of public diagnostic and counselling services to families with inherited genetic disorders. These services include diagnosis of genetic disorders, genetic screening, genetic counselling, and genetic testing in relation to disease management. Post-test clinical management and periodic screening have usually been taken up by Hospital Authority via its public hospitals' infrastructure. Local academic researchers and scientists, usually with a job-induced passion, opportunities, and research/charitable fundings, have attained internationally recognised achievements in genomic research. As mentioned above, the majority of the patients access genetic services provided by the Department of Health or Hospital Authority in Hong Kong. Since only essential investigations are covered, advanced genomic tests such as genome sequencing are either sent to overseas clinical laboratories with patient bearing the full cost or done in a research setting[12].

Despite the hard work and contributions by various parties, the medical-academic-scientific fields in Hong Kong have identified enduring issues with the above set-up and workflow. The genomic services provided by the two medical schools are often research-based and lack the capacities to be used as routine clinical services. The Government acknowledged in the policy address of 2017 that there was an urgent need to explore a more standardised and better co-ordinated clinical pathway, invest in the training and nurturing of related professionals, and improve the overall management of genetic and genomic services in Hong Kong. A Steering Committee was thus formed to review the landscape of genetics and genomics in Hong Kong and map out the strategies for developing genomic medicine.

Steering committee recommendations

After reviewing the experiences of other national sequencing projects and deliberating the local environment, the Steering Committee published its report and proposed the eight recommendations to promote local development and integration of genomics into our healthcare system[12].

1. Launching the HKGP

2. Enhancing clinical services in genetics and genomics

3. Nurturing talents in genomic medicine

4. Enhancing public engagement in genomic medicine

5. Enhancing the laboratory network with effective referral mechanism and centralisation of advanced genetic and genomic tests

6. Facilitating the establishment of a biobank network for genomic research

7. Enhancing the regulation on use of genetic data for insurance and employment purposes

8. Promoting the proper use of genetic and genomic tests

THE LAUNCH OF HONG KONG GENOME PROJECT: PILOT PHASE

Based on the recommendations from the Steering Committee, the Government set up the Hong Kong Genome Institute (HKGI), a company wholly owned by the Government, to implement the HKGP in partnership with the Food and Health Bureau, Department of Health, Hospital Authority, and local

universities. The Government reserved HKD$1.2 billion (USD$150 M) for the Project, the first population-scale whole-genome sequencing project in Hong Kong with the aim to sequence up to 50,000 genomes by 2025.

Leveraging the experience from other sequencing projects, the HKGP is expected to serve as a catalyst to advance the development of genomic medicine in Hong Kong. In addition to the clinical benefits, it would also strengthen the local talent pool, establish infrastructure and protocols, and drive new policy measures in the field of genomic medicine. The data generated from HKGP would form one of the largest health-related local databases and create new research opportunities for studying various diseases.

Since its incorporation in May 2020, the HKGI has been fully engaged in recruiting professionals in the field and setting up various hardware and software necessary for implementing the HKGP. It would pioneer the development of a clinical genomic platform for the population of Hong Kong, with continuing contributions from all members of HKGI under the governance of six committees, overseen by the Board of Directors [Figure 1].

The implementation of HKGP is being conducted in two phases, namely the pilot phase and the main phase. Under the pilot phase of the Project, approximately 2000 cases (~5000 genomes, as majority of the cases will be subjected to trio analysis) will be sequenced. The recruitment eligibility criteria include patients with undiagnosed diseases, hereditary cancers (genetic predisposition to cancer), and their family members. During the short-term and long-term strategic planning process, the current landscape of genomics and genetic services in Hong Kong was carefully reviewed to identify key issues and challenges facing HKGI in the future. Lessons learnt during the pilot phase would guide the directions of the Project's main phase as it grows and expands its coverage into other disease areas and research cohorts. The main phase will sequence approximately 18,000 cases (~45,000 genomes).

Participants enrolled in the HKGP receive WGS analysis in addition to the usual clinical care. A trio-based approach would be adopted in majority of the cases, where feasible, to assist genomic data interpretation. Phenotypic data is recorded using Human Phenotype Ontology (HPO) terms to standardise clinical data input. A whole blood sample is collected from all participants for DNA extraction and subsequent WGS analysis in the HKGI laboratory and sequencing centre at a public-funded university. For participants with suspected hereditary cancers, an additional tumour sample, preferably fresh frozen sample, could be obtained to compare against the germline genome for the detection of somatic variants.

Engagement with frontline healthcare and medical-academic systems

The recruitment structure of HKGP is built on the establishment of partnerships with existing healthcare systems. For the pilot phase, HKGI has established and fully funded the operations of three HKGP Partnering Centres at the university-affiliated teaching hospitals within the public healthcare system to ensure equitable access to the Project. The Partnering Centres play important roles in providing clinical support, such as recruiting participants, providing genetic counselling, collecting samples, handling enquiries, delivering genome sequencing results, and liaising with clinical teams of the hospitals [Figure 2]. The Partnering Centres' participation in HKGP not only introduces whole-genome sequencing (WGS) in the public healthcare system, but also offers a unique opportunity to provide experiential learning and training for the workforce in the Partnering Centres, pathing the way for clinical implementation of genomic medicine.

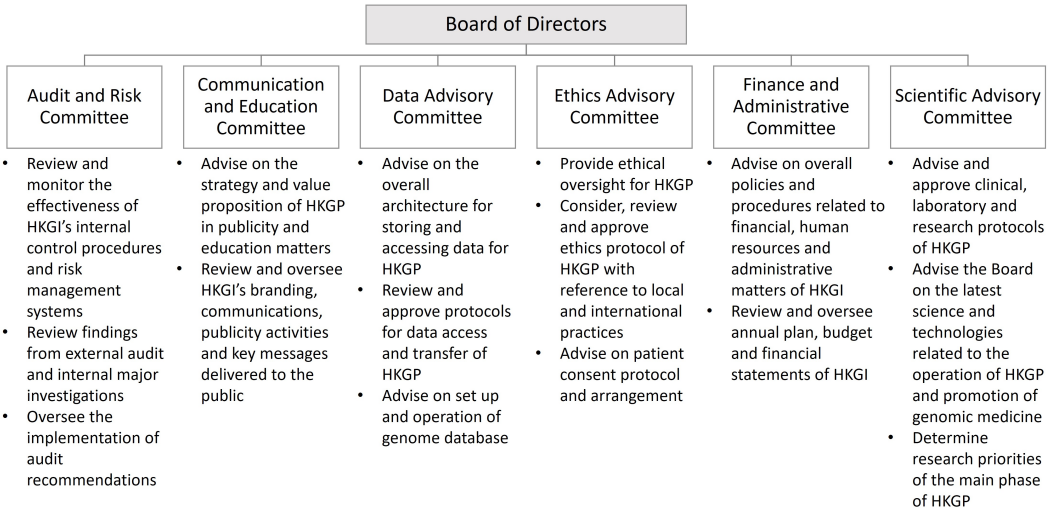


Figure 1. Governance of the Hong Kong Genome Institute. HKGI is overseen by the Board of Directors and six Advisory Committees for effective implementation of HKGP. HKGI: Hong Kong Genome Institute; HKGP: Hong Kong Genome Project.

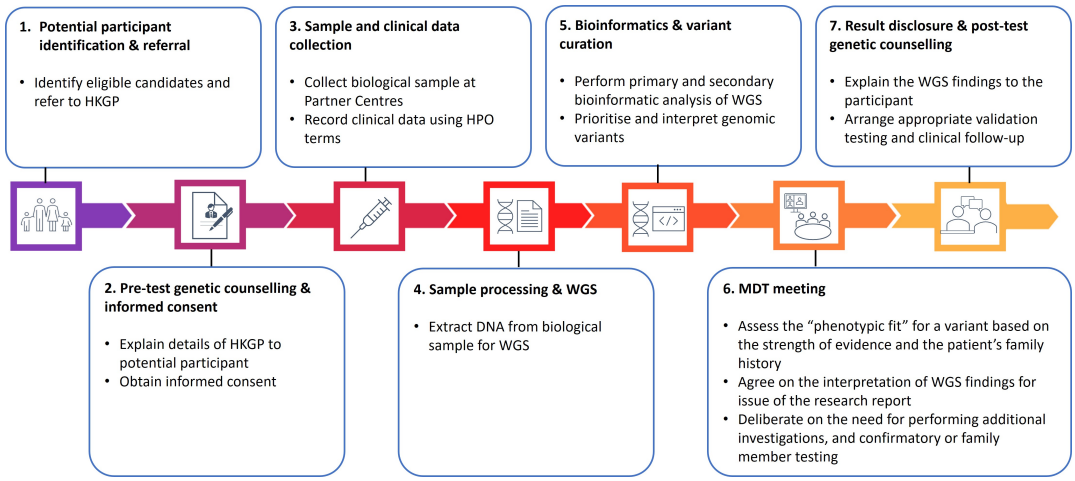


Figure 2. Operational workflow of Hong Kong Genome Project. HKGI: Hong Kong Genome Institute; HKGP: Hong Kong Genome Project; HPO: Human Phenotype Ontology; MDT: multi-disciplinary team; WGS: whole-genome sequencing.

Genome project for the people: public trust and confidence

As mentioned above, public trust and understanding of genomics unquestionably remain a global challenge to the success of all genomics campaigns. With the aim to facilitate public awareness and understanding, the HKGP spearheads the development of guidelines and standardised protocols on informed consent and the collection, storage and sharing of genomic data in a secure, ethical, and responsible manner.

HKGI respects and values the public opinions and perception of the HKGP and carried out three focus groups (undiagnosed disease patient groups, hereditary cancer patients and family members, and clinicians) to understand the people's general opinions on genomic testing and studies. A recurring theme mentioned in the focus groups was the emphasis on making the process as "transparent" and "fully informed" as

possible. The findings were highly valued and shaped the current structure of the informed consent and patient recruitment process, publicity, and public engagement strategies of the Project.

For genomic medicine to be widely adopted, there is also a need for public engagement in the areas of science and medicine to improve genomic literacy and foster public support. The Project provides a good opportunity to enhance the public's understanding of the benefits and limitations of genomic medicine and genome sequencing on healthcare decisions, as well as relevant ethical and privacy standards. To complement and promote the launch of HKGP, a dedicated project website with user-friendly information, videos, and publications on genomic medicine are developed to draw public's interest in genomics and enhance genomic literacy (Available from: https://hkgp.org/en/). With the governance of its Communications and Education Committee [Figure 1], HKGI will continue to do pulse checks on all public engagement and awareness strategies adopted by the Project.

Other than project marketing and promotion strategies to manage public opinions, high-level of transparency, clear, and continuous communication between healthcare professionals and patients is a crucial pillar of building public trust and credibility[23]. One major priority in the implementation of HKGP is the design of a patient-focused and ethical consent protocol. A truly thorough "informed consent" practice for complicated WGS testing must be done in a thorough, colloquial, non-directional, and humane manner.

The thorough process in developing a patient-focused consent protocol

In the era of genomic sequencing, the models of consent have stretched the traditional approaches as a vast amount of genetic information can be obtained from a single test. The expanded scope of testing puts pressure on the width and depth of pre-test discussion on several emerging areas, including but not limited to genomic data handling and privacy, uncertain results, unexpected or secondary findings and the associated psychosocial and familial impact. There is still a lack of consensus in the genetic community about the standard constitution of informed consent in genomic settings owing to its complexity.

During the design process of HKGP consent protocol, consent protocols of other large-scale genomic projects such as the 100,000 Genomes Project, the latest consent policy and consent clauses for genomic research from the Global Alliance for Genomics and Health (GA4GH) were referenced, with the understanding that these frameworks have considered the opinions of the professionals and public[24-27]. To address the specific project details of HKGP, the Ethics Advisory Committee (EAC) [Figure 1] of HKGI advises on ethical issues in relation to the design and implementation, including the endorsement of the consent protocol of HKGP. The formation of EAC comprises external experts and professionals from diverse backgrounds to offer crucial perspectives on relevant ethical decisions, including bioethicists, lawyers, patient group representatives, and clinical geneticists. Opinions from the participating local bodies, including the Equal Opportunities Commission, Privacy Commission for Personal Data, and legal advisers, are gathered in addition to comments from the EAC to ensure concerns from other stakeholders are well-addressed before the submission to the Institutional Review Boards (IRB).

One of the challenges of achieving informed consent for genomic sequencing is often related to the subjective and poorly defined line of adequate information and comprehension[28]. With an aim to meet the specific needs of individuals and facilitate the consent process, the consent materials of HKGP adopted a colloquial and well-organised presentation according to carefully designed sequences and levels of detail. The consent form seeks broad consent for using participants' donated samples, collecting clinical information for genetic analysis, and sharing de-identified data for approved research studies. It also

provides options for participants to receive secondary findings or to provide contact information for participation in future research outside the scope of HKGP. For participants who consented to receive secondary findings, HKGP will return pathogenic/likely pathogenic variants in a well-defined list of genes that are in line with the international practice. Thirteen genes are currently included in the analysis and the reporting approach is age-dependent [Table 2]. While the gene list and approach will be reviewed periodically, participants are informed of the scope and practice during the consent process and have access to the gene list through our website.

Apart from the consent form, two versions of information booklets and 11 videos are produced to provide detailed and step-by-step information for potential participants [Figure 3]. Since the potential participants are from a wide age range, including adults, teenagers, and children, the entire content is presented in age-appropriate and colloquial dialects and enriched with coloured infographics and animated cartoons to facilitate easy understanding of informed consent.

As emphasised, public trust and confidence in genomic testing are vital of the success of any large-scale genomic project. Background of the Project, recruitment information and consent materials can be easily accessed via HKGP website. This also helps set the inaugural move in enhancing public literacy and promoting awareness of genomic medicine in Hong Kong.

Three-tier informed consent process

HKGP recruits participants of all ages and different versions of consent forms are formulated to customise their needs. Like any research involving child participants, their parent or legal guardian is involved in the consent process and will provide written consent on the child's behalf as a proxy. While obtaining assent is a universal aim in both clinical and research consent, there is no single practice internationally. The concept of assent and its application varied in different countries, ranging from the most paternalistic approach of adhering strictly to legal provisions to the most liberal approach of respecting child/young participants' wishes as much as possible.

A unique three-tier model of informed consent was designed and implemented in the HKGP after thorough discussions at EAC [Table 3]. The model is adopted to delineate the consent and assent rationale to balance the paternalistic and liberal approaches in the international arena. In Hong Kong, the legal age is 18 years old; therefore, adult participants aged 18 or above would sign the consent form themselves. Participants aged 16 and 17 would co-sign their consent form with parents/legal guardians. This approach aims at recognising and maximising the autonomy and best interests of adolescents who have sufficient capacity to understand the Project entirely. If there is any difference in opinions between the participants and their parents/legal guardians, further discussion would be encouraged, and the participants would not be recruited. For participants aged below 16, their consent forms would be signed by parents/legal guardians. Verbal assent would be taken wherever possible, in accordance with the child participant's level of understanding. When child participants reach legal age, a formal re-consent process will be conducted.

The entire consent, pre-test counselling, and withdrawal process (if applicable) of HKGP are based on this three-tier model, with an emphasis on open, pro-active, and respectful engagement of all participants about their involvement in the Project in an age-appropriate, humane, and ethical manner.

Needs, challenges, and aspirations for developing the genetic counselling profession in Hong Kong

The previous section depicted the importance of informed consent and pre-test genetic counselling as the first step of patient engagement of HKGP. The process is performed by genetic counsellors specifically hired

Table 2. List of secondary findings reported by the Hong Kong Genome Project

Conditions	Genes	Adults	Children
Lynch syndrome	*MLH1*	√	x
	MSH2	√	x
	MSH6	√	x
Familial adenomatous polyposis	*APC*	√	√
MYH-associated polyposis	*MUTYH*	√	x
Hereditary breast and ovarian cancer syndrome	*BRCA1*	√	x
	BRCA2	√	x
Von Hippel-Lindau syndrome	*VHL*	√	√
Multiple endocrine neoplasia	*MEN1*	√	√
	RET	√	√
Familial hypercholesterolaemia	*LDLR*	√	√
	APOB	√	√
	PCSK9	√	√

Table 3. The three-tier model of informed consent of Hong Kong Genome Project

Category	Age (years)	Consent	Assent
Adult participants	≥ 18	Signed by participant	Not applicable
Child participants	16 to 17	Signed by parent/legal guardian and co-sign by child participant	Materials aiding assent process
	< 16	Signed by parent/legal guardian	Materials aiding assent process or verbal assent (whenever possible)

and trained to execute this Project.

Genetic counselling is a relatively novel and unorganised profession in Hong Kong. Our existing genetic counselling related services have been supported by a group of dedicated and on-the-job trained frontline medical personnel (with or without an overseas board-certified qualification). As the demand for genomic and genetic services has expanded rapidly in the past decade, there is an urgent need to standardise the genetic counselling practice and facilitate training in Hong Kong.

One of the prevailing challenges is the lack of accredited programmes and Board to train and register new genetic counsellors or those who are practising in the field. This further exacerbates the insufficient pool of professional genetic counsellors to meet the rapid growth in service demands in Hong Kong. There is also a pressing need to delineate the scope of practice, code of ethics, and quality assurance of the industry. Without the start of a blueprint or a governing body, it is difficult to plan and implement continuous training and development of genetic counselling practice.

HKGP acts as a catalyst and sets the stage in providing a platform to nurture a group of genetic counsellors by providing funding and resources for Partnering Centres to hire designated genetic counsellors. Through enabling the role of genetic counsellors in the operational workflow, awareness and knowledge amongst other healthcare professionals concerning the scope of practice of genetic counsellors can be enhanced.

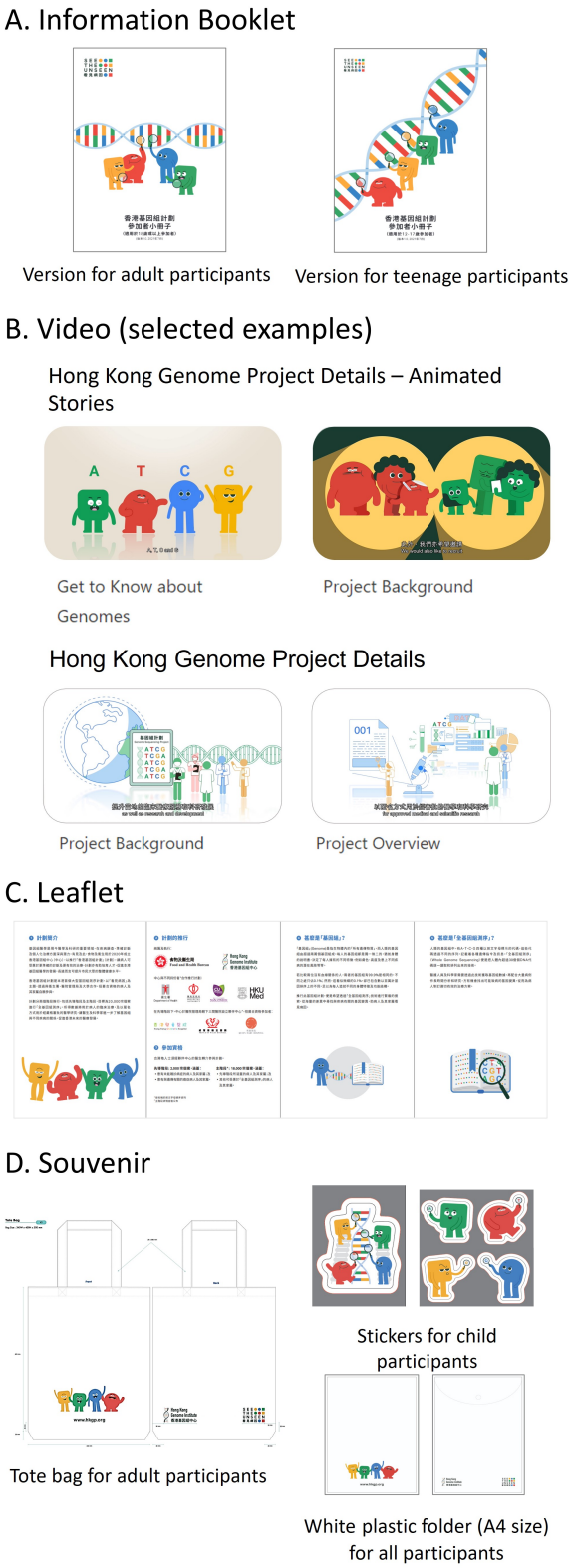


Figure 3. Informational and promotional materials for Hong Kong Genome Project. Cartoon characters that represent the four nucleotide bases in human genome are included in all materials as mascots of the Project. (A) Information Booklet (available in Traditional Chinese and English). Versions with different levels of detail and styles of language are prepared for adult and teenage

participants aged 12-17, respectively. (B) Examples of video on HKGP webpage (bilingual subtitles in Traditional Chinese and English). (C) Leaflet (available in Traditional Chinese and English). (D) Souvenir.

Learning opportunities for genomic professionals

Other than paving the way for the genetic counsellors, HKGP also serves as an important platform to provide continuous enrichment to clinicians, laboratory scientists, bioinformaticians, genomic variant curators, nurses and trainees. The Project offers experiential learning opportunities to different specialities in a collaborative environment.

One of the challenges of working with various professionals from a multi-disciplinary background is the lack of a common language; it is understandable that specialities may use different vocabularies to provide descriptions of the same observed phenotype. Hence, HPO has become the standard for phenotype exchange in the age of genomic medicine, describing human phenotypes systematically and enabling computational inference in genotype-phenotype analyses[29]. It has been used extensively to support diagnostic interpretation of genomic variations in rare diseases and adopted by many large-scale genome projects such as the 100,000 Genomes Project and the Undiagnosed Disease Network[30]. In alignment with international standards, the HKGP also adopts the use of HPO terms to record clinical features, facilitating effective communication amongst professionals of diverse backgrounds.

Apart from using HPO as the "common language" amongst professionals and the computational analysis system, HKGP takes on a multi-disciplinary approach in achieving the project outcomes. Post-analysis multi-disciplinary team (MDT) meeting is one of the core components of the HKGP workflow, allowing inputs from relevant specialists to achieve consensus on the genetic diagnosis and patient's management plan. For example, genomic variant curators will work closely with the referring clinicians to determine the cases that would require further in-depth discussion in an MDT meeting, where the referring clinician will present phenotypes of the participant and the genome variant curators will present the variant finding and interpretation.

Further to providing means of communication for a diverse group of professionals, we hope HKGP serves as an active, experiential learning platform to enable members and trainees to appreciate and familiarise the integration of genomic medicine into practices.

CONCLUSION

HKGI takes on the pioneering role in developing genomic medicine in Hong Kong. Through the launch and implementation of HKGP, it aims to overcome the major hurdles of cost and lack of access to WGS in the existing services. It provides free-of-charge WGS for individuals and families suffering from the clinical odyssey of rare diseases, hereditary cancers, and other undiagnosed diseases. Since HKGP is the first large-scale genome project in Hong Kong, it lays the groundwork for developing the infrastructure and workflow to prepare for the integration of genomic medicine into routine clinical care in the foreseeable future. It also equips the existing workforce, trains the next-generation of genomic experts, and prepares the general public for the age of precision medicine.

With the tight timeline to recruit and analyse an ambitious number of genomes, this is only the beginning of a challenging and farsighted mission. To measure the success of the programme, a panel of international scientists will evaluate the structure, process and outcome of the HKGP independently. We look forward to sharing the evaluation outcome and other progress of the Project as separate publications and case reports. With the perseverance, unyielding efforts, and dedication of all the stakeholders, we aim to live up to our

vision "To avail genomic medicine to all for better health and well-being".

DECLARATIONS

Acknowledgments

We would like to thank all members of the HKGI in preparing the launch of the HKGP. This work would not have been possible without the instrumental leadership and guidance from Dr Su-vui Lo, Chief Executive Officer. We extend our gratitude to the Board of Directors and Advisory Committees for their continuous support and advice. We also wish to acknowledge the support of the HKGP stakeholders: the Food and Health Bureau; Hospital Authority; Department of Health; and Partnering Centres at The University of Hong Kong/Queen Mary Hospital, The Chinese University of Hong Kong/Prince of Wales Hospital, and Hong Kong Children's Hospital.

Authors' contributions

Contributed intellectually and practically to this piece: Chu ATW, Fung JLF, Tong AHY, Chow SM, Chan KYK, Yeung KS, Lo HM, Hong Kong Genome Project, Chung BHY

Availability of data and materials

Not applicable.

Financial support and sponsorship

Not applicable.

Conflicts of interest

All authors declared that there are no conflicts of interest.

Ethical approval and consent to participate

Not applicable.

Consent for publication

Not applicable.

REFERENCES

1. Chung BHY, Chau JFT, Wong GK. Rare versus common diseases: a false dichotomy in precision medicine. *NPJ Genom Med* 2021;6:19. DOI PubMed PMC
2. Smedley D, Smith KR, Martin A, et al; 100; 000 Genomes pilot on rare-disease diagnosis in health care - preliminary report. *N Engl J Med* 2021;385:1868-80. DOI PubMed
3. Stark Z, Schofield D, Martyn M, et al. Does genomic sequencing early in the diagnostic trajectory make a difference? *Genet Med* 2019;21:173-80. DOI PubMed
4. Wise AL, Manolio TA, Mensah GA, et al. Genomic medicine for undiagnosed diseases. *Lancet* 2019;394:533-40. DOI PubMed PMC
5. Turro E, Astle WJ, Megy K, et al; Whole-genome sequencing of patients with rare diseases in a national health system. *Nature* 2020;583:96-102. DOI PubMed PMC
6. Wheway G, Mitchison HM, Ambrose JC, et al. Opportunities and challenges for molecular understanding of ciliopathies - the 100,000 genomes project. *Front Genet* 2019;10:127. DOI PubMed PMC
7. Swanson CL, Kumar A, Maharaj JM, et al. Increasing genetic counseling referral rates through bundled interventions after ovarian cancer diagnosis. *Gynecol Oncol* 2018;149:121-6. DOI PubMed
8. Dragojlovic N, Borle K, Kopac N, et al. The composition and capacity of the clinical genetics workforce in high-income countries: a scoping review. *Gene Med* 2020;22:1437-49. DOI

9. Armel SR, Volenik A, Demsky R, Malcolmson J, Maganti M, McCuaig J. Setting a baseline: A 7-year review of referral rates and outcomes for serous ovarian cancer prior to implementation of oncologist mediated genetic testing. *Gynecol Oncol* 2020;158:440-5. DOI PubMed
10. Chiang J, Ngeow J. The management of BRCA1 and BRCA2 carriers in Singapore. *Chin Clin Oncol* 2020;9:62. DOI PubMed
11. Shaw T, Ishak D, Lie D, et al. The influence of Malay cultural beliefs on breast cancer screening and genetic testing: a focus group study. *Psychooncology* 2018;27:2855-61. DOI PubMed
12. Steering Committee of Genomic Medicine, Hong Kong Special Administrative Region. Strategic development of genomic medicine in Hong Kong; 2020. Available from: https://www.fhb.gov.hk/download/press_and_publications/otherinfo/200300_genomic/SCGM_report_en.pdf [Last accessed on 9 Jun 2022].
13. Zhao X, Wang P, Tao X, Zhong N. Genetic services and testing in China. *J Community Genet* 2013;4:379-90. DOI PubMed PMC
14. Hegarty J, Egan SM, Jones MM, et al. The unmet need in cancer genetic services: conducting an environmental scan of the cancer genetics services in an Irish context underpinned by a mixed methods approach- report prepared for the Irish cancer society, Ireland. 2021. Available from: https://www.cancer.ie/sites/default/files/2021-04/Conducting%20an%20environmental%20scan%20of%20the%20cancer%20genetics%20services%20Report%202021.pdf [Last accessed on 9 Jun 2022].
15. Truong TK, Kenneson A, Rosen AR, Singh RH. Genetic referral patterns and responses to clinical scenarios: a survey of primary care providers and clinical geneticists. *J Prim Care Community Health* 2021;12:21501327211046734. DOI PubMed PMC
16. Yu MWC, Fung JLF, Ng APP, et al. Preparing genomic revolution: attitudes, clinical practice, and training needs in delivering genetic counseling in primary care in Hong Kong and Shenzhen, China. *Mol Genet Genomic Med* 2021;9:e1702. DOI PubMed PMC
17. Hospital Authority, Hong Kong Special Administrative Region. Strategic service framework for genetic and genomic services; 2019. Available from: https://www.ha.org.hk/haho/ho/ap/HAGGSSSF_Eng.pdf [Last accessed on 9 Jun 2022].
18. Census and Statistics Department, Hong Kong Special Administrative Region. Thematic Household Survey Report No. 74.; 2021. Available from: https://www.censtatd.gov.hk/en/data/stat_report/product/C0000022/att/B11302742021XXXXB0100.pdf [Last accessed on 9 Jun 2022].
19. Chung CCY, Chan KYK, Hui PW, et al. Cost-effectiveness analysis of chromosomal microarray as a primary test for prenatal diagnosis in Hong Kong. *BMC Pregnancy Childbirth* 2020;20:109. DOI PubMed PMC
20. Chu A, Man-Sik Tse D, To Ki Suen D, Kwong A. Baseline knowledge and receptiveness to genetic testing for hereditary breast and ovarian cancer syndromes in Chinese high-risk females. *J Commun Gene* 2021.
21. Census and Statistics Department, Hong Kong Special Administrative Region. Hong Kong Population Projections: 2020-2069; 2020. Available from: https://www.censtatd.gov.hk/en/data/stat_report/product/B1120015/att/B1120015082020XXXXB0100.pdf [Last accessed on 9 Jun 2022].
22. Census and Statistics Department, Hong Kong Special Administrative Region. 2016 population by-census: summary results; 2017. Available from: https://www.bycensus2016.gov.hk/data/16bc-summary-results.pdf [Last accessed on 9 Jun 2022].
23. Dheensa S, Samuel G, Lucassen AM, Farsides B. Towards a national genomics medicine service: the challenges facing clinical-research hybrid practices and the case of the 100 000 genomes project. *J Med Ethics* 2018;44:397-403. DOI PubMed PMC
24. Consent Clauses for Genomic Research. Consent clauses for genomic research. 2020. Available from: https://drive.google.com/file/d/1O5Ti7g7QJqS3h0ABm-LyTe02Gtq8wlKM/view [Last accessed on 9 Jun 2022].
25. Global Alliance for Genomics and Health. Global Alliance for genomics and health: consent policy (v2.0); 2019. Available from: https://www.ga4gh.org/wp-content/uploads/GA4GH-Final-Revised-Consent-Policy_16Sept2019.pdf [Last accessed on 9 Jun 2022].
26. Nguyen MT, Goldblatt J, Isasi R, et al; Model consent clauses for rare disease research. *BMC Med Ethics* 2019;20:55. DOI PubMed PMC
27. Genomics England. Consent in the 100,000 genomes project. Available from: https://www.genomicsengland.co.uk/about-genomics-england/the-100000-genomes-project/information-for-gmc-staff/consent/ [Last accessed on 9 Jun 2022].
28. Rego S, Grove ME, Cho MK, Ormond KE. Informed consent in the genomics era. *Cold Spring Harb Perspect Med* 2020;10:a036582. DOI PubMed PMC
29. Robinson PN, Köhler S, Bauer S, Seelow D, Horn D, Mundlos S. The human phenotype ontology: a tool for annotating and analyzing human hereditary disease. *Am J Hum Genet* 2008;83:610-5. DOI PubMed PMC
30. Köhler S, Øien NC, Buske OJ, et al. Encoding Clinical data with the human phenotype ontology for computational differential diagnostics. *Curr Protoc Hum Genet* 2019;103:e92. DOI PubMed PMC

Hunter *et al. J Transl Genet Genom* 2023;7:17-26
DOI: 10.20517/jtgg.2022.19

Journal of Translational Genetics and Genomics

Opinion

Open Access

Check for updates

Public and patient involvement in research to support genome services development in the UK

Amy Hunter[1], Celine Lewis[2,3], Melissa Hill[3,4], Lyn S. Chitty[3,4], Kerry Leeson-Beevers[5], Hannah McInnes-Dean[3,4,6], Kate Harvey[7], Amanda Pichini[7], Elizabeth Ormondroyd[8], Kate Thomson[9]

[1]Genetic Alliance UK, London E17 6DS, UK.
[2]Population, Policy and Practice, UCL Great Ormond Street Institute of Child Health, London WC1N 1EH, UK.
[3]NHS North Thames Genomic Laboratory Hub, Great Ormond Street Hospital for Children NHS Foundation Trust, London WC1N 3BH, UK.
[4]Genetics and Genomic Medicine, UCL Great Ormond Street Institute of Child Health, London WC1N 1EH, UK.
[5]Alstrom Syndrome UK, Torquay TQ2 7GD, UK.
[6]Antenatal Results and Choices, London W1H 1LX, UK.
[7]Newborn Genomes Programme, Genomics England, London E14 5AB, UK.
[8]Radcliffe Department of Medicine, University of Oxford, Oxford OX3 9DU UK.
[9]Oxford Regional Genetics Laboratories, Oxford University Hospitals NHS Foundation Trust, Oxford OX3 7LE, UK.

Correspondence to: Dr. Amy Hunter, Genetic Alliance UK, Creative Works, Blackhorse Lane, London E17 6DS, UK. E-mail: amy.hunter@geneticalliance.org.uk

How to cite this article: Hunter A, Lewis C, Hill M, Chitty LS, Leeson-Beevers K, McInnes-Dean H, Harvey K, Pichini A, Ormondroyd E, Thomson K. Public and patient involvement in research to support genome services development in the UK. *J Transl Genet Genom* 2023;7:17-26. https://dx.doi.org/10.20517/jtgg.2022.19

Received: 19 Oct 2022 **First Decision:** 24 Nov 2022 **Revised:** 17 Jan 2023 **Accepted:** 30 Jan 2023 **Published:** 7 Feb 2023

Academic Editors: Brian Hon-Yin Chung, Kelvin Y. K. Chan **Copy Editor:** Fangling Lan **Production Editor:** Fangling Lan

Abstract

Public and patient involvement (PPI) - the collaboration in research with members of the public and patients with relevant experience - is becoming well established in health service research in the UK. It is supported by funders and academic institutions. Published principles and guidelines for researchers, developed through consultation and consensus building, are available. Meanwhile, as genome sequencing is adopted into routine health care, translational genomics research and research to evaluate new genomic services are growing. Given the ethical and social implications of offering genome sequencing within a national health service, it is important that researchers give full consideration to planning and implementing meaningful PPI. Here we present five case studies of PPI in a variety of clinical genomic studies, including commentary on positive impacts and suggestions for improvements. We call for funders and academic institutions to continue and increase their efforts to enable and promote PPI across genomic and other health service research.

Keywords: PPI, patient involvement, genome sequencing, health service research

INTRODUCTION

"Public and patient involvement" or PPI, is becoming an established feature of health research in the UK. For example, it is mentioned in 12 of the 33 articles published in 2022 by the National Institute for Health Research (NIHR)[1]. It is the practice of working in partnership with people who have life experience relevant to the research - enabling them to inform, influence and actively collaborate in research - and is distinct from recruiting study participants and from "engagement", which focuses on disseminating findings outside academic journals and conferences[2]. Efforts have been made to produce frameworks that capture the variety of strategies developed for effective PPI, activities that PPI participants can undertake, and principles to optimise outcomes[3-6]. Discussion in the literature is expanding into standardised reporting of PPI and the finer points of representation on PPI advisory boards by inviting individuals with and without some level of research experience[7,8].

Two key motivators behind the growth in PPI activity are the ethical and democratic imperative of giving the ultimate beneficiaries of research an opportunity to influence its direction, and the related argument that it can improve research and service development outcomes and relevance. These arguments apply along the pipeline from basic to clinical and translational research, although the benefits arising from PPI for laboratory research may be less tangible[9]. Translating new knowledge into clinical services, however, requires an understanding of a wide range of potential impacts on the users of the services and their families, including those that researchers might not anticipate. It is perhaps easier to comprehend the impact that involving PPI contributors can have on research that aims to design and evaluate new clinical services.

The growing body of literature about measuring the impacts of PPI includes a focus on clinical trials[10] and on those involved in research themselves[11], although the value of quantitative metrics and whether measuring impact per se is the most useful way forward are still debated issues[12,13].

The growing evidence around the practice and outcomes of PPI has gone hand in hand with the development of resources by UK-based organisations which aim to support researchers in establishing meaningful PPI. These take the form of national standards, sets of principles, guidelines and toolkits[14-17] developed through consultation and consensus building exercises, plus mechanisms to link interested participants and researchers with each other[18,19]. Standards and principles focus variously on deciding who to involve and how to involve and support PPI members, good communication and documenting PPI processes and impact. Major UK health research funding organisations now encourage or even require PPI planning to form part of applications for funds[20-24].

In the arena of genomics, the UK continues to be a significant actor in the development of the technology and its application in health services. Large-scale projects such as the UK Biobank, the NIHR BioResource and the 100,000 Genomes Project have generated vast numbers of highly cited publications, and the latter led directly to the establishment of the new Genomic Medicine Service (GMS) in the NHS[25-30]. The GMS aims to promote equity of provision and includes new testing services, such as rapid turnaround exome/genome sequencing for fetal anomalies and for seriously ill children who are in hospital without a diagnosis[31,32]. Still at the research stage but embedded within the NHS is the Newborn Genomes Programme which will evaluate the application of genome sequencing for newborns, its impact on the NHS and the risks and benefits for individuals and families[33].

APPLIED GENOMICS AND MEANINGFUL PPI

The culture of a positive approach to PPI among health researchers, and the mature ethical, legal and social research community in the UK, have facilitated the adoption of PPI within the evaluation of proposed and live pilot genomics services. In many ways, the core principles of good PPI apply as with any other health research - but there are potential conflicts between social and scientific perspectives of genomics, and particular issues for patients such as the benefits and risks of knowing certain types of genomic information, such as variants of unknown significance and secondary findings, which means a particularly attentive approach to PPI is warranted[34,35]. PPI strategies that include a focus on underserved populations are also an important part of helping to address the issue of a lack of diversity among the participants in genomics research to date[36,37].

This article describes recent and current PPI case studies [Tables 1-5] from research focused on delivery of genomics in the NHS, and what lessons can be learned. The case studies are presented following Donabedian's three components approach, originally designed for evaluating the quality of care[51]. The components are: structure (attributes of the case study), process (the systems and processes adopted to deliver the desired outcome) and outcome (impact on the project, researchers, and PPI participants themselves).

PPI in the evaluation of new genomics services [Tables 1-3]

PPI in new applications of genomics [Tables 4 and 5]

CONCLUSION

The five case studies presented illustrate that PPI can bring significant and beneficial influence to research that addresses sensitive and ethically-challenging topics in genomics service development. The case studies point to PPI advisors directly impacting study protocols, budgets and materials, refining recruitment approaches for parents who may be bereaved or traumatized and improving diversity, and giving invaluable contextual information to support the interpretation of findings. Integrating PPI contributors in this way has provided invaluable insight to the research teams, which should also benefit their future research work.

Some limits to the benefits of PPI can be directly linked to the existence of barriers or the lack of enablers, which can reduce the effectiveness of PPI activities undertaken by researchers[52]. The case studies explore a range of both organisational enablers (such as resourcing and training) and those at a personal level (such as a collaborative approach that involves PPI contributors at every stage, with clarity around roles and expectations). Further, greater awareness of the imbalances of power inherent in the way PPI partnerships are established could lead to better quality outcomes. For example, we recognise in our case studies the tendency for researchers to set meeting agendas and make decisions about how PPI contributors will engage, and that a more flexible collaborative approach, such as inviting PPI contributors to lead PPI groups, can be very valuable. Our case studies also clearly illustrate challenges in achieving equality and diversity in recruitment and involvement -careful planning and resourcing, and early consultation with patient or community groups, are important to address this. Finally, long-term partnerships with individuals over the course of several studies might lead to a narrowing of the viewpoints being offered - conversely, PPI teams will always be too small to be representative of the study population, and their input must be sought and valued in that context.

Table 1. Case study 1 - reflections on PPI structure, process and outcome

PPI in "evaluation of the NHS Genomic Medicine Service for paediatric rare diseases"
Structure
Research aim: • To understand how genome sequencing for paediatric rare diseases is being delivered in the new Genomic Medicine Service (GMS)[38], with a focus on barriers and enablers to successful delivery. PPI team: • Representatives from Genetic Alliance UK and Unique, and three parent representatives recruited through SWAN UK (Syndromes without a name)[39-41], who sit on the study advisory board
Process
Recruitment: • By advertisement distributed through the patient groups' social media channels explaining the role, who the researchers were looking for (parents with experience of an undiagnosed child, and experience of genetic or genomic testing), and what the expectations of the PPI group would be. The lead researcher spoke to potential participants by phone, and both were recruited. • Diversity: the researchers stated in recruitment advertisements that they were keen to include representation from different ethnic groups, and from fathers. One mother with South Asian heritage applied and joined, but no fathers applied. It was important to recruit individuals with lived experience to complement the patient organisation representatives who may not be representative of the wider community. Supporting involvement: • Expectations of the PPI team set out clearly by the PI in the terms of reference: support development of the study protocol, information sheets and ethics application; assist in developing topic guides and questionnaires to ensure the topics covered are important and relevant to patients and families; develop strategies to troubleshoot any problems, e.g., with recruitment; assist in data analysis, in particular interpreting how the findings may be of relevance to patients and families, and to support translating the findings into recommendations for practice for clinicians and policy makers; and develop plain language summaries and support other effective methods of communicating findings to a wider audience. • The PPI team was integrated into the main advisory group which meets twice each year, but the initial meeting was limited to parent members of the PPI team to build rapport, discuss the study and air questions and concerns. Parent participants were generally contacted by phone after advisory group meetings to discuss the feedback that they did not feel able to share during the meeting. • Meetings have been virtual, and ad hoc phone or email contact is made between meetings to ensure relationships are maintained. • Plans are in place to deliver online training for those wanting to upskill (to be determined by the PPI team but could include data analysis, writing and presenting)
Outcome
Positive impacts on PPI contributors and on the study: • The feedback from parent participants during post-meeting phone calls is that they feel able to ask questions and participate in the discussions about the study. • The PPI team has reviewed and commented on study documents and provided input into which measures to include in a survey for parents of children having WGS. As a result of their feedback, the survey includes a measure of parental health and family functioning which was seen as an important outcome of testing. • A number of the PPI team were co-authors on the published research protocol[38] and they will be invited to co-author further academic publications from the project. There will also be the opportunity to co-present some of the research findings at conferences. Limitations of PPI in this study: • Two parent participants had to drop out due to other commitments. One has been replaced, but it would have been preferable to recruit more participants at the start to allow for this possibility. • It would have been beneficial to build training and support into the grant application to allow one of the parents to act as a lay co-researcher on the team ("an expert by experience"), to access the parent interview transcripts and provide a counter-perspective to analysis by the social scientist

The authors of the case studies have identified improvements that could have been made in their approaches. There is scope for funders and academic institutions to take steps to further embed good practices across genomic and other health service research. Concrete actions are important in themselves, such as communicating clearly about what funders and academic institutions expect researchers to do, signposting to existing PPI resources, and providing financial and practical support - but these steps are also necessary if we are to create and sustain an academic culture where effective PPI is a given.

Table 6 provides the key recommendations identified by the authors for fellow investigators in health service research, arising directly from the case studies presented.

Table 2. Case study 2 - reflections on PPI structure, process and outcome

PPI in "evaluation of rapid genomic sequencing for critically ill children (rGS Study)"
Structure
Research aim: • Rapid genomic testing can offer faster diagnoses and much earlier decisions about care for babies and children when they are critically ill and a monogenic condition is suspected[42]. This mixed-methods study is looking at the delivery of this test in the NHS from the perspective of parents and professionals to facilitate optimal care and support for children and their parents[39]. PPI team: • There are four arms to the PPI Team. ○ 1. Two of the co-applicants are from patient organisations (Genetic Alliance UK and Alstrom Syndrome UK)[39,43] and sit in the research team, bringing experience with a range of research projects and in setting up PPI advisory groups, and a broad perspective on rare disease. The Genetic Alliance UK representative leads on the PPI elements of the evaluation. ○ 2. There is a social science researcher based at a patient organisation (Genetic Alliance UK). ○ 3. A PPI Advisory Group with patient organisation representatives and individual parents. The individual parents offer their lived experience of having a child who was cared for in intensive care and/or offered exome or genome sequencing. ○ 4. A representative of a patient organisation, who is not part of the PPI Advisory Group, sits on the main study steering group alongside clinicians and researchers to bring a patient voice to those meetings
Process
Recruitment for the PPI Advisory Group: • Parent members (of children with a developmental disorder, or a suspected/diagnosed rare condition) were recruited through advertisements and completed a short application form to allow for selection based on diversity as well as experience in genome sequencing and/or neonatal or paediatric intensive care. A father was recruited after additional calls were made through support groups for fathers, and a mother with South Asian heritage was recruited by invitation. Five parents in total were recruited. • Relevant patient organisations were approached and invited to suggest a representative who could join the PPI advisory group. Supporting involvement: • PPI members of the core research team have contributed to funding applications, study design and development from the outset. • Because of the sensitive nature of the topic area, and to help members feel comfortable sharing their experiences, a separate PPI advisory group was set up rather than only including PPI members within the wider study advisory group (including researchers and clinicians). • The PPI Advisory Group meets on an ad hoc basis when feedback is needed. Members are paid for their time. • One of the social science researchers is based at Genetic Alliance UK to further strengthen the links between PPI input and research processes
Outcome
Positive impacts on PPI contributors and on the study: • PPI input into study materials and recruitment planning is particularly important for this research due to (1) the sensitive nature of the planned interviews with parents whose child has been very unwell or may have died; and (2) the need to consider diversity in the study when exploring parent experiences and equity of access to testing. • The PPI advisory group has given detailed feedback on the wording and images for an online parents' survey and the participant information sheets. The diverse experiences of the group have been especially helpful in alerting the researchers to wording that can impact, for example, bereaved parents, those not biologically related to their child and same-sex couples. • The group has helped find meaning in the survey results and given advice on topics to include in the parent interviews. They will be invited to give feedback on themes and quotes from the interview analyses to inform interpretation. • In the future, it is hoped that this group will help with the preparation of publications and the development of recommendations for practice that are focused on parent and patient priorities and needs. • Having PPI co-applicants ensured PPI input from the initial design of the study, and informed budget decisions such as funding for translation of study materials and options for other formats such as audio and video. They are part of the research team, which means that there is iterative feedback between the PPI and research teams throughout the study. Limitations of PPI in this study: • Within the PPI advisory group, it was not possible to find representatives of all parent experiences that are relevant to the study. For example, very few fathers put themselves forward to be involved. • The researchers tend to direct the PPI input, setting the meeting agenda, setting questions and drafting materials for comment. It may be helpful to be less prescriptive and allow the PPI input to be more iterative and open

Table 3. Case study 3 - reflections on PPI structure, process and outcome

PPI in "optimising exome prenatal sequencing services (EXPRESS study)"
Structure
Research aim: • EXPRESS is a mixed-methods research project studying the roll-out of prenatal exome sequencing as part of the NHS Genomic Medicine Service[44]. Prenatal exome sequencing is offered when ultrasound scans show a baby is not developing as expected and doctors suspect a monogenic condition. Expectant parents who are offered the test will have been faced with uncertain scan findings and will then be asked to make decisions about further testing and the future management of their pregnancy. They may be offered the option to terminate their pregnancy. PPI Team: • There are three arms to the PPI Team. 1. Two funding co-applicants and core members of the research team are from the patient organisations (Alstrom Syndrome UK and Antenatal Results and Choices (ARC))[43,45]. The Director of ARC leads the PPI elements of the research. 2. There is a social science researcher based at a patient organisation (ARC).

3. A PPI Advisory Group was established with representatives of parent organistations and an individual member with relevant experience

Process

Recruitment:
• ARC provided guidance on appropriate recruitment of parents to the study PPI: the group's members include representatives from a number of parent and patient support organisations, and a researcher who has personal experience in prenatal testing and bereavement.
Supporting involvement:
• The group has been asked to focus on the qualitative arm that is investigating parents' views and experiences of prenatal exome sequencing, and the ethics workstream that aims to explore associated ethical issues.
• The group meets quarterly and members are paid for their time.
• One of the researchers is embedded at ARC and received training to work on the charity's helpline to gain an in-depth understanding of what parents face when making decisions around testing, diagnosis and termination of pregnancy

Outcomes

Positive impacts on PPI contributors and on the study:
• Including patient group representatives as co-applicants ensured that they helped inform the overall study design.
• The PPI group gave feedback on interview topics and questions, recruitment methods, the design of multiple formats of patient information, and the creation of a newsletter about the research for patients to make sure they are clear and inclusive.
• The PPI group gave feedback on themes arising during interview analysis to inform interpretation and are co-authors on the published research protocol[44].
• Embedding the researcher at ARC allowed them to fully focus on parents' experiences and provide an active link between the research team and the patient organisation, which in turn helps the wider research team to maintain a focus on parent priorities.
Limitations of PPI in this study:
• English-speaking white middle-class participants are overrepresented at the time of writing. PPI involvement in designing a specific budget and plan for targeted methods of recruitment, e.g., using community groups, may have helped us reach potential participants from underrepresented demographics

Table 4. Case study 4 - reflections on PPI structure, process and outcome

PPI in "genomics england newborn genomes programme"
Structure
Research aim: • Genomics England's Newborn Genomes Programme will launch in 2023 and is a co-designed research study, i.e., it develops the PPI approach such that patients and public partners actively influence decision-making in the project design and operation. The programme will explore the benefits, challenges, and practicalities of sequencing newborns' genomes[33]. An in-depth and early phase of consultation with stakeholders as part of the research design has been carried out to focus on how to "choose conditions", i.e., determining which rare genetic conditions, out of the many potential options, should be looked for as part of the study. A six-month process was designed to establish a set of underpinning principles. Note: This case study illustrates an approach to PPI that is "modular" - in addition to integrating PPI advisors for the lifetime of a project (drawing on the long-standing Genomics England Participant Panel - a key advisory group for Genomics England consisting of patients, family members and carers who have had genome sequencing)[46], the scale of this work requires additional consultation with distinct (and relatively large) groups of people at discrete stages of the study as part of the co-design. As there are over 6000 known rare conditions with varying levels of impact on health and quality of life, it was important to capture as wide a range of views as possible. It was also critical to include the perspectives of those who do not have experience in rare conditions, as most babies who take part in the study will not receive a positive result
Process
• First, a working group was established comprising healthcare professionals, scientists, ethics and policy researchers, and representatives from patient groups and the public. A member of Genomic England's standing Participant Panel was included. • Principles were proposed by the group, then tested at online workshops with members of the public, people with experience in rare conditions, and healthcare professionals. Each principle was debated in order to capture participants' concerns and interests. • A series of explanatory materials, including presentations and videos, was generated to support workshop participants, and a member of the programme team was available to answer questions at each workshop. • Deliberations were led by expert facilitators from a public participation charity[47]. The Participant Panel at Genomics England was also consulted about the principles in an additional session
Outcome
Benefits of PPI in this study: • Four final principles emerged from the workshops, which will underpin the design of the programme. They relate to validity of the test, severity of the condition, benefits of intervention and equity of access to interventions (e.g., through the UK's NHS)[33]. • Carrying out these workshops early in the programme means that participants' diverse views are integral to the design phase of the work. Limitations of PPI in this study: • PPI endeavours correspond to a moment in time with a wide variety of participants who might all have different views. When making decisions such as which conditions will be looked for in this research study, it is difficult to achieve consensus, and inevitably it is impossible to incorporate some individuals' views. For this reason, decisions that incorporated PPI input should be revisited in light of changing practices. This revisiting is something that the Newborn Genomes Programme is committed to throughout the duration of its study

Table 5. Case study 5 - reflections on PPI structure, process and outcome

PPI in "The secondary cardiac findings evaluation (SCARFE) study"
Structure Research aim: • The SCARFE study was developed to understand the benefits and risks of informing people about a secondary genomic finding, specifically in an inherited heart condition[48]. Secondary findings are genomic changes that are not related to a patient's known health condition but might indicate a risk of a separate serious condition[49]. It is not yet clear whether looking for secondary findings is beneficial. For example, informing a patient about a secondary finding might enable healthcare actions that would detect a health condition early, allowing medical intervention - but being told about a secondary finding might cause people long-term anxiety, and if the risk of disease development is very low, people might undergo tests and treatment they do not need. Inherited heart conditions are a group of disorders that can occasionally lead to sudden cardiac death; if people are genetically at risk because they carry a variant associated with an inherited heart condition, screening tests such as echocardiogram and ECG can identify people whose hearts are affected, and measures can be taken to manage their risk
Process Recruitment: As a new area of study with the potential to inform people about a serious health risk, it was important to involve patients and the public from the outset. PPI members were recruited from an existing Genomics PPI group based in Oxford, including people who had a rare disease or cancer, and their relatives and carers. Supporting involvement: • The research team presented the study aims to the PPI participants, and invited questions and discussion during an informal round-table; all PPI participants were encouraged to voice opinions
Outcome Benefits of PPI to this study: • A key question was how best to contact participants eligible for the study from the NIHR BioResource Rare Disease Study[27] (who had agreed to be contacted about future studies). Potential participants would need enough information to make a decision about taking part in SCARFE without causing alarm or breaching their right not to know unexpected genomic information. Through discussion with the PPI group, the research team was prompted to explore the use of a pre-invitation opt-out letter that would be sent to all BioResource participants. • The resulting letter was based on other stakeholders' deliberation[50] and advised BioResource participants that if they did not wish to be contacted about studies which might tell them about their risk of other health conditions, they could decline the approach [Supplementary Material]. The PPI group was invited to review the document, and the opt-out process was included in the SCARFE protocol submitted for research ethics committee approval

Table 6. Key recommendations for PPI in health service research

Planning
• Researchers should keep in mind that PPI in health research is an active collaboration and two-way process for mutual benefit. PPI teams should find the experience both enjoyable and rewarding, and their impact/influence should be made clear to the whole study team, including the PPI contributors. • Plan for early training opportunities to ensure PPI contributors feel comfortable with technical aspects of the research, and for the research team to learn about lived experiences. • Perform evaluation from the start of the project: what approaches could be used to evaluate the benefit to the PPI contributors, the research team and the study itself? Document and share learnings. • It is helpful both for PPI participants and researchers to set out clear criteria for membership of the PPI group or for PPI members of a study advisory group, along with a clear outline of what is being asked of them and how the group will operate - everyone should be assured that meetings are interactive with an emphasis on the ability to ask questions and on listening and respecting all views. • To facilitate effective planning for PPI, include people with PPI expertise as co-applicants on the initial funding application and include a budget for PPI activities. To improve diversity and representation from underserved groups, a budget is also needed to support targeted methods of recruitment to advisory groups, e.g., through community groups. • Where possible, embed researchers in patient/parent support organisations to gain in-depth experience of the research context. This is particularly valuable when doing research on sensitive topics, for example, prenatal testing or seriously ill children
Recruitment • Consider involving both individuals with lived experience (not necessarily patients) and representatives of patient groups. The latter can bring a broad perspective that complements individuals' experiences, and access to networks of affected individuals. If patient group representatives have experience in academic research, they may be able to advise on what PPI can bring to a study, what is involved in setting up a PPI advisory group within the processes and constraints of research, and what worked and what did not in previous projects. In addition, they may be well placed to support PPI members of advisory groups new to research. • Researchers and patient organisations can build close relationships over time - this, plus the "small world" nature of rare conditions, means that the same people are often invited to take part in PPI for multiple studies. The case studies presented illustrate this. Researchers should always consider which are the most relevant organisations that could contribute (and which staff), and whether "new" organisations could be approached in order to optimise the independent perspective that PPI can bring. Think about the size of the PPI advisory group: there is no one "patient voice", so the group should be large enough to represent a suitable diversity of opinion and experience but small enough to allow full and open discussions. Plan meetings according to the needs of the PPI participants: many find remote meetings convenient, but face-to-face meetings can build rapport. Consider informal settings and what practical support might be needed for face-to-face meetings
Involvement • Involve PPI participants as far as possible in all stages of the study, from planning the grant application to interpreting findings (not just at the manuscript review stage) to helping develop recommendations for practice. Early consultation with PPI participants will facilitate consideration of the ethical and practical issues that studies can raise, and will improve protocol development.

• Keep in touch with PPI participants, both between meetings (e.g., by email) to ensure their continued interest, and immediately after meetings (offer phone calls to discuss issues that might have been too difficult to bring up in a group, and signposting to independent support organisations).

• Provide opportunities for the PPI team to co-author papers or co-present research at meetings. Not only does this ensure they are acknowledged for their role in the study and have some ownership of the results, but it can also support parents/the public to develop new skills.

DECLARATIONS

Acknowledgments

The authors would like to acknowledge all the PPI contributors to the projects discussed.

Authors' contributions

Led on the concept and drafting of the article: Hunter A

Made substantial contributions to the concept and development of the article: Lewis C, Hill M, Chitty LS, Leeson-Beevers K, McInnes-Dean H, Harvey K, Pichini A, Ormondroyd E, Thomson K

Availability of data and materials

Not applicable.

Financial support and sponsorship

The research featured in the case studies is supported by the following awards and project grants:

Rapid exome sequencing for the diagnosis of critically ill children in the NHS Genomic Medicine Service: Ensuring an equitable and effective parent and patient-centred service. NIHR202725 [Available from: https://fundingawards.nihr.ac.uk/award/NIHR202725]

EXPRESS study: Optimising Exome Prenatal Sequencing Services NIHR127829 [Available from: https://www.fundingawards.nihr.ac.uk/award/NIHR127829]

The Newborn Genomes Programme is fully funded by Genomics England. Genomics England was established by and is owned by the Department of Health and Social Care. [Available from: https://files.genomicsengland.co.uk/documents/Genomics-England-Annual-Report-2020-2021.pdf]

Celine Lewis is funded through an NIHR Advanced Fellowship Grant NIHR300099 [Available from: https://fundingawards.nihr.ac.uk/award/NIHR300099]

Melissa Hill and Lyn S. Chitty are partially funded by the NIHR Biomedical Research Centre at Great Ormond Street Hospital. All research at Great Ormond Street Hospital NHS Foundation Trust and UCL Great Ormond Street Institute of Child Health is made possible by the NIHR Great Ormond Street Hospital Biomedical Research Centre.

Elizabeth Ormondroyd is funded by NIHR Oxford Biomedical Research Centre.

Kate Thomson's contribution to the SCARFE project was funded by a NIHR and Health Education England (HEE) Healthcare Science Doctoral Research Fellowship [NIHR-HCS-D13-04-006]

The views expressed are those of the authors and not necessarily those of the NIHR or the Department of Health and Social Care.

Conflicts of interest

All authors declared that there are no conflicts of interest.

Ethical approval and consent to participate

Not applicable.

Consent for publication

Not applicable.

REFERENCES

1. NIHR open research. Available from: https://openresearch.nihr.ac.uk/ [Last accessed on 3 Feb 2023].
2. NIHR. What is patient and public involvement and public engagement? Available from: https://www.spcr.nihr.ac.uk/PPI/what-is-patient-and-public-involvement-and-engagement [Last accessed on 3 Feb 2023].
3. Shippee ND, Domecq Garces JP, Prutsky Lopez GJ, et al. Patient and service user engagement in research: a systematic review and synthesized framework. *Health Expect* 2015;18:1151-66. DOI PubMed PMC
4. Hoekstra F, Mrklas KJ, Khan M, et al. A review of reviews on principles, strategies, outcomes and impacts of research partnerships approaches: a first step in synthesising the research partnership literature. *Health Res Policy Syst* 2020;18:51. DOI PubMed PMC
5. Greenhalgh T, Hinton L, Finlay T, et al. Frameworks for supporting patient and public involvement in research: systematic review and co-design pilot. *Health Expect* 2019;22:785-801. DOI PubMed PMC
6. Baines RL, Regan de Bere S. Optimizing patient and public involvement (PPI): identifying its "essential" and "desirable" principles using a systematic review and modified Delphi methodology. *Health Expect* 2018;21:327-35. DOI PubMed PMC
7. Staniszewska S, Brett J, Simera I, et al. GRIPP2 reporting checklists: tools to improve reporting of patient and public involvement in research. *BMJ* 2017;358:j3453. DOI
8. Knowles SE, Walkington P, Flynn J, Darley S, Boaden R, Kislov R. Contributors are representative, as long as they agree: how confirmation logic overrides effort to achieve synthesis in applied health research. *Health Expect* 2022;25:2405-15. DOI PubMed PMC
9. Hanley B, Amjad A, Ratcliffe N, Smith AL, Yu R. Workshop report. Patient and public involvement in laboratory based research: reflections on six studies. Available from: https://drive.google.com/file/d/1Vejrg9Oa3dURUrI4fHydQSsZGSdmBNG2/view [Last accessed on 3 Feb 2023].
10. Crocker JC, Ricci-Cabello I, Parker A, et al. Impact of patient and public involvement on enrolment and retention in clinical trials: systematic review and meta-analysis. *BMJ* 2018;363:k4738. DOI PubMed PMC
11. Brett J, Staniszewska S, Mockford C, et al. A systematic review of the impact of patient and public involvement on service users, researchers and communities. *Patient* 2014;7:387-95. DOI PubMed
12. Staley K. "Is it worth doing? *Res Involv Engagem* 2015;1:6. DOI PubMed PMC
13. Russell J, Fudge N, Greenhalgh T. The impact of public involvement in health research: what are we measuring? *Res Involv Engagem* 2020;6:63. DOI PubMed PMC
14. NHS Health Research Authority public involvement web resource. Available from: https://www.hra.nhs.uk/planning-and-improving-research/best-practice/public-involvement/ [Last accessed on 3 Feb 2023].
15. National Institute for Health and Care Research public involvement web resource. UK standards for public involvement. Available from: https://sites.google.com/nihr.ac.uk/pi-standards/home [Last accessed on 3 Feb 2023].
16. Parkinson's disease UK public involvement web resources. patient and public involvement in research. Available from: https://www.parkinsons.org.uk/research/patient-and-public-involvement-research [Last accessed on 3 Feb 2023].
17. Brett J, Staniszewska S, Simera I, et al. Reaching consensus on reporting patient and public involvement (PPI) in research: methods and lessons learned from the development of reporting guidelines. *BMJ Open* 2017;7:e016948. DOI PubMed PMC
18. National Institute for Health and Care Research public involvement opportunities web resource. Opportunities for public involvement in NHS, public health and social care research. Available from: https://www.peopleinresearch.org/ [Last accessed on 3 Feb 2023].
19. National Institute for Health and Care Research INVOLVE directory. Charity Involvement Directory. Available from: https://www.invo.org.uk/charity-involvement-directory/ [Last accessed on 3 Feb 2023].
20. National Institute for Health and Care Research web guide for applicants. A brief guide to public involvement in funding applications. Available from: https://www.nihr.ac.uk/documents/a-brief-guide-to-public-involvement-in-funding-applications/24162 [Last accessed on 3 Feb 2023].
21. Great Ormond Street Hospital Charity grant funding web resource. GOSH charity and sparks national funding call 2022/23 FAQs. Available form: https://www.gosh.org/what-we-do/grant-funding/apply-grant-funding/joint-national-funding-call-supporting-information/ [Last accessed on 3 Feb 2023].
22. Wellcome grant funding web resource. Research involving human participants policy. Available from: https://wellcome.org/grant-funding/guidance/research-involving-human-participants-policy [Last accessed on 3 Feb 2023].
23. UK Research and Innovation, Medical Research Council applicant guidance. Guidance for Applicants 2022. Available from: https://www.ukri.org/wp-content/uploads/2022/08/MRC-15082022-Guidance-for-Applicants-22.3-FINAL.pdf [Last accessed on 3 Feb 2023].
24. UK Research and Innovation, Economic and Social Research Council applicant guidance. ESRC Research Funding Guide August 2022. Available from: https://www.ukri.org/wp-content/uploads/2021/11/ESRC-150822-ResearchFundingGuide.pdf [Last accessed on 3 Feb 2023].
25. Tan VY, Timpson NJ. The UK BioBank: a shining example of genome-wide association study science with the power to detect the murky complications of real-world epidemiology. *Ann Rev Genom Genet* :569-589. DOI

26. Turnbull C, Scott RH, Thomas E, et al. The 100,000 genomes project: bringing whole genome sequencing to the NHS. *BMJ* 2018;361:k1687. DOI
27. NIHR BioResource website. Rare Diseases BioResource. Available from: https://bioresource.nihr.ac.uk/rare-diseases/rare-diseases/ [Last accessed on 3 Feb 2023].
28. Biobank UK publication list. Available from: https://www.ukbiobank.ac.uk/enable-your-research/publications [Last accessed on 3 Feb 2023].
29. National Institute for Health and Care Research, BioResource publications list. Available from: https://bioresource.nihr.ac.uk/publications/ [Last accessed on 3 Feb 2023].
30. Genomics England publications list. Available from: https://www.genomicsengland.co.uk/research/publications?ged=1 [Last accessed on 3 Feb 2023].
31. NHS service guidance. Rapid exome sequencing service guidance: fetal anomalies testing. Available from: https://www.england.nhs.uk/wp-content/uploads/2021/07/B0179_Guidance-rapid-exome-sequencing-service-for-fetal-anomalies_July21.pdf [Last accessed on 3 Feb 2023].
32. Stark Z, Ellard S. Rapid genomic testing for critically ill children: time to become standard of care? *Eur J Hum Genet* 2022;30:142-9. DOI PubMed PMC
33. Genomics England newborn genomes web resource. Newborn Genomes Programme. Available from: https://www.genomicsengland.co.uk/initiatives/newborns [Last accessed on 3 Feb 2023].
34. Murtagh MJ, Machirori M, Gaff CL, et al. Engaged genomic science produces better and fairer outcomes: an engagement framework for engaging and involving participants, patients and publics in genomics research and healthcare implementation. *Wellcome Open Res* 2021;6:311. DOI PubMed PMC
35. Burke K, Clarke A. The challenge of consent in clinical genome-wide testing. *Arch Dis Child* 2016;101:1048-52. DOI PubMed
36. Sharif SM, Blyth M, Ahmed M, et al. Enhancing inclusion of diverse populations in genomics: A competence framework. *J Genet Couns* 2020;29:282-92. DOI PubMed
37. Fatumo S, Chikowore T, Choudhury A, Ayub M, Martin AR, Kuchenbaecker K. A roadmap to increase diversity in genomic studies. *Nat Med* 2022;28:243-50. DOI PubMed
38. Lewis C, Buchanan J, Clarke A, et al. Mixed-methods evaluation of the NHS Genomic Medicine Service for paediatric rare diseases: study protocol [version 2; peer review: 3 approved, 1 approved with reservations]. *NIHR Open Res* 2022;1:23. DOI
39. Genetic Alliance UK. Available from: https://geneticalliance.org.uk/ [Last accessed on 3 Feb 2023].
40. Unique. Available from: https://rarechromo.org/ [Last accessed on 3 Feb 2023].
41. SWAN UK. Available form: https://www.undiagnosed.org.uk/ [Last accessed on 3 Feb 2023].
42. Video summary explaining our research. Available from: https://vimeo.com/718758712 [Last accessed on 3 Feb 2023].
43. Alstrom Syndrome UK. Available from: https://www.alstrom.org.uk/ [Last accessed on 3 Feb 2023].
44. Hill M, Ellard S, Fisher J, et al. Optimising exome prenatal sequencing services (EXPRESS): a study protocol to evaluate rapid prenatal exome sequencing in the NHS Genomic Medicine Service [version 2; peer review: 2 approved]. *NIHR Open Res* 2022;2:10. DOI PubMed PMC
45. Antenatal Results and Choices (ARC) website. Available from: https://www.arc-uk.org/ [Last accessed on 3 Feb 2023].
46. Hastings Ward J, Middleton R, McCormick D, et al. Research participants: critical friends, agents for change. *Eur J Hum Genet* 2022;30:1309-13. DOI PubMed PMC
47. Involve. Available from: https://involve.org.uk/ [Last accessed on 3 Feb 2023].
48. Ormondroyd E, Harper AR, Thomson KL, et al. Secondary findings in inherited heart conditions: a genotype-first feasibility study to assess phenotype, behavioural and psychosocial outcomes. *Eur J Hum Genet* 2020;28:1486-96. DOI PubMed PMC
49. Green RC, Berg JS, Grody WW, et al. ACMG recommendations for reporting of incidental findings in clinical exome and genome sequencing. *Genet Med* 2013;15:565-74. DOI
50. Beskow LM, Fullerton SM, Namey EE, Nelson DK, Davis AM, Wilfond BS. Recommendations for ethical approaches to genotype-driven research recruitment. *Hum Genet* 2012;131:1423-31. DOI PubMed PMC
51. Donabedian A. Evaluating the quality of medical care. *Milbank Q* 2005;83:691-729. DOI PubMed PMC
52. Ocloo J, Garfield S, Franklin BD, Dawson S. Exploring the theory, barriers and enablers for patient and public involvement across health, social care and patient safety: a systematic review of reviews. *Health Res Policy Syst* 2021;19:8. DOI PubMed PMC

Loong *et al. J Transl Genet Genom* 2023;7:27-49
DOI: 10.20517/jtgg.2022.20

Journal of Translational Genetics and Genomics

Review

Open Access

Check for updates

Genomics in practice - a review of inherited cardiac conditions

Shaun Seh Ern Loong[1], Louis Hanqiang Gan[1], Yoke Ching Lim[2], Miki Min Qi Ng[1], Yue Wang[3], Seok Hwee Koo[4], Nicholas W. S. Chew[2], Colin Yeo[3], Vern Hsen Tan[3], Kevin Ming Wei Leong[2], Raymond Ching Chiew Wong[2], Weiqin Lin[2], Ivandito Kuntjoro[2], David C. Klinzing[1], Swati Tomar[1], Roger S. Y. Foo[1,2]

[1]Cardiovascular Research Institute, National University Heart Centre, National University Hospital, Singapore 119228, Singapore.
[2]Department of Cardiology, National University Heart Centre, National University Hospital, Singapore 119228, Singapore.
[3]Department of Cardiology, Changi General Hospital, Singapore 529889, Singapore.
[4]Research Laboratory, Changi General Hospital, Singapore 529889, Singapore.

Correspondence to: Prof. Roger S. Y. Foo, Department of Cardiology, National University Heart Centre, Singapore, 1E Kent Ridge Road, NUHS Tower Block Level 9, Singapore 119228, Singapore. E-mail: roger.foo@nus.edu.sg

How to cite this article: Loong SSE, Gan LH, Lim YC, Ng MMQ, Wang Y, Koo SH, Chew NWS, Yeo C, Tan VH, Leong KMW, Wong RCC, Lin W, Kuntjoro I, Klinzing DC, Tomar S, Foo RSY. Genomics in practice - a review of inherited cardiac conditions. *J Transl Genet Genom* 2023;7:27-49. https://dx.doi.org/10.20517/jtgg.2022.20

Received: 31 Oct 2022 **First Decision:** 30 Jan 2023 **Revised:** 9 Feb 2023 **Accepted:** 16 Feb 2023 **Published:** 24 Feb 2023

Academic Editors: Brian Hon-Yin Chung, Kelvin Y. K. Chan **Copy Editor:** Fangling Lan **Production Editor:** Fangling Lan

Abstract

Interest in inherited cardiovascular conditions (ICCs) is fueled by resources devoted to its diagnosis, management, and research. The rapid advancement of DNA genomic sequencing deepens our understanding of ICCs. The ICC genomic landscape empowers the development of diagnostic guidelines and the discovery of potential therapeutic targets and promises novel therapeutics, especially in precision cardiology. Therefore, it is essential for healthcare institutes and systems to develop contextual frameworks based on current guidelines to provide holistic care for patients with ICCs. The clinical frameworks and considerations described in this review provide an overview of the operations of an ICC clinic, including wet and dry lab conditions, work performed by a healthcare professional, and the variety of cases, ranging from cardiomyopathies to arrythmias to aortopathies. Insights from our experience in an ICC clinic in Singapore add to the discussion of the challenges and benefits for patients and clinicians who serve them.

Keywords: Clinical genomics, genetic testing, inherited cardiac condition, cardiomyopathy, arrhythmias, sudden cardiac death

INTRODUCTION

Interest in inherited cardiovascular conditions (ICC) has risen as resources are devoted to its study[1]. Cardiovascular diseases are the most common cause of death worldwide, with numbers increasing yearly[2]. A significant proportion of these diseases are ICCs, notable for their high degree of heritable features. ICCs are broadly classified as cardiomyopathies, channelopathies, vasculopathies, heritable lipid conditions, and neuromuscular disorders involving the cardiovascular system.

The rapid advancement of DNA sequencing, from Watson and Crick's description of the three-dimensional structure of DNA in 1953, to Sanger and Gilbert's development of Sanger sequencing in 1977, to the most recent advanced third-generation long-read sequencing offered by Oxford Nanopore Technologies and Pacific Biosciences expands our understanding of ICCs[3]. An elucidation of the ICC genomic landscape enables the development of diagnostic guidelines, the discovery of potential therapeutic targets, and the creation of novel therapeutics. These have opened the field to precision and translational medicine in cardiology. One recent example is the US Food and Drug Administration's approval of the first-ever drug for symptomatic obstructive hypertrophic cardiomyopathy (HCM) that works by modulating cardiac myosin[4,5].

Against this background, it is essential for healthcare institutes and systems to develop contextual frameworks making use of updated guidelines to provide holistic care for patients with ICCs[6,7]. For example, we must tackle the characterization of variants of uncertain significance (VUS), report incidental findings, navigate the myriad ethical considerations, and address the socioeconomic implications for the successful implementation of ICC genetics.

In this review, we offer insights from our experience as an ICC clinic in Singapore and introduce three case examples from our clinic.

Importance of setting up an ICC program

Current studies suggest that the prevalence of HCM, dilated cardiomyopathy (DCM), arrhythmogenic cardiomyopathy (ACM), and channelopathies are approximately 1/500, 1/250, 1/5000, and 1/2000 to 1/5000, respectively[8-12]. These are derived predominantly from studies in Western populations and extrapolated to estimate prevalence worldwide[8,11]. It is challenging to define the epidemiology due to the heterogeneity of clinical presentations and outcomes. Many ICC symptoms are shared with other common non-ICC cardiac conditions. Epidemiological estimates are likely to be conservative. One such example is HCM, where the phenotype of left ventricular hypertrophy (LVH), although sometimes accompanying unique echocardiographic features of the systolic anterior motion of the mitral valve for HCM, can be confounded by more common conditions such as hypertension or physiological LVH in athletes[13]. An additional issue is age-related penetrance or incomplete disease expression, which also hinders the diagnoses, leading to conservative estimates.

The high proportion of sudden death among the young linked to ICC[14,15] and the high prevalence of other ICCs suggests a significant burden to healthcare worldwide. To address this burden, accurate diagnosis is imperative, followed by early lifestyle and medical modifications and cascade gene testing. For example, following the diagnosis of long QT syndrome (LQTS), lifestyle changes, β-blocker therapy, left cardiac sympathetic denervation, and device therapy can be implemented early to reduce the risk of severe morbidities or sudden cardiac death (SCD)[16]. We have worked toward a systematic workflow to identify and manage ICC patients in our tertiary referral center. We follow the recommendations for a comprehensive ICC program highlighted in published genetic testing guidelines[6,7].

Overview of cases in the ICC clinic

The National University Heart Centre, Singapore (NUHCS) ICC research program was initiated in the early 2010s for patients with HCM, DCM (including arrhythmogenic right ventricular cardiomyopathy [ARVC, or now called ACM]), inherited arrhythmias and inherited aortopathies. Over time, these have been expanded to include systemic conditions with cardiac involvement, including familial hyperlipidemia and Anderson-Fabry disease. In this section, we offer a breakdown of the conditions, with relevant genetic and clinical details pertinent to the respective conditions. We only reviewed conditions that were frequently seen in our adult ICC program. For the section on inherited aortopathies, we included Marfan syndrome (MFS) because that is the most common patient we see routinely. Other aortopathies, such as Ehlers-Danlos syndrome and Loeys-Dietz syndrome, are rarely seen in our ICC program as of the writing of this manuscript; our pediatric colleagues manage them.

Inherited cardiomyopathy

Inherited cardiomyopathies form the most significant proportion of cases among our patients, with cases being classified as HCM, DCM, ARVC, and left ventricular non-compaction (LVNC).

HCM

HCM is characterized by LVH unexplained by secondary causes such as hypertension, aortic stenosis, or physiological enlargement, usually with preserved or increased ejection fraction. It is estimated to be present in 1 of 500 individuals[17]. The phenotypic presentation of HCM is heterogenous in progression and demographics, especially age, leading to conservative epidemiological statistics[18]. While most HCM cases follow a relatively benign course, HCM remains a significant cause of SCD, especially among younger patients[14,19].

Pathogenic variants in genes encoding sarcomeric proteins, including *MYBPC3, MYH7, TNNT2, TNNI3, TPM1, ACTC1, MYL3*, and *MYL2* contribute most (up to 50%) of disease-causing variants, and these genes are commonly on HCM-specific gene panels[20,21]. Disease-causing variants contribute to varying degrees to the phenotypic presentation. For example, disease-causing *TNNT2* variants are associated with poor prognosis and a high risk of SCD, while disease-causing *MYBPC3* variants are associated with a delayed onset of disease and more favorable outcomes[22,23]. Risk stratification based on the mutated genes has a limited impact on patient management[18].

Substantial attention has been paid to genotype-negative HCM cases (i.e., cases lacking disease-causing variants in known HCM genes), the absence of prior family history for HCM, and the possibility of *de novo* HCM (cases where the variant is present in the proband but not the parents), where the disease is potentially non-familial or non-Mendelian in nature[24]. This phenomenon impacts cascade testing. In some rare instances, genotype-negative HCM cases may be explained by storage disorders (phenocopies) such as *LAMP2*- or *PRKAG2*-associated multisystem glycogen-storage disease, where the clinical presentation may not differ substantially from HCM[25].

Research is underway to establish guidelines for genotype-negative HCM cases and provide management strategies and therapeutics for the various HCM subsets. Management includes symptomatic treatment and prevention of SCD, with strategies aimed at addressing complications of the disease, such as LV obstruction or heart failure, and prophylactic measures, such as implantable cardioverter defibrillator (ICD) implantation in high-risk individuals[26,27]. It is encouraging that the first cardiac myosin inhibitor (Mavacamten) was recently approved by the United States Food and Drug Administration to treat obstructive HCM[5]. This approval opens the doors for future drugs targeting the underlying pathophysiology of HCM and (broadly) ICC in the move toward precision cardiology.

DCM

DCM is characterized by left ventricular or biventricular dilation and impaired contraction unexplained by abnormal loading conditions (e.g., hypertension and valvular heart disease) or ischemic heart disease[28]. DCM is a common cause of heart failure and a common indication for cardiac transplantation[9]. There is an estimated prevalence of 40 cases per 100,000 individuals, with differences between demographic groups such as race and age of presentation[9,29]. Notably, DCM also accounts for 60% of cardiomyopathies in childhood[30,31]. The etiology of DCM varies, with contributions commonly from genetic/familial causes and non-genetic causes. The latter includes familial DCM resulting from sarcomeric gene variants, neuromuscular disorders (e.g., Duchenne's muscular dystrophy), inherited mitochondrial disorders, drugs (e.g., antineoplastic drugs), infections (e.g., infectious myocarditis) and others[9,32].

Familial DCM is associated with more than 50 genes, many of which encode for sarcomeric proteins and the well-known *LMNA* gene[33,34]. Up to 25% of familial DCM bear causal pathogenic variants in the *TTN* gene, whereas *LMNA* and *MYH7* contribute 6% and 4%, respectively[32]. Genetic testing is indicated to diagnose DCM, and the diagnostic yield for genotype-positive DCM can be as high as 25%[34,35]. Interestingly, studies reported an overlap of disease-causing variants in a significant proportion of DCM patients, with 38% of 639 DCM patients having compound or combined variants with HCM and channelopathy-causing variants[36]. This finding highlights the need for precise phenotyping and additional research to understand DCM's molecular interactions and genotype-phenotype correlations.

Genetic testing also plays some role in outcomes prediction, with some studies demonstrating a higher risk of ventricular arrhythmias and SCD in those harboring specific variants in *LMNA*, PLN, RBM20, and FLNC[37-42]. Another observational study reported that genotype-positive DCM patients had worse outcomes with increased rates of major adverse cardiovascular events and end-stage heart failure than genotype-negative patients[37]. Among genotype-positive DCM patients, the clinical course of DCM differs depending on the implicated gene[37]. Additional research is needed for validation and replication.

DCM management focuses on symptomatic treatment and preventing sudden death, including managing heart failure, its complications, and ICD implantation[27,28]. Currently, targeted therapeutics are being studied, with several novel therapeutic approaches, including new myosin activators[43] showing some promise. In addition to the standard therapies in the guidelines for DCM care, more are needed to advance DCM management[44].

ACM

ACM is a group of familial cell-to-cell junction cardiomyopathies underpinned by cardiac desmosome abnormalities, resulting in myocyte detachment and alteration of intracellular signal transduction. Pathological features include myocyte loss, and fibrofatty replacement of myocardium[45]. ACM predisposes patients to sustained ventricular arrhythmias, progressive ventricular dysfunction, and a high risk of SCD, especially among the young[12]. The literature estimates that the incidence of ACM is anywhere between 1/1000 and 1/5000 individuals. Guidelines suggest that the diagnosis of ACM requires a high degree of clinical suspicion with investigations such as imaging (transthoracic echocardiography or cardiac magnetic resonance imaging [cMRI]), tissue characterization (endomyocardial biopsy), repolarization and depolarization abnormalities (electrocardiography [ECG]), arrhythmia (Holter ECG monitoring), and family history[46].

Numerous pathogenic variants have been reported for ACM, with approximately half of ACM patients showing a pathogenic variant in one or more desmosome genes. Pathogenic *PKP2* variants are most

common, followed by pathogenic variants in *DSP, DSG2, DSC2*, and *JUP*[47,48]. Smaller subsets of ACM patients carry disease-causing variants in *SCN5A, LMNA*, and *TTN*, which are also implicated in other ICCs (i.e., DCM and Brugada syndrome [BrS]).

Genotype-negative ACM cases are similar regarding disease progression compared to genotype-positive ACM. However, different causal genes are associated with different, sometimes worse outcomes among genotype-positive ACM cases[49]. For example, pathogenic variants in *PLN* and *DSP* are more likely to be associated with heart failure[50]. In addition, a disease-causing desmosomal variant among patients with ACM often implies a worse arrhythmic course and a higher risk of SCD[38]. ACM management includes cascade testing for relatives and treatment for heart failure and arrhythmia[48].

LVNC

LVNC is a disorder of endomyocardial morphogenesis characterized by numerous and excessively prominent ventricular trabeculations and deep intertrabecular recesses; it was first described in 1984[51,52]. The diagnosis requires cMRI or echocardiography[53,54]. Its pathogenesis is not yet fully understood, explaining the lack of clarity of its genetic underpinnings. Nevertheless, because over 44% of pediatric LVNC cases are familial, it is hypothesized that gene variants disrupt the physiological compaction of the developing embryonic myocardium, resulting in LVNC[55,56].

A genomic study of LVNC implicated some genes coding for proteins of the sarcomere, Z-disk, and nuclear-envelope structures, including *ACTC1, MYH7, MYBPC3, TNNT2, TPM1, TTN, LDB3, LMNA, RBM20*, and *DTNA*[56-59]. Genotype-positive LVNC patients have poor outcomes, and closer follow-up is recommended for these patients[60,61].

There have been difficulties in establishing a consensus for the management of LVNC because of the lack of large clinical trials. Understandably, the standard of care for DCM has been extended to LVNC patients with reduced ejection fraction, with an increased focus on anticoagulation (to reduce the risk of thromboembolic stroke) and the primary prevention of SCD[62,63]. While the current management of LVNC is prophylactic and symptomatic, more is needed to improve the guidelines.

Transthyretin amyloid cardiomyopathy

Transthyretin is a ubiquitous transporter protein produced by the liver. It is a tetramer but can potentially dissociate into monomers and misfold into insoluble amyloid proteins. Transthyretin amyloid cardiomyopathy (ATTR-CM) is a progressive, life-threatening disease caused by an end-organ accumulation of these misfolded transthyretin amyloid proteins, with the nerves and heart being exceptionally susceptible[64]. The disease results in a slowly progressive peripheral sensorimotor or autonomic neuropathy with progressive cardiomyopathy[65]. ATTR-CM may be associated with aging ("wild-type", wtATTR-CM, i.e., the absence of any pathogenic variants in the *TTR* gene) or the *TTR* variant, resulting in an inherent instability of the transthyretin protein (variant ATTR-CM). More than 110 *TTR* gene variants have been classified as pathogenic for genotype-positive ATTR-CM[66].

While not a new disease entity, ATTR-CM has received more attention in the medical community in the past decade because of the field's rapid development. There are non-invasive diagnostics using nuclear scintigraphy that supplant the previous invasive endomyocardial biopsy[65]. More importantly, disease-modifying treatment is now available in the TTR tetramer stabilizer Tafamidis, significantly improving outcomes in patients with ATTR-CM[67].

Several registries focused on studying ATTR-CM provided many insights into this condition[68,69]. It is now widely understood that the underlying *TTR* variant significantly affects the clinical presentation of patients with TTR amyloidosis[66]. Variants such as NM_000371.4:c.88T>C (p.Cys30Arg) and NM_000371.4:c.349G>T (p.Ala117Ser) are associated with neurological features. Others, such as NM_000371.4:c.424G>A (p.Val142Ile), are associated with cardiac features. For the commonly encountered NM_000371.4:c.148G>A (p.Val50Met) variant, early-onset disease is associated with prominent neurological dysfunction with favorable outcomes following isolated liver transplantation, while late-onset NM_000371.4:c.148G>A (p.Val50Met) is associated with mixed neurological and cardiac dysfunction[66].

With such distinct genotype-phenotype correlations for vATTR disease presentation, accurate genotyping will enable more effective clinical management. The genotype also affects treatment decisions, especially regarding selection for liver transplantation, which is reserved mainly for early-onset NM_000371.4:c.148G>A (p.Val50Met), given the favorable outcomes of this genotype following liver transplantation[68].

Inherited channelopathies

Inherited channelopathies comprise the next most significant disease caseload in the ICC clinic. These may be spontaneously manifest or only revealed on provocation testing and systematic workup. The latter include sudden cardiac arrest (SCA) survivors with normal coronary arteries and structurally normal hearts, for whom identification of an underlying channelopathy has therapeutic and familial implications. This section covers the common inherited channelopathies: LQTS, BrS, and catecholaminergic polymorphic ventricular tachycardia (CPVT).

BrS

BrS is characterized by a coved-type ST segment elevation in the right precordial leads of an ECG and increased risk of SCD in the absence of structural abnormalities; it was first recognized in 1992 by the Brugada brothers[70]. The characteristic ECG patterns can present spontaneously or are unmasked upon provocative by sodium channel blockers such as ajmaline, procainamide, or flecainide[71]. BrS can be potentially life-threatening, with patients presenting with syncope, seizures, and nocturnal agonal breathing due to polymorphic ventricular tachycardia or ventricular fibrillation (VF). SCD may result from sustained polymorphic ventricular tachycardia or VF[71,72]. Because BrS is associated with a familial carriage, researchers have studied its genetic basis. The first genetic evidence for this condition reported in 1998 pointed to the *SCN5A* gene[73].

Various sodium, calcium, and potassium channel genes have been implicated in BrS pathophysiology. These include *SCN4A, SCN10A, KCNH2, CACNA1C*, and *CACNA2D1*[74]. However, only the *SCN5A* gene is a "definite" gene, according to an expert panel from the ClinGen consortium[75]. BrS is a monogenic Mendelian disease with an autosomal dominant inheritance pattern[74,76,77]. However, affected families frequently show incomplete penetrance, with up to 60% presenting with no family history[78]. *SCN5A* pathogenic variants contributed to increased severity, allowing for genetic-based risk stratification[79]. Importantly, a genome-wide association study suggested that BrS was associated with common variants, contributing to another hypothesis that BrS is a complex polygenic disease[80].

Nevertheless, genetic testing offers genetic confirmation and risk stratification[74,81]. Indeed, clinical guidelines recommend that high-risk patients receive an ICD to prevent SCD[82]. However, this decision requires careful consideration and counseling, owing to many long-term psychological sequelae aggravated by inappropriate shocks from the ICD[83]. Despite recent advances in clinical diagnoses and genetic testing,

risk stratification and management remain challenging in clinical practice, not least because of the lack of clarity between the monogenic or polygenic disease causality, the frequently incomplete penetrance, and the lack of other applicable non-genetic-based stratification criteria[74,84].

LQTS

LQTS is a life-threatening inherited arrhythmia characterized by a prolonged QT interval and the onset of syncope or cardiac arrest, sometimes precipitated by emotional or physical stress[85]. LQTS can be lethal, with untreated symptomatic patients having a high mortality rate of 21% a year following syncope[86]. Mortality can be reduced to ~1% with proper and timely intervention involving a formal diagnosis, early detection, and management[16] (3, 4). Genetic testing is indicated when the clinical suspicion of LQTS is high, and the "Schwartz score" is greater than or equal to 3.5 or QTc>499 msec across multiple ECGs[87].

With advances in clinical genomics, robust phenotype-genotype correlations have been established for LQTS, making genomic analysis for this syndrome relatively more straightforward[85]. LQTS is divided into 16 different subtypes, with each subtype corresponding to a specific gene involvement[88]. By far, the first three subtypes (LQT1, LQT2, and LQT3) contribute most, corresponding to the genes *KCNQ1, KCNH2*, and *SCN5A*, respectively[89]. Among these, there is some evidence for genetic risk stratification. For example, a variant in *KCNQ1*, A341V, results in 80% of individuals being symptomatic, with more than 30% experiencing SCA or SCD[90]. By contrast, pathogenic variants associated with a lower frequency of SCA or death are those with LQT2 (*KCNH2*) and LQT3 (*SCN5A*) disease-causing variants, with a comparatively lower risk for life-threatening arrhythmias during exercise[85].

After the diagnosis of LQTS is established, the cornerstone for management for symptomatic patients lies with beta-blocker therapy and lifestyle modification[85]. Different or adjunctive therapeutic options can also be considered for various genetic subtypes, including sodium channel blockers for LQT3 or Andersen-Tawil syndrome (LQT7) patients[91] or calcium channel blockers for Timothy syndrome (LQT8). Other essential aspects are treating patients using left cardiac sympathetic denervation and ICD for cardiac arrest survivors[16]. While the genotype-phenotype relationship of LQTS has been extensively elucidated, understanding its complex genetic architecture might yield new management approaches.

CPVT

CPVT is a rare arrhythmogenic disorder characterized by adrenergic-induced bidirectional and polymorphic VT. The polymorphic VT tends to be reproduced during exercise, intense periods of emotions, or isoproterenol infusion and can cause syncope and SCD at a young age in the absence of structural cardiac conditions[92]. The mortality of untreated CPVT is estimated at > 31% when the patient is 30 years old, and the eight-year cardiac event rate of patients not under beta-blocker therapy is 58%[93]. CPVT is a significant cause of sudden death in the young[94]. Patients with CPVT are often missed or misdiagnosed due to the lack of obvious clinical signs or structural cardiac abnormalities, highlighting the critical role of pre-emptive genetic testing[95].

Genotype-phenotype correlations are well established for CPVT, with most carrying pathogenic *RYR2* (autosomal dominant) or *CASQ2* (autosomal recessive) variants. Other disease-causing variants in *TRDN* and *TECRL* have been less often implicated[92,95]. Hayashi *et al.* showed that cardiac and lethal event rates were similar between 50 probands and 51 affected family members[96]. This finding provides strong evidence for the importance of cascade testing in newly-diagnosed CPVT probands because affected relatives are at similarly high risk of adverse cardiac events[96].

Inherited aortopathies

MFS

MFS is an autosomal dominant multisystem connective tissue disorder associated with pathogenic variants in *FBN1*[97]. It is characterized by aortic root aneurysm, aortic dissection, ectopia lentis (ocular lens dislocation), and skeletal abnormalities usually involving disproportionate long bone overgrowth[98,99]. The clinical diagnosis of MFS is made using the revised Ghent Nosology, which can diagnose or exclude Marfan syndrome in 86% of cases[97,98]. With a positive diagnosis of MFS, early initiation of long-term beta-blocker therapy is essential, with angiotensin-converting enzyme receptor blockers[100]. Quinolone should be avoided because it increases the risk of aortic dissection, especially in individuals with MFS[101]. In addition to medical therapy, surgical repair is considered for significant aortic root dilation, mitral valve regurgitation, or other vascular abnormalities[100].

Up to 90% of MFS is caused by pathogenic variants in the *FBN1* gene[102]. FBN1 is a large structural macromolecule found in the extracellular matrix, essential to the integrity and function of connective tissues, especially in arteries, the perichondrium, and in components of the eye. While identifying *FBN1* variants is not essential for the diagnosis, it is helpful to differentiate MFS from other inheritable syndromes with similar clinical presentations[99,103]. For example, Loeys-Dietz syndrome and familial thoracic aortic aneurysms and dissections have a similar clinical presentation of skeletal abnormalities and are genetically associated with pathogenic variants in receptor genes *TGFBR1* and *TGFBR2* which have also been seen in MFS[104]. *FBN1* variants can result in conditions other than MFS, including Weill-Marchesani syndrome, familial thoracic aortic aneurysms/dissections, acromicric dysplasia, and geleophysic dysplasia, making the clinical evaluation of the patient critical[105]. Special care must be taken when investigating individuals presenting with *form fruste* MFS, with atypical symptoms, or an incomplete presentation of typical MFS symptoms[106]. Genetic testing is warranted in individuals suspected to have MFS, especially when family history is unknown or ambiguous.

CLINICAL FRAMEWORK FOR PATIENTS WITH ICCS

The NUHCS ICC program was launched in 2012. This project was initiated as a research program and developed into a clinical workflow for diagnosing and managing individuals with ICC. Figure 1 summarizes the workflow for ICC evaluation.

Patients were identified and invited into the study if they presented symptomatically at a healthcare institute, if they were found to have phenotypes suggestive of ICC during general screening, or if they were identified as part of a cascade testing workflow. These individuals were referred to the NUHCS ICC clinic for further phenotyping and genotyping.

The phenotypic assessment was performed by clinicians using clinical examination, relevant blood tests, electrocardiography (ECG), and cardiac imaging. Cardiac imaging included echocardiography, cMRI, or computed tomography (CT) with contrast, depending on the assessed case. Following the investigations, the clinicians offered the initial explanation of the ICC to the patient and referring cardiologist/physician, with the strength of diagnosis graded according to international guidelines. Careful and accurate phenotyping is essential for solid genotype-phenotype assessments, which are also required for the genetic variant curation process.

Exome sequencing (WES) is performed for cases in the ICC clinic using next-generation sequencing, with a FASTQ file generated from the sequencing procedure. Variant calling from the FASTQ file is performed using the GATK pipeline (a bioinformatics tool that aligns the sequencing reads), presenting the overall

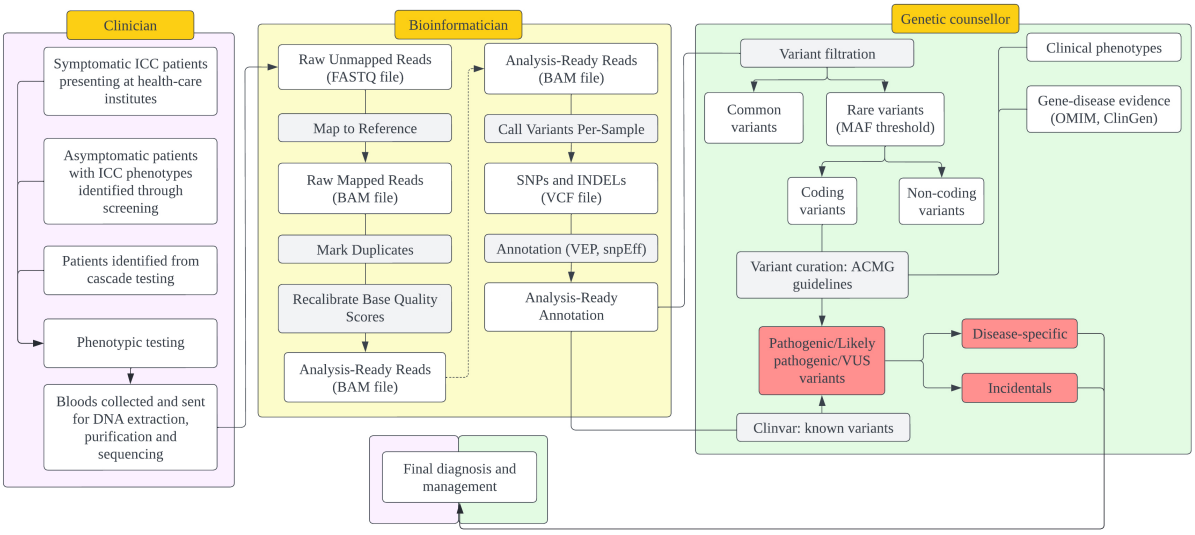


Figure 1. An overview of the process of variant-calling and gene variant curation. DNA: Deoxyribonucleic acid; SNP: single nucleotide pleomorphism; BAM: binary alignment map; INDELs: insertions and deletions; VCF: variant call format; VEP: variant effect predictor; MAF: minimum allele frequency; ACMG: American college of medical geneticists; OMIM: online mendelian inheritance in man.

results in a variant-called format (VCF)[107]. The VCF file contains genomic variants, categorized broadly into single nucleotide polymorphisms, insertions, and deletions. The VCF file is annotated using Variant Effect Predictor software and SnpEff[108,109]. Annotated VCF files contain details such as the variant type, *in silico* predictions, allele frequencies, and database (e.g., ClinVar) annotations, among others. Annotated files were then used for variant curation.

Variant curation

Variant curation is carried out by a genetic counselor trained to assess the pathogenicity of variants based on the American College of Medical Geneticists (ACMG) guidelines and, after that, counsel ICC probands and their families. As the analysis of ICC focuses on rare to ultra-rare variants with large effect sizes, the first step involves filtering variants based on allele frequency (AF) thresholds to compile for these rare coding variants. The AF thresholds for the different ICC are determined based on a model involving factors such as penetrance and population control allele frequencies[110]. AF information is compiled from international and population-specific databases of AFs with a Singapore population AF database - the SG10K_pilot database[111]. This procedure is performed so that only variants with an AF lower than maximal credible AF to suspect pathogenicity are included in the subsequent analysis because a significant pathogenicity criterion is the rarity of the variant in healthy population databases[112]. As soon as the AF threshold is implemented, the number of variants for analysis is substantially reduced.

Specific gene panels are built around published literature to associate with the patient's presenting symptoms or suggested diagnosis. Gene panels are obtained from resources such as ClinGen and PanelApp, where experts in each field have curated disease-specific gene panels[75,113]. Genes with moderate to definite evidence of pathogenicity are included in our assessment panel, including other genes identified through our own experience [Table 1][114]. Established patterns of inheritance are also derived from international databases, consolidating available research to arrive at an expert consensus.

The filtered variants are next curated based on other published ACMG guidelines[112]. Factors consider population data, allelic data, *in silico* analysis, functional data, segregation data (if available), and *de novo*

Table 1. ICC genes are routinely used in our assessment panel consisting of genes identified through our own experience and those in Illumina Trusight panel[114]

No. of genes	Genes
176	ACTA2, ACTC1, APOB, COL3A1, DSC2, DSG2, DSP, FBN1, GLA, KCNH2, KCNQ1, LDLR, LMNA, MYBPC3, MYH11, MYH7, MYL2, MYL3, PCSK9, PKP2, PRKAG2, RYR1, RYR2, SCN5A, SMAD3, SMAD4, TGFBR1, TGFBR2, TMEM43, TNNI3, TNNT2, TPM1, ABCC9, ABCG5, ABCG8, ACTA1, ACTN2, AKAP9, ALMS1, ANK2, ANKRD1, APOA4, APOA5, APOC2, APOE, BAG3, BRAF, CACNA1C, CACNA2D1, CACNB2, CALM1, CALM2, CALM3, CALR3, CASQ2, CAV3, CAVIN4, CBL, CBS, CETP, COL5A1, COL5A2, COX15, CREB3L3, CRELD1, CRYAB, CSRP3, CTF1, DES, DMD, DNAJC19, DOLK, DPP6, DTNA, EFEMP2, ELN, EMD, EYA4, FBN2, FHL1, FHL2, FKRP, FKTN, FXN, GAA, GATAD1, GCKR, GJA5, GPD1L, GPIHBP1, HADHA, HCN4, HFE, HRAS, HSPB8, ILK, JAG1, JPH2, JUP, KCNA5, KCND3, KCNE1, KCNE2, KCNE3, KCNJ2, KCNJ5, KCNJ8, KLF10, KRAS, LAMA2, LAMA4, LAMP2, LDB3, LDLRAP1, LMF1, LPL, LTBP2, MAP2K1, MAP2K2, MIB1, MYH6, MYLK, MYLK2, MYO6, MYOZ2, MYPN, NEXN, NKX2-5, NODAL, NOTCH1, NPPA, NRAS, PDLIM3, PLN, PRDM16, PRKAR1A, PTPN11, RAF1, RANGRF, RBM20, SALL4, SCN1B, SCN2B, SCN3B, SCN4B, SCO2, SDHA, SELENON, SGCB, SGCD, SGCG, SHOC2, SLC25A4, SLC2A10, SNTA1, SOS1, SREBF2, TAZ, TBX20, TBX3, TBX5, TCAP, TGFB2, TGFB3, TMPO, TNNC1, TRDN, TRIM63, TRPM4, TTN, TTR, TXNRD2, VCL, ZBTB17, ZHX3, ZIC3

data (if available), among others. *In silico* tools used to categorize and predict implications of the variant include Polyphen2[115], SIFT[116], LRT[117], MutationTaster[118], Fathmm[119], phyloP[120], CADD[121], and DANN[122]. These provide functional predictions for the variants, such as whether the amino acid substitution affects protein structure and function. Functional data include previous *in vivo* or *in vitro* studies published on specific variants and genes. To achieve high confidence, the studies must model the natural disease state as closely as possible. Family history of similar phenotypes is considered in segregation analysis, which also affects the variant classification based on the condition's inheritance pattern. Of note, the segregation of a particular variant with a phenotype in a family is evidence for the linkage of the variant to the disorder but not any indication of the level of pathogenicity of the variant. Conversely, the absence of segregation provides evidence of the benign nature of the variant unless incomplete penetrance is considered. *De novo* variants are considered strong support for pathogenicity if the parents of the patients are sufficiently evaluated clinically and genetically.

All variants are cross-referenced with other curations recorded in the literature, including disease-causing variants flagged in ClinVar[123]. The variants are then analyzed in the context of the patient's clinical history to identify (1) the disease-specific variant(s); and (2) incidental findings. To accomplish this, variants are classified according to ACMG classifications: benign, likely benign, VUS, likely pathogenic, and pathogenic.

Genome, exome, and panel sequencing

The choice of genome sequencing (WGS), exome sequencing (WES), or panel sequencing in assessing ICC considers factors such as the evidence surrounding gene-disease implications, cost-effectiveness, and depth of coverage. With recent technological advances, the cost of WGS and WES has decreased significantly without sacrificing the depth of sequencing coverage[124]. WES/WGS allows for cost-efficient diagnosis for ICC, especially for those with more than one gene implicated. WES/WGS allows for subsequent re-analysis, when additional genes can be interrogated given new research evidence or progression in the patient's clinical condition, compared to the limited nature of gene panels[125].

Additionally, WGS/WES assesses incidental genomic findings, such as for other non-ICC conditions. Comparing WGS and WES, WGS allows for assessing the exonic and intronic genome, as opposed to WES, which covers only exonic regions. Given ever-decreasing costs, WGS may become the preferred mode of sequencing[126]. Panel sequencing may be preferred when investigating ICC with a few genes implicated, such as CPVT or LQTS, as it is targeted and results are easily interpretable. However, it lacks the benefits of WGS/WES[127].

Cascade testing

Once a disease-causing variant is identified in a proband, steps are taken for their family members to undergo similar genetic testing and phenotypic evaluation, with appropriate consent, because the patient's immediate family members are at increased risk of harboring the same disease-causing variant[6]. From a macro perspective, cascade testing can save a healthcare system, owing to early detection and management of high-risk individuals. This sequence significantly decreases morbidity and mortality and reduces the resources required to manage these patients[128]. One signature example is familial hypercholesterolemia, where cascade testing is a proven, cost-effective means for disease early detection[129].

Cascade testing begins with the immediate family members, followed by the second-, then third-degree relatives, until all at-risk family members are identified and tested to the extent possible. The clinician and geneticist work with the proband to this end. This procedure establishes a well-annotated pedigree tree and improves the confidence of ICC diagnosis[112]. While cascade testing is critical upon discovering a disease-causing variant, there remain significant barriers and challenges to its practice. These challenges include ensuring the confidentiality of the index case (proband), the non-acceptance of such testing among family members, cultural and ethical considerations, insurance coverage, and resource considerations in these families[130]. Appropriate measures must be taken to explain the purpose and obtain informed consent before approaching family members for genetic testing[131].

Incidental secondary genetic findings

While analyzing genomic results, disease-causing variants for unrelated medical conditions may be identified incidentally. These are more likely to occur with WES/WGS sequencing. The variants may not relate to the original phenotype with which the patient presented. Relevant consent and genetic counseling must be clearly and expressly carried out before genetic testing in anticipation of these outcomes. In various cases, these incidental findings would belong under predictive diagnostic testing. Care must be applied to ensure adherence to country-specific regulations for genetic testing[132].

The ACMG lays out clear guidelines for returning incidental medically-actionable disease-causing variants in 73 genes[133]. These guidelines focus on highly penetrant genetic disorders using established management guidelines to prevent or significantly reduce mortality and morbidity. Examples of the ACMG medically-actionable incidental findings gene list include *BRACA1* and *BRACA2* for hereditary breast cancer, *ATP7B* for Wilson's disease, and *NF2* for neurofibromatosis type II[133]. Following the discovery of incidental pathogenic variants in the genes highlighted by the ACMG committee, the multidisciplinary team initiated phenotypic testing, cascade testing, and guideline-based interventions, depending on appropriate consent. Other pathogenic variants on genes not included in the ACMG list are under constant evaluation, and additional studies are required to identify the relevant incidental findings to be reported.

Patient management

After confirming a diagnosis of ICC, the long-term management of the patient and any affected family member takes the form of a multidisciplinary approach. This management begins with cardiologists and genetic counselors directing the patients' evidence-based management, social workers assisting with long-term socioeconomic issues, and many allied health professionals. Genotype-positive and phenotype-negative family (pre-clinical) members are under increased surveillance to monitor phenotype progression[134].

Phenotype-positive, genotype-negative individuals are managed based on their clinical presentation and the latest guidelines. For specific ICCs, prognostic implications are offered. For example, better long-term outcomes are reported in genotype-negative DCM patients[37]. These are also used for decision-making, such

as determining the length of time before a subsequent follow-up visit. Notably, VUS in this group of patients is subject to later reinterpretation, when the variant may become reclassified as pathogenic/likely pathogenic or benign/likely benign when new evidence appears. New research may also find that other genes are implicated in the disease condition, prompting a re-evaluation of the patient's genotype status[6]. The latter highlights our preference for WES/WGS over panel sequencing[124].

ESSENTIAL CONSIDERATIONS FOR AN ICC CLINIC

Resource considerations in the establishment of a cardiovascular genetics program

Significant resources are required to establish a cardiovascular genetics program. In addition to the recruitment and training of a multidisciplinary team to fill the roles of cardiologists, genetic counselors, bioinformaticians, and nurse coordinators, among others, there are pertinent requirements that must be addressed for the long-term success of an ICC program. Some examples include sufficient computational power to analyze genomic information, ample database space to store genomic datasets, and a clinical and scientific framework that begins from patient recruitment and continues to cascade testing and case management. An alternative option is to outsource the process of DNA sequencing, variant-calling, annotation, and curation to an external commercial entity.

Training and education are critical for an ICC program. These include multidisciplinary meetings to ensure that team members are up-to-date with the latest guidelines and cases, journal clubs to facilitate knowledge expansion, and educational materials. Many cardiologists receive variable and often insufficient training in ICC and genomic medicine. There is also a shortage of genetic specialists, especially in less-developed jurisdictions, complicating the training in this area (8). On a positive note, the increased interest in ICCs among cardiovascular clinicians might lead to an increase in clinicians familiar with ICC diagnosis and management[135,136].

Informed consent

Bioethical considerations are essential in the practice of genomic medicine. Valid consent for genetic testing must be obtained from the patient/parent or guardian for underaged patients. They must be adequately informed regarding the details, risks, benefits, and alternatives. Consent must be voluntary and obtained by someone competent, such as a physician with relevant clinical genomics knowledge or a trained genetic counselor[131,137]. This may present challenges in less-developed countries with limited access to resources such as healthcare and education. The basis of genomics may confuse the layperson due to its highly scientific nature[138]. In addition to traditional beliefs and cost considerations, such knowledge gaps are barriers to collecting informed consent and patient's willingness to undergo such tests[131]. The healthcare professional must be able to communicate the various implications of undergoing a genetic test, including its indications, risks, benefits, and alternatives, to ensure patient autonomy, reflecting the informed consent procedure[138]. Efforts such as providing comprehensive educational materials explaining the process help bridge the knowledge gap for patients and their families. In addition, a healthcare provider must be aware of hurdles involving the genetic testing of minors[131,138]. The provider should seek the informed consent of the minor patient's parents (or guardian) and engage the patient in decision-making at a developmentally appropriate level, keeping with ethics guidance[131,139].

Provision of genomic services in Singapore

To ensure a responsible and comprehensive provision of clinical genetic testing, the Singapore Ministry of Health (MOH) has released a code of practice on the standards for the provision of clinical genetic and clinical laboratory genetic services. This code outlines the requirements for healthcare providers before offering genetic testing services, considering factors such as the competency levels of practitioners, types of genetic services, and clinical indications of such tests. It provides guidelines to ensure that a fully-trained

Table 2. Summary of the MOH - LIA moratorium protections on genetic testing and insurance. Reproduced from the MOH website: https://www.moh.gov.sg/resources-statistics/moratorium-on-genetic-testing-and-insurance, accessed 21st October 2022

1. Insurers are not allowed to:

a. Ask the applicant to take a genetic test (whether diagnostic or predictive) as part of their insurance application
b. Ask the applicant to disclose and use the result of any predictive genetic test for assessing/deciding the outcome of their insurance application if the test was taken for biomedical research
c. Ask applicant or medical providers to disclose, and use the result of any predictive genetic test for assessing/deciding the outcome of their insurance application if the insurance or test is any one of these:
i. Health insurance, including Integrated Shield plans
ii. General insurance
iii. Group insurance
iv. Any other insurance not covered by the Moratorium
v. Direct-to-consumer genetic testing
vi. Testing is done on another person (e.g., a blood relative)
vii. Testing is taken after the insurance coverage had started (unless the applicant agreed to take the test before the coverage started).

2. Insurers are allowed to:

a. Ask the applicant to disclose, and use the result of a predictive genetic test for assessing/deciding the outcome of his/her insurance application if all of the following conditions are met:
i. The insurance applied for is one of the following: life, total permanent disability, long-term care, critical illness, and disability income insurance;
ii. The sum assured/pay-out of insurance applied for exceeds the financial limits specified in the moratorium;
iii. The applicant has taken a predictive genetic test from the list of approved predictive genetic tests specified in the moratorium for medical conditions such as Huntington's disease and breast cancer
b. Ask the applicant to disclose, and use the result of any diagnostic genetic test done for clinical care for assessing/deciding the outcome of his/her insurance application
c. Use the result of any predictive genetic test (whether provided by the applicant or another person, voluntarily or accidentally, or otherwise) if the result is favorable to the applicant.

provider orders genetic tests under appropriate clinical indications. These are essential because genomic testing elements such as consent taking, variant curation, and genetic counseling are complex processes and carry many implications for the patients and their families[140]. The MOH Code of Practice safeguards the interests of the healthcare provider and the patient.

Regulation of the access to genomic data

Access to genomic data and patient health data should be governed to ensure that the information is not abused. Such abuse could come in the form of unauthorized sharing of genomic information, using samples collected for purposes other than for the consented reason, or the unauthorized commercial selling of information, among others[141]. Secure databases, information security training, and regulatory bodies ensure that all data collected during these tests are managed responsibly and with sufficient accountability[142]. These factors ensure the privacy of the data and enhance public trust in the medical institutes providing genomic services. These steps go far toward assuring public receptibility to genomic testing.

Insurance (moratorium)

Genetic information can be used for many purposes, including disease prediction, disease management, or life-changing decisions. This information could also be used for insurance and employment. A key issue from the public perspective is the insurability of patients undergoing genomic testing, whether for research or medical indications. It is in the interest of insurance agencies to make use of genomic test results to assess the probability of individuals developing both rare and complex genetic diseases. This might impact the individual's ability to buy insurance and procure insurance claims due to genetic discrimination by insurance companies. To protect their citizens, many countries have introduced legislation and agreements to minimize the risk of discrimination[143].

In Singapore, the MOH and the Life Insurance Association (LIA) have developed the "Moratorium on Genetic Testing and Insurance" to support the development of precision medicine. The LIA is a not-for-profit trade organization representing life insurance products and life reinsurance providers based in

Singapore. The moratorium aims to deter individuals from undergoing clinical genetic tests for any medical indications or participating in precision medicine research due to concerns about insurability. Under this moratorium, insurance companies in Singapore are not allowed to use predictive genetic test results to assess or decide the outcome of insurance applications under various circumstances[144]. A summary of the moratorium is provided in Table 2.

Case studies of ICC patients from our clinic

In this section, we discuss three case examples of ICC. We present a case of cardiomyopathy, LQTS, and Marfan syndrome. These exemplify the real-life application of the workflow described in the above sections.

Case 1: A patient with DCM

The proband was a 24-year-old female at the time of presentation at the ICC clinic after a referral by her primary cardiologist given a family history of SCD. She has three brothers, one of whom passed away from SCD at age 22 shortly before the visit. Thus, she had a strong family history of DCM, with her father and deceased brother having the condition, both diagnosed through echocardiography measurements. Her family history was highly suggestive of ICC, so she was referred to the ICC clinic. [proband's father's echo (Supplementary Material 1)]

At the time of presentation, the proband was asymptomatic. Her transthoracic echocardiogram revealed a mildly dilated left ventricle with an ejection fraction of 52% on transthoracic echocardiography [proband's echo (Supplementary Material 2), Figure 2A]. Due to the familial history and clinical suspicions of DCM, the proband underwent WES.

A rare variant was found on the *TNNC1* gene upon genetic testing and variant curation. This gene *TNNC1* is commonly implicated in DCM and HCM in an autosomal dominant inheritance pattern. The variant, in this case, was: *NM_003280.3*:c.452A>T (p.Asp151Val)[145]. This variant was classed as likely pathogenic by our variant curation [ACMG guidelines: PM1, PM2, PP1, PP3 (Moderate)][112]. The base position is strongly conserved, and the base change is not present in gnomAD or local databases (SG10K_pilot database) with adequate sequence coverage[111]. Pathogenic variants in the *TNNC1* gene have been linked to DCM and HCM according to various databases such as OMIM, and it was labeled as "definite" according to curation by the ClinGen consortium[75]. The *TNNC1* domain has 34 missense/in-frame variants (five pathogenic and 29 VUS), and the pathogenicity of the missense variant = 14.7%. In addition, clear segregation was established according to cascade testing results of the patient's first-degree family members. *In silico* prediction tools, SIFT and DAMN, also offered pathogenic predictions on the variant. The variant was further confirmed through gold-standard Sanger sequencing. Eventually, cascade testing was initiated to examine other family members of the proband. The proband's father, who bore the same variant in *TNNC1*, showed clinical features of DCM: dilated ventricles with a low ejection fraction of 35% [Figure 2A] and multiple hospital admissions for acute decompensated heart failure. We did not initiate testing on her deceased brother. Cascade testing for the patient's two other brothers and mother revealed the absence of the *TNNC1* variant [Figure 2B]. Clinically, they did not present with signs or symptoms of DCM or other significant cardiovascular conditions. Serial transthoracic echocardiograms of the proband's two living brothers were normal. We took this information to represent genotype-phenotype segregation, strengthening the status of the variant as the disease-causing "pathogenic" variant.

The proband's subsequent transthoracic echocardiogram three years after her initial presentation showed a worsening left ventricular ejection fraction of 37%. She was started on guideline-directed heart failure medications and remained asymptomatic in her follow-up visits with her primary cardiologist.

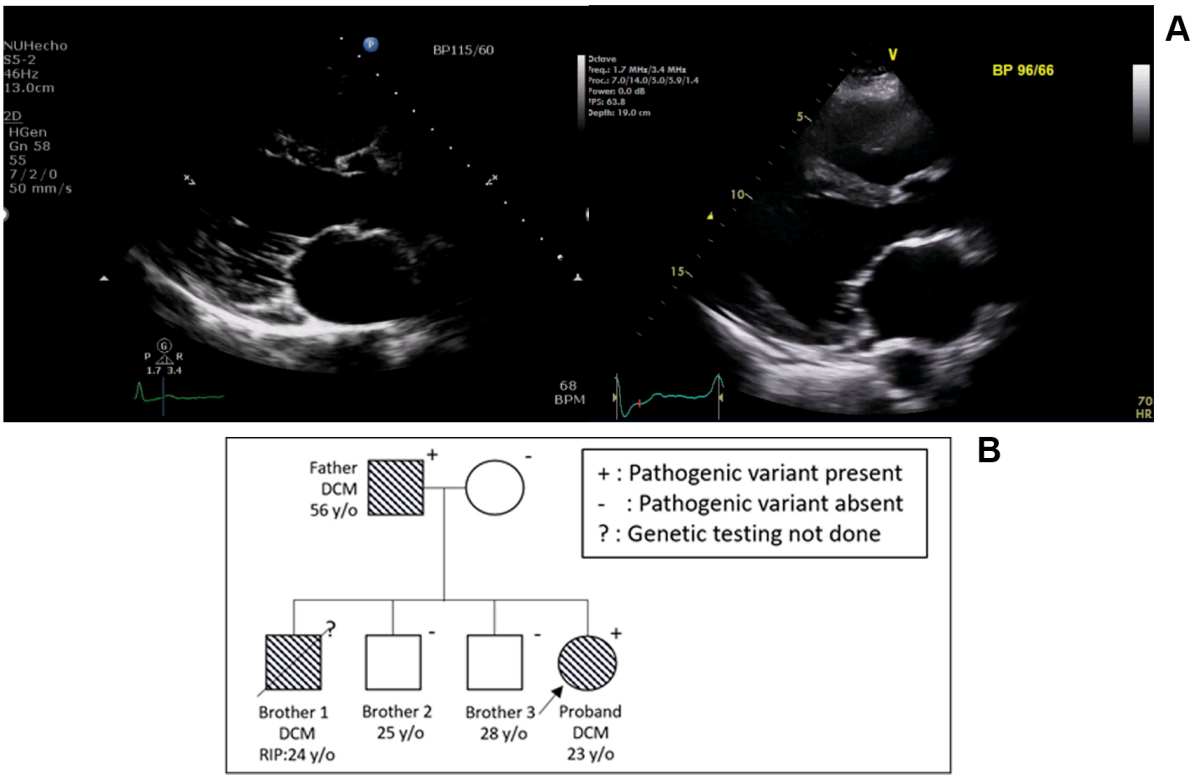


Figure 2. Echocardiographic images and a pedigree tree relevant to this proband. (A) Parasternal long axis view of a transthoracic echocardiogram. The left image belongs to the proband, and the right image belongs to the proband's father. (B) Pedigree chart of the immediate family members. Shaded figures indicate a phenotype suggestive of ICC.

This case brings us through the entire framework of the ICC clinic, focusing on the importance of cascade testing and providing an example of how a pathogenic variant may result in heterogeneous phenotypic presentation.

Case 2: A patient with suspected LQTS

The proband was a 26-year-old female referred to the ICC clinic by her primary cardiologist given multiple episodes of arrhythmias. There was a history of two episodes of out-of-hospital VF collapse two years earlier, diagnosed as an LQTS type 2, given long QT patterns noted on the ECG [Figure 3]. Emotional outbursts seemingly triggered the two episodes. The patient was eventually fitted with a subcutaneous ICD as prophylaxis for future occurrences of VF. The patient's DNA sample was sent for WES.

Upon genetic testing and variant curation, no pathogenic variants were found on the genes *KCNQ1*, *KCNH2*, or *SCN5A* commonly implicated in LQTS. However, a likely pathogenic variant (ACMG criteria: PM1, PM2, PP2, PP3, PP5) was noted: *NM_001035.3:c.14695G>A (p.Asp4899Asn)*. Based available from: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/clinvar/RCV000182849.2/ 32681117 on LQTS testing guidelines, this patient was counseled on lifestyle modifications and started on anti-arrhythmic medications[16]. However, the patient presents with genotype-negative LQTS, with only one ECG showing a prolonged QT segment (other ECGs showed normal QT segments, QTc < 480 ms) and a phenotype of exertional collapse/VF; we wondered if CPVT was a differential diagnosis[146]. Pathogenic variants in *RYR2* are strongly associated with CPVT, in an autosomal dominant inheritance pattern, and are less frequently associated with LQTS[146,147]. Other studies reported cases where CPVT was misdiagnosed as LQTS, with one study reporting that nearly

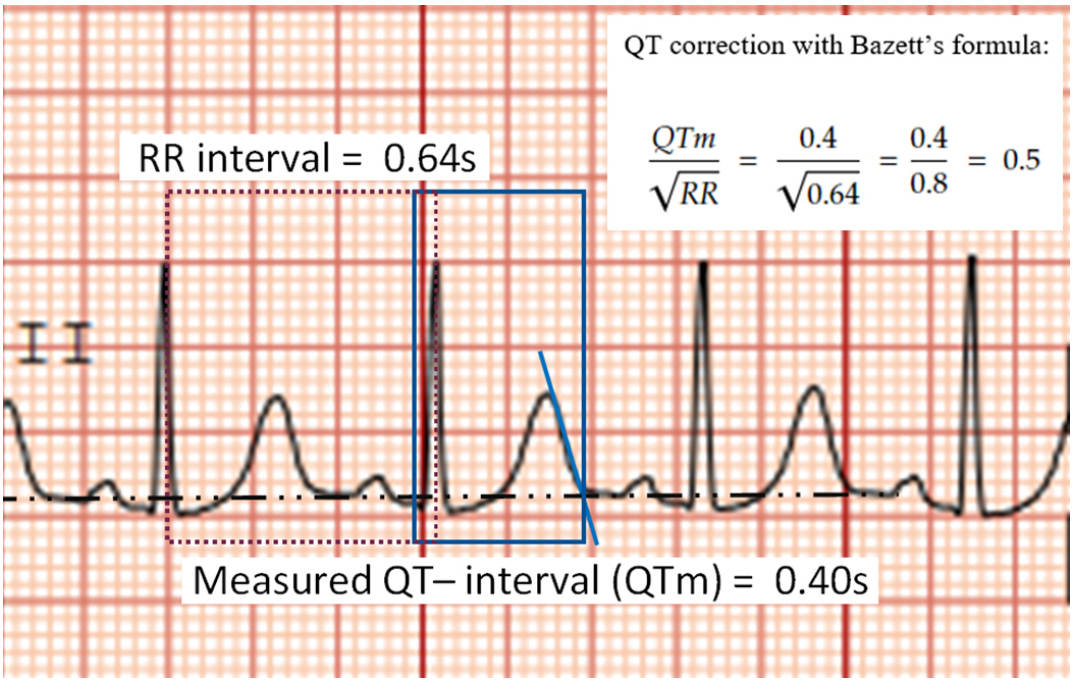


Figure 3. Lead II ECG of the proband. The calculated QTc value for this patient is 0.50 s based on this ECG (normal = 0.36-0.46 s in females).

30% of CPVT are misdiagnosed as concealed LQTS[148-150]. The patient's primary cardiologist was advised that a stress ECG would be required to elucidate her precise diagnosis. The proband has three older sisters and one younger sister, who are asymptomatic and have no known cardiovascular conditions. Cascade testing has been initiated for the pathogenic *RYR2* variant.

This case illustrates the value of genetic testing in diagnosing inherited arrhythmias, such as BrS, CPVT, and LQTS. The test offered a means to differentiate between two conditions (LQTS and CPVT), providing the chance for a more confident diagnosis and evidence-based management for the patient.

Case 3: A patient with Marfan syndrome

This proband was a 57-year-old female patient at the time of presentation to the ICC clinic. She was referred because of her significant family history of MFS. The proband's sister was diagnosed with MFS earlier that year, and her mother was deceased due to complications likely arising from MFS. The patient was sent for a two-dimensional echocardiogram, which revealed a dilated left ventricle with multiple regional wall motion abnormalities and moderate-to-severe aortic regurgitation. CT aortography was performed to assess her aortic root, given the high possibility that the patient has MFS. The CT aortogram showed no dissection. The aortic root z-score was calculated > 3. A diagnosis of MFS was made based on the 2010 Revised Ghent Nosology, with a positive z-score and a strong family history[98]. Genetic testing was initiated to identify the genetic basis of the patient's condition.

Upon variant curation, a heterozygous pathogenic variant was identified on the *FBN1* gene: NM_000138.5:c.4567C>T (p. Arg1523Ter). This variant has been previously annotated as pathogenic in multiple ClinVar submissions and in publications on MFS[151-154]. Variant curation also confirmed the absence of pathogenic variants in other genes, *FBN2*, *TGFBR1*, *TGFBR2*, *SMAD3*, *TGFB2*, *TGFB3*, *COL3A1*, or *COL3A2*. A diagnosis of MFS was made with high confidence based on the pathogenic *FBN1* variant and clinical features.

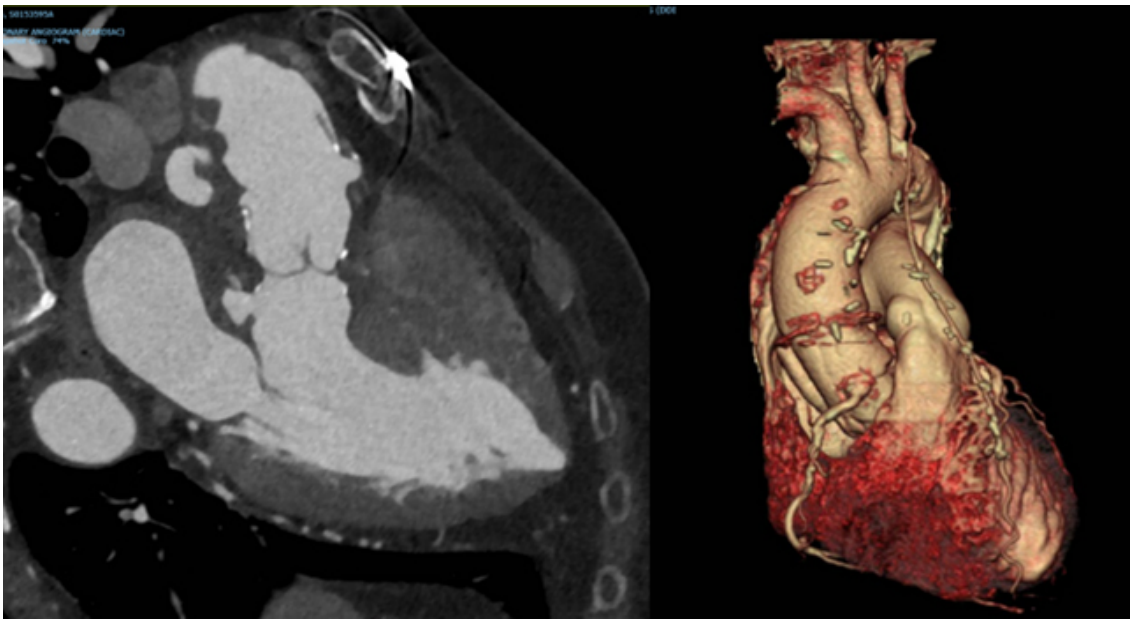


Figure 4. Radiographic images taken of the proband's heart. Images were taken five years after the patient underwent a modified Bentall procedure. (left) MRI image of the patient's heart post-modified Bentall procedure. (right) Three-dimensional reconstruction of the heart, using cardiac CT scans.

Given the diagnosis of MFS and a dilated aortic root, a modified Bentall procedure was carried out to definitively correct the aortic root dilation, and beta-blocker therapy was initiated. Cascade testing was irrelevant because there were no known extended family members, and both parents of the patient were deceased at the time of diagnosis. Five years after the bioprosthetic conduit insertion, a subaortic false aneurysm was detected on cardiac MRI during follow-up, and the patient underwent a definitive patch repair of the aneurysm [Figure 4]. Since her diagnosis and the initiation of appropriate management plans, the patient has been managing well (ten years since diagnosis).

This case displayed the relevance of a genetic test even when clinical features and family history were clear.

CONCLUSION

The clinical framework and considerations described in this review offer clinicians and researchers an overview of what goes on in an ICC clinic and the variety of cases seen, ranging from cardiomyopathies and arrhythmias to aortopathies. While significant issues must be overcome before such a service can be implemented in healthcare centers, it is nevertheless necessary, owing to the evident burdens and needs in the community. We discussed the challenges and benefits of this service for patients and clinicians.

DECLARATIONS

Authors' contributions

Contributed to the conception and design of the study: Loong SSE, Gan LH, Klinzing DC, Tomar S, Foo RSY

Contributed to the writing of the manuscript as well as administrative, technical, and material support: Loong SSE, Gan LH, Lim YC, Ng MMQ, Wang Y, Koo SH, Chew NWS, Yeo C, Tan VH, Leong KMW, Wong RCC, Lin W, Kuntjoro I, Klinzing DC, Tomar S, Foo RSY

Availability of data and materials
Not applicable.

Financial support and sponsorship
The set-up of the ICC was funded by grants from the National Medical Research Council, Singapore, and NUHS, awarded to Foo RSY.

Conflicts of interest
All authors declared that there are no conflicts of interest.

Ethical approval and consent to participate
Not applicable.

Consent for publication
Not applicable.

REFERENCES
1. Birger M, Kaldjian AS, Roth GA, Moran AE, Dieleman JL, Bellows BK. Spending on cardiovascular disease and cardiovascular risk factors in the United States: 1996 to 2016. *Circulation* 2021;144:271-82. DOI PubMed PMC
2. Townsend N, Kazakiewicz D, Lucy Wright F, et al. Epidemiology of cardiovascular disease in Europe. *Nat Rev Cardiol* 2022;19:133-43. DOI
3. Heather JM, Chain B. The sequence of sequencers: the history of sequencing DNA. *Genomics* 2016;107:1-8. DOI PubMed PMC
4. Spertus JA, Fine JT, Elliott P, et al. Mavacamten for treatment of symptomatic obstructive hypertrophic cardiomyopathy (EXPLORER-HCM): health status analysis of a randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled, phase 3 trial. *Lancet* 2021;397:2467-75. DOI PubMed
5. FDA. FDA approves new drug to improve heart function in adults with rare heart condition. Available from: https://www.fda.gov/drugs/news-events-human-drugs/fda-approves-new-drug-improve-heart-function-adults-rare-heart-condition [Last accessed on 20 Feb 2023].
6. Musunuru K, Hershberger RE, Day SM, et al. Genetic testing for inherited cardiovascular diseases: a scientific statement from the american heart association. *Circ Genom Precis Med* 2020;13:e000067. DOI PubMed
7. Landstrom AP, Kim JJ, Gelb BD, et al. Genetic testing for heritable cardiovascular diseases in pediatric patients: a scientific statement from the american heart association. *Circ Genom Precis Med* 2021;14:e000086. DOI PubMed PMC
8. Maron BJ, McKenna WJ, Danielson GK, et al. American college of cardiology/european society of cardiology clinical expert consensus document on hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. A report of the American college of cardiology foundation task force on clinical expert consensus documents and the European society of cardiology committee for practice guidelines. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 2003;42:1687-713. DOI
9. Weintraub RG, Semsarian C, Macdonald P. Dilated cardiomyopathy. *Lancet* 2017;390:400-14. DOI PubMed
10. Hershberger RE, Hedges DJ, Morales A. Dilated cardiomyopathy: the complexity of a diverse genetic architecture. *Nat Rev Cardiol* 2013;10:531-47. DOI PubMed
11. McKenna WJ, Judge DP. Epidemiology of the inherited cardiomyopathies. *Nat Rev Cardiol* 2021;18:22-36. DOI PubMed
12. Corrado D, Basso C, Judge DP. Arrhythmogenic cardiomyopathy. *Circ Res* 2017;121:784-802. DOI
13. Elliott PM, Anastasakis A, Borger MA, et al. 2014 ESC guidelines on diagnosis and management of hypertrophic cardiomyopathy: the task force for the diagnosis and management of hypertrophic cardiomyopathy of the European society of cardiology (ESC). *Eur Heart J* 2014;35:2733-79. DOI PubMed
14. Maron BJ, Doerer JJ, Haas TS, Tierney DM, Mueller FO. Sudden deaths in young competitive athletes: analysis of 1866 deaths in the United States, 1980-2006. *Circulation* 2009;119:1085-92. DOI PubMed
15. Podrid PJ, Myerburg RJ. Epidemiology and stratification of risk for sudden cardiac death. *Clin Cardiol* 2005;28:I3-11. DOI PubMed
16. Wilde AAM, Amin AS, Postema PG. Diagnosis, management and therapeutic strategies for congenital long QT syndrome. *Heart* 2022;108:332-8. DOI PubMed PMC
17. Maron BJ, Maron MS. Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. *Lancet* 2013;381:242-55. DOI
18. Mazzarotto F, Olivotto I, Boschi B, et al. Contemporary insights into the genetics of hypertrophic cardiomyopathy: toward a new era in clinical testing? *J Am Heart Assoc* 2020;9:e015473. DOI PubMed PMC

19. Marian AJ, Braunwald E. Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy: genetics, pathogenesis, clinical manifestations, diagnosis, and therapy. *Circ Res* 2017;121:749-70. DOI PubMed PMC
20. Ingles J, Goldstein J, Thaxton C, et al. Evaluating the clinical validity of hypertrophic cardiomyopathy genes. *Circ Genom Precis Med* 2019;12:e002460. DOI PubMed PMC
21. Konno T, Chang S, Seidman JG, Seidman CE. Genetics of hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. *Curr Opin Cardiol* 2010;25:205-9. DOI PubMed PMC
22. Watkins H, McKenna WJ, Thierfelder L, et al. Mutations in the genes for cardiac troponin T and alpha-tropomyosin in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. *N Engl J Med* 1995;332:1058-64. DOI
23. Niimura H, Bachinski LL, Sangwatanaroj S, et al. Mutations in the gene for cardiac myosin-binding protein C and late-onset familial hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. *N Engl J Med* 1998;338:1248-57. DOI PubMed
24. Ko C, Arscott P, Concannon M, et al. Genetic testing impacts the utility of prospective familial screening in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy through identification of a nonfamilial subgroup. *Genet Med* 2018;20:69-75. DOI PubMed
25. Arad M, Maron BJ, Gorham JM, et al. Glycogen storage diseases presenting as hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. *N Engl J Med* 2005;352:362-72. DOI PubMed
26. Maron BJ, Desai MY, Nishimura RA, et al. Management of Hypertrophic Cardiomyopathy: JACC state-of-the-art review. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 2022;79:390-414. DOI PubMed
27. Maron BJ, Rowin EJ, Maron MS. Evolution of risk stratification and sudden death prevention in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy: twenty years with the implantable cardioverter-defibrillator. *Heart Rhythm* 2021;18:1012-23. DOI PubMed
28. Schultheiss HP, Fairweather D, Caforio ALP, et al. Dilated cardiomyopathy. *Nat Rev Dis Primers* 2019;5:32. DOI
29. Maron BJ, Towbin JA, Thiene G, et al. Contemporary definitions and classification of the cardiomyopathies: an American heart association scientific statement from the council on clinical cardiology, heart failure and transplantation committee; quality of care and outcomes research and functional genomics and translational biology interdisciplinary working groups; and council on epidemiology and prevention. *Circulation* 2006;113:1807-16. DOI PubMed
30. Nugent AW, Daubeney PE, Chondros P, et al. The epidemiology of childhood cardiomyopathy in Australia. *N Engl J Med* 2003;348:1639-46. DOI PubMed
31. Towbin JA, Lowe AM, Colan SD, et al. Incidence, causes, and outcomes of dilated cardiomyopathy in children. *JAMA* 2006;296:1867-76. DOI PubMed
32. Pinto YM, Elliott PM, Arbustini E, et al. Proposal for a revised definition of dilated cardiomyopathy, hypokinetic non-dilated cardiomyopathy, and its implications for clinical practice: a position statement of the ESC working group on myocardial and pericardial diseases. *Eur Heart J* 2016;37:1850-8. DOI PubMed
33. Morales A, Hershberger RE. Genetic evaluation of dilated cardiomyopathy. *Curr Cardiol Rep* 2013;15:375. DOI PubMed
34. van Spaendonck-Zwarts KY, van Rijsingen IA, van den Berg MP, et al. Genetic analysis in 418 index patients with idiopathic dilated cardiomyopathy: overview of 10 years' experience. *Eur J Heart Fail* 2013;15:628-36. DOI PubMed
35. Ackerman MJ, Priori SG, Willems S, et al. HRS/EHRA expert consensus statement on the state of genetic testing for the channelopathies and cardiomyopathies this document was developed as a partnership between the Heart Rhythm Society (HRS) and the European Heart Rhythm Association (EHRA). *Heart Rhythm* 2011;8:1308-39. DOI
36. Haas J, Frese KS, Peil B, et al. Atlas of the clinical genetics of human dilated cardiomyopathy. *Eur Heart J* 2015;36:1123-35a. DOI PubMed
37. Escobar-Lopez L, Ochoa JP, Mirelis JG, et al. Association of genetic variants with outcomes in patients with nonischemic dilated cardiomyopathy. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 2021;78:1682-99. DOI PubMed
38. Gigli M, Merlo M, Graw SL, et al. Genetic risk of arrhythmic phenotypes in patients with dilated cardiomyopathy. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 2019;74:1480-90. DOI PubMed PMC
39. van den Hoogenhof MMG, Beqqali A, Amin AS, et al. RBM20 mutations induce an arrhythmogenic dilated cardiomyopathy related to disturbed calcium handling. *Circulation* 2018;138:1330-42. DOI PubMed
40. Kayvanpour E, Sedaghat-Hamedani F, Amr A, et al. Genotype-phenotype associations in dilated cardiomyopathy: meta-analysis on more than 8000 individuals. *Clin Res Cardiol* 2017;106:127-39. DOI PubMed
41. Hasselberg NE, Haland TF, Saberniak J, et al. Lamin A/C cardiomyopathy: young onset, high penetrance, and frequent need for heart transplantation. *Eur Heart J* 2018;39:853-60. DOI PubMed PMC
42. Ortiz-Genga MF, Cuenca S, Dal Ferro M, et al. Truncating FLNC mutations are associated with high-risk dilated and arrhythmogenic cardiomyopathies. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 2016;68:2440-51. DOI PubMed
43. Helms AS, Thompson AD, Day SM. Translation of new and emerging therapies for genetic cardiomyopathies. *JACC Basic Transl Sci* 2022;7:70-83. DOI PubMed PMC
44. Verdonschot JAJ, Hazebroek MR, Ware JS, Prasad SK, Heymans SRB. Role of targeted therapy in dilated cardiomyopathy: the challenging road toward a personalized approach. *J Am Heart Assoc* 2019;8:e012514. DOI PubMed PMC
45. Bosman LP, Sammani A, James CA, et al. Predicting arrhythmic risk in arrhythmogenic right ventricular cardiomyopathy: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Heart Rhythm* 2018;15:1097-107. DOI PubMed
46. Marcus FI, McKenna WJ, Sherrill D, et al. Diagnosis of arrhythmogenic right ventricular cardiomyopathy/dysplasia: proposed modification of the Task Force Criteria. *Eur Heart J* 2010;31:806-14. DOI
47. van Lint FHM, Murray B, Tichnell C, et al. Arrhythmogenic right ventricular cardiomyopathy-associated desmosomal variants are

rarely de novo. *Circ Genom Precis Med* 2019;12:e002467. DOI PubMed

48. Towbin JA, McKenna WJ, Abrams DJ, et al. 2019 HRS expert consensus statement on evaluation, risk stratification, and management of arrhythmogenic cardiomyopathy. *Heart Rhythm* 2019;16:e301-72. DOI
49. James CA, Syrris P, van Tintelen JP, Calkins H. The role of genetics in cardiovascular disease: arrhythmogenic cardiomyopathy. *Eur Heart J* 2020;41:1393-400. DOI PubMed
50. Bhonsale A, Groeneweg JA, James CA, et al. Impact of genotype on clinical course in arrhythmogenic right ventricular dysplasia/cardiomyopathy-associated mutation carriers. *Eur Heart J* 2015;36:847-55. DOI PubMed
51. Engberding R, Bender F. [Echocardiographic detection of persistent myocardial sinusoids]. *Z Kardiol* 1984;73:786-8. PubMed
52. Murphy RT, Thaman R, Blanes JG, et al. Natural history and familial characteristics of isolated left ventricular non-compaction. *Eur Heart J* 2005;26:187-92. DOI PubMed
53. Ross SB, Jones K, Blanch B, et al. A systematic review and meta-analysis of the prevalence of left ventricular non-compaction in adults. *Eur Heart J* 2020;41:1428-36. DOI PubMed
54. Bennett CE, Freudenberger R. The current approach to diagnosis and management of left ventricular noncompaction cardiomyopathy: review of the literature. *Cardiol Res Pract* 2016;2016:5172308. DOI PubMed PMC
55. Ichida F, Hamamichi Y, Miyawaki T, et al. Clinical features of isolated noncompaction of the ventricular myocardium: long-term clinical course, hemodynamic properties, and genetic background. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 1999;34:233-40. DOI PubMed
56. Sedaghat-Hamedani F, Haas J, Zhu F, et al. Clinical genetics and outcome of left ventricular non-compaction cardiomyopathy. *Eur Heart J* 2017;38:3449-60. DOI PubMed
57. Ichida F, Tsubata S, Bowles KR, et al. Novel gene mutations in patients with left ventricular noncompaction or Barth syndrome. *Circulation* 2001;103:1256-63. DOI PubMed
58. Probst S, Oechslin E, Schuler P, et al. Sarcomere gene mutations in isolated left ventricular noncompaction cardiomyopathy do not predict clinical phenotype. *Circ Cardiovasc Genet* 2011;4:367-74. DOI
59. Hastings R, de Villiers CP, Hooper C, et al. Combination of whole genome sequencing, linkage, and functional studies implicates a missense mutation in titin as a cause of autosomal dominant cardiomyopathy with features of left ventricular noncompaction. *Circ Cardiovasc Genet* 2016;9:426-35. DOI
60. Wang C, Hata Y, Hirono K, et al. A wide and specific spectrum of genetic variants and genotype-phenotype correlations revealed by next-generation sequencing in patients with left ventricular noncompaction. *J Am Heart Assoc* 2017:6. DOI PubMed PMC
61. Li S, Zhang C, Liu N, et al. Genotype-positive status is associated with poor prognoses in patients with left ventricular noncompaction cardiomyopathy. *J Am Heart Assoc* 2018;7:e009910. DOI PubMed PMC
62. Stöllberger C, Blazek G, Dobias C, Hanafin A, Wegner C, Finsterer J. Frequency of stroke and embolism in left ventricular hypertrabeculation/noncompaction. *Am J Cardiol* 2011;108:1021-3. DOI PubMed
63. Caliskan K, Szili-Torok T, Theuns DA, et al. Indications and outcome of implantable cardioverter-defibrillators for primary and secondary prophylaxis in patients with noncompaction cardiomyopathy. *J Cardiovasc Electrophysiol* 2011;22:898-904. DOI PubMed
64. Sekijima Y. Hereditary transthyretin amyloidosis. In: Adam MP, Everman DB, Mirzaa GM, et al, editors. Seattle: University of Washington, 1993.
65. Maurer MS, Bokhari S, Damy T, et al. Expert consensus recommendations for the suspicion and diagnosis of transthyretin cardiac amyloidosis. *Circ Heart Fail* 2019;12:e006075. DOI PubMed PMC
66. Kittleson MM, Maurer MS, Ambardekar AV, et al. Cardiac amyloidosis: evolving diagnosis and management: a scientific statement from the american heart association. *Circulation* 2020;142:e7-e22. DOI
67. Maurer MS, Schwartz JH, Gundapaneni B, et al. Tafamidis treatment for patients with transthyretin amyloid cardiomyopathy. *N Engl J Med* 2018;379:1007-16. DOI
68. Benson MD. Liver transplantation and transthyretin amyloidosis. *Muscle Nerve* 2013;47:157-62. DOI PubMed
69. Damy T, Kristen AV, Suhr OB, et al. Transthyretin cardiac amyloidosis in continental Western Europe: an insight through the Transthyretin Amyloidosis Outcomes Survey (THAOS). *Eur Heart J* 2019;43:391-400. DOI PubMed PMC
70. Brugada P, Brugada J. Right bundle branch block, persistent ST segment elevation and sudden cardiac death: a distinct clinical and electrocardiographic syndrome. a multicenter report. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 1992;20:1391-6. DOI PubMed
71. Brugada J, Campuzano O, Arbelo E, Sarquella-Brugada G, Brugada R. Present status of brugada syndrome: JACC state-of-the-art review. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 2018;72:1046-59. DOI PubMed
72. Sieira J, Brugada P. The definition of the brugada syndrome. *Eur Heart J* 2017;38:3029-34. DOI PubMed
73. Chen Q, Kirsch GE, Zhang D, et al. Genetic basis and molecular mechanism for idiopathic ventricular fibrillation. *Nature* 1998;392:293-6. DOI PubMed
74. Monasky MM, Micaglio E, Locati ET, Pappone C. Evaluating the use of genetics in brugada syndrome risk stratification. *Front Cardiovasc Med* 2021;8:652027. DOI PubMed PMC
75. Rehm HL, Berg JS, Brooks LD, et al. ClinGen-the clinical genome resource. *N Engl J Med* 2015;372:2235-42. DOI PubMed PMC
76. Nademanee K, Veerakul G, Chandanamattha P, et al. Prevention of ventricular fibrillation episodes in Brugada syndrome by catheter ablation over the anterior right ventricular outflow tract epicardium. *Circulation* 2011;123:1270-9. DOI PubMed
77. Lieve KV, Wilde AA. Inherited ion channel diseases: a brief review. *Europace* 2015;17 Suppl 2:ii1-6. DOI PubMed
78. Watanabe H, Minamino T. Genetics of Brugada syndrome. *J Hum Genet* 2016;61:57-60. DOI PubMed

79. Ciconte G, Monasky MM, Santinelli V, et al. Brugada syndrome genetics is associated with phenotype severity. *Eur Heart J* 2021;42:1082-90. DOI PubMed PMC
80. Makarawate P, Glinge C, Khongphatthanayothin A, et al. Common and rare susceptibility genetic variants predisposing to Brugada syndrome in Thailand. *Heart Rhythm* 2020;17:2145-53. DOI PubMed
81. Yang Y, Hu D, Sacher F, et al. Meta-analysis of risk stratification of SCN5A with brugada syndrome: is SCN5A always a marker of low risk? *Front Physiol* 2019;10:103. DOI PubMed PMC
82. Priori SG, Blomström-Lundqvist C, Mazzanti A, et al. 2015 ESC guidelines for the management of patients with ventricular arrhythmias and the prevention of sudden cardiac death: the task force for the management of patients with ventricular arrhythmias and the prevention of sudden cardiac death of the european society of cardiology (ESC). endorsed by: association for european paediatric and congenital cardiology (AEPC). *Eur Heart J* 2015;36:2793-867. DOI
83. Olde Nordkamp LR, Postema PG, Knops RE, et al. Implantable cardioverter-defibrillator harm in young patients with inherited arrhythmia syndromes: a systematic review and meta-analysis of inappropriate shocks and complications. *Heart Rhythm* 2016;13:443-54. DOI PubMed
84. Sieira J, Dendramis G, Brugada P. Pathogenesis and management of Brugada syndrome. *Nat Rev Cardiol* 2016;13:744-56. DOI PubMed
85. Schwartz PJ, Crotti L, Insolia R. Long-QT syndrome: from genetics to management. *Circ Arrhythm Electrophysiol* 2012;5:868-77. DOI PubMed PMC
86. Schwartz PJ. Idiopathic long QT syndrome: progress and questions. *Am Heart J* 1985;109:399-411. DOI PubMed
87. Priori SG, Wilde AA, Horie M, et al. HRS/EHRA/APHRS expert consensus statement on the diagnosis and management of patients with inherited primary arrhythmia syndromes: document endorsed by HRS, EHRA, and APHRS in May 2013 and by ACCF, AHA, PACES, and AEPC in June 2013. *Heart Rhythm* 2013;10:1932-63. DOI PubMed
88. Hamosh A, Scott AF, Amberger JS, Bocchini CA, McKusick VA. Online mendelian inheritance in man (OMIM), a knowledgebase of human genes and genetic disorders. *Nucleic Acids Res* 2005;33:D514-7. DOI PubMed PMC
89. Kapplinger JD, Tester DJ, Salisbury BA, et al. Spectrum and prevalence of mutations from the first 2500 consecutive unrelated patients referred for the FAMILION long QT syndrome genetic test. *Heart Rhythm* 2009;6:1297-303. DOI
90. Crotti L, Spazzolini C, Schwartz PJ, et al. The common long-QT syndrome mutation KCNQ1/A341V causes unusually severe clinical manifestations in patients with different ethnic backgrounds: toward a mutation-specific risk stratification. *Circulation* 2007;116:2366-75. DOI PubMed
91. Mazzanti A, Maragna R, Faragli A, et al. Gene-specific therapy with mexiletine reduces arrhythmic events in patients with long qt syndrome type 3. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 2016;67:1053-8. DOI PubMed PMC
92. Leenhardt A, Denjoy I, Guicheney P. Catecholaminergic polymorphic ventricular tachycardia. *Circ Arrhythm Electrophysiol* 2012;5:1044-52. DOI PubMed
93. Leenhardt A, Lucet V, Denjoy I, Grau F, Ngoc DD, Coumel P. Catecholaminergic polymorphic ventricular tachycardia in children. a 7-year follow-up of 21 patients. *Circulation* 1995;91:1512-9. DOI PubMed
94. der Werf C, van Langen IM, Wilde AA. Sudden death in the young: what do we know about it and how to prevent? *Circ Arrhythm Electrophysiol* 2010;3:96-104. DOI
95. Song J, Luo Y, Jiang Y, He J. Advances in the molecular genetics of catecholaminergic polymorphic ventricular tachycardia. *Front Pharmacol* 2021;12:718208. DOI PubMed PMC
96. Hayashi M, Denjoy I, Extramiana F, et al. Incidence and risk factors of arrhythmic events in catecholaminergic polymorphic ventricular tachycardia. *Circulation* 2009;119:2426-34. DOI PubMed
97. Dean JC. Marfan syndrome: clinical diagnosis and management. *Eur J Hum Genet* 2007;15:724-33. DOI PubMed
98. Loeys BL, Dietz HC, Braverman AC, et al. The revised Ghent nosology for the Marfan syndrome. *J Med Genet* 2010;47:476-85. DOI PubMed
99. Milewicz DM, Braverman AC, De Backer J, et al. Marfan syndrome. *Nat Rev Dis Primers* 2021;7:64. DOI
100. Keane MG, Pyeritz RE. Medical management of Marfan syndrome. *Circulation* 2008;117:2802-13. DOI PubMed
101. Frankel WC, Trautner BW, Spiegelman A, Grigoryan L, LeMaire SA. Patients at risk for aortic rupture often exposed to fluoroquinolones during hospitalization. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* 2019:63. DOI PubMed PMC
102. Coelho SG, Almeida AG. Marfan syndrome revisited: from genetics to the clinic. *Rev Port Cardiol* 2020;39:215-26. DOI PubMed
103. Sakai LY, Keene DR, Renard M, De Backer J. FBN1: the disease-causing gene for Marfan syndrome and other genetic disorders. *Gene* 2016;591:279-91. DOI PubMed PMC
104. Gao LG, Luo F, Hui RT, Zhou XL. Recent molecular biological progress in Marfan syndrome and Marfan-associated disorders. *Ageing Res Rev* 2010;9:363-8. DOI PubMed
105. Cecchi A, Ogawa N, Martinez HR, et al. Missense mutations in FBN1 exons 41 and 42 cause Weill-Marchesani syndrome with thoracic aortic disease and Marfan syndrome. *Am J Med Genet A* 2013;161A:2305-10. DOI PubMed PMC
106. Emanuel R, Ng RA, Marcomichelakis J, et al. Formes frustes of Marfan's syndrome presenting with severe aortic regurgitation. clinicogenetic study of 18 families. *Br Heart J* 1977;39:190-7. DOI PubMed PMC
107. McKenna A, Hanna M, Banks E, et al. The genome analysis toolkit: a MapReduce framework for analyzing next-generation DNA sequencing data. *Genome Res* 2010;20:1297-303. DOI PubMed PMC
108. McLaren W, Gil L, Hunt SE, et al. The ensembl variant effect predictor. *Genome Biol* 2016;17:122. DOI

109. Cingolani P, Platts A, Wang le L, et al. A program for annotating and predicting the effects of single nucleotide polymorphisms, SnpEff: SNPs in the genome of Drosophila melanogaster strain w1118; iso-2; iso-3. *Fly* 2012;6:80-92. DOI PubMed PMC
110. Whiffin N, Minikel E, Walsh R, et al. Using high-resolution variant frequencies to empower clinical genome interpretation. *Genet Med* 2017;19:1151-8. DOI PubMed PMC
111. Wu D, Dou J, Chai X, et al. Large-scale whole-genome sequencing of three diverse asian populations in singapore. *Cell* 2019;179:736-749.e15. DOI PubMed
112. Richards S, Aziz N, Bale S, et al. Standards and guidelines for the interpretation of sequence variants: a joint consensus recommendation of the American college of medical genetics and genomics and the association for molecular pathology. *Genet Med* 2015;17:405-24. DOI PubMed PMC
113. Martin AR, Williams E, Foulger RE, et al. PanelApp crowdsources expert knowledge to establish consensus diagnostic gene panels. *Nat Genet* 2019;51:1560-5. DOI PubMed
114. Tomar S, Klinzing DC, Chen CK, et al. Causative variants for inherited cardiac conditions in a southeast asian population cohort. *Circ Genom Precis Med* 2022;15:e003536. DOI PubMed
115. Adzhubei I, Jordan DM, Sunyaev SR. Predicting functional effect of human missense mutations using PolyPhen-2. *Curr Protoc Hum Genet* 2013;7:7.20. DOI PubMed PMC
116. Sim NL, Kumar P, Hu J, Henikoff S, Schneider G, Ng PC. SIFT web server: predicting effects of amino acid substitutions on proteins. *Nucleic Acids Res* 2012;40:W452-7. DOI PubMed PMC
117. Chun S, Fay JC. Identification of deleterious mutations within three human genomes. *Genome Res* 2009;19:1553-61. DOI PubMed PMC
118. Schwarz JM, Rödelsperger C, Schuelke M, Seelow D. MutationTaster evaluates disease-causing potential of sequence alterations. *Nat Methods* 2010;7:575-6. DOI PubMed
119. Shihab HA, Gough J, Cooper DN, et al. Predicting the functional, molecular, and phenotypic consequences of amino acid substitutions using hidden Markov models. *Hum Mutat* 2013;34:57-65. DOI PubMed PMC
120. Pollard KS, Hubisz MJ, Rosenbloom KR, Siepel A. Detection of nonneutral substitution rates on mammalian phylogenies. *Genome Res* 2010;20:110-21. DOI PubMed PMC
121. Rentzsch P, Witten D, Cooper GM, Shendure J, Kircher M. CADD: predicting the deleteriousness of variants throughout the human genome. *Nucleic Acids Res* 2019;47:D886-94. DOI PubMed PMC
122. Quang D, Chen Y, Xie X. DANN: a deep learning approach for annotating the pathogenicity of genetic variants. *Bioinformatics* 2015;31:761-3. DOI PubMed PMC
123. Landrum MJ, Lee JM, Riley GR, et al. ClinVar: public archive of relationships among sequence variation and human phenotype. *Nucleic Acids Res* 2014;42:D980-5. DOI PubMed PMC
124. Sun Y, Ruivenkamp CA, Hoffer MJ, et al. Next-generation diagnostics: gene panel, exome, or whole genome? *Hum Mutat* 2015;36:648-55. DOI
125. Cirino AL, Lakdawala NK, McDonough B, et al. A comparison of whole genome sequencing to multigene panel testing in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy patients. *Circ Cardiovasc Genet* 2017:10. DOI PubMed PMC
126. Meienberg J, Bruggmann R, Oexle K, Matyas G. Clinical sequencing: is WGS the better WES? *Hum Genet* 2016;135:359-62. DOI PubMed PMC
127. Pua CJ, Bhalshankar J, Miao K, et al. Development of a Comprehensive sequencing assay for inherited cardiac condition genes. *J Cardiovasc Transl Res* 2016;9:3-11. DOI
128. Sturm AC. Cardiovascular cascade genetic testing: exploring the role of direct contact and technology. *Front Cardiovasc Med* 2016;3:11. DOI PubMed PMC
129. Nherera L, Marks D, Minhas R, Thorogood M, Humphries SE. Probabilistic cost-effectiveness analysis of cascade screening for familial hypercholesterolaemia using alternative diagnostic and identification strategies. *Heart* 2011;97:1175-81. DOI PubMed
130. Kam S, Bylstra Y, Forrest L, Macciocca I, Foo R. Experience of Asian males communicating cardiac genetic risk within the family. *J Community Genet* 2018;9:293-303. DOI PubMed PMC
131. McGuire AL, Beskow LM. Informed consent in genomics and genetic research. *Annu Rev Genomics Hum Genet* 2010;11:361-81. DOI PubMed PMC
132. Borry P, van Hellemondt RE, Sprumont D, et al. Legislation on direct-to-consumer genetic testing in seven European countries. *Eur J Hum Genet* 2012;20:715-21. DOI PubMed PMC
133. Miller DT, Lee K, Chung WK, et al. ACMG SF v3.0 list for reporting of secondary findings in clinical exome and genome sequencing: a policy statement of the American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics (ACMG). *Genet Med* 2021;23:1381-90. DOI
134. Maron BJ, Yeates L, Semsarian C. Clinical challenges of genotype positive (+)-phenotype negative (-) family members in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. *Am J Cardiol* 2011;107:604-8. DOI PubMed
135. Safarova MS, Ackerman MJ, Kullo IJ. A call for training programmes in cardiovascular genomics. *Nat Rev Cardiol* 2021;18:539-40. DOI PubMed
136. Ahmad F, McNally EM, Ackerman MJ, et al. Establishment of specialized clinical cardiovascular genetics programs: recognizing the need and meeting standards: a scientific statement from the american heart association. *Circ Genom Precis Med* 2019;12:e000054. DOI PubMed

137. de Vries J, Bull SJ, Doumbo O, et al. Ethical issues in human genomics research in developing countries. *BMC Med Ethics* 2011;12:5. DOI PubMed PMC
138. Girolami F, Frisso G, Benelli M, et al. Contemporary genetic testing in inherited cardiac disease: tools, ethical issues, and clinical applications. *J Cardiovasc Med* 2018;19:1-11. DOI PubMed PMC
139. Hamvas A, Madden KK, Nogee LM, et al. Informed consent for genetic research. *Arch Pediatr Adolesc Med* 2004;158:551-5. DOI
140. MOH. Updates to code of practice on the standards for the provision of clinical genetic/genomic testing services and clinical laboratory genetic/genomic testing services. 2020. Available from: https://www.moh.gov.sg/docs/librariesprovider5/licensing-terms-and-conditions/moh-cir-no-234_2020_16dec20_genetic-testing.pdf [Last accessed on 20 Feb 2023].
141. Mathaiyan J, Chandrasekaran A, Davis S. Ethics of genomic research. *Perspect Clin Res* 2013;4:100-4. DOI PubMed PMC
142. Wan Z, Hazel JW, Clayton EW, Vorobeychik Y, Kantarcioglu M, Malin BA. Sociotechnical safeguards for genomic data privacy. *Nat Rev Genet* 2022;23:429-45. DOI
143. Godard B, Raeburn S, Pembrey M, Bobrow M, Farndon P, Aymé S. Genetic information and testing in insurance and employment: technical, social and ethical issues. *Eur J Hum Genet* 2003;11 Suppl 2:S123-42. DOI PubMed
144. MOH. Moratorium on genetic testing and insurance ministry of health, Singapore. 2021. Available from: https://www.moh.gov.sg/resources-statistics/moratorium-on-genetic-testing-and-insurance [Last accessed on 20 Feb 2023].
145. Li MX, Hwang PM. Structure and function of cardiac troponin C (TNNC1): implications for heart failure, cardiomyopathies, and troponin modulating drugs. *Gene* 2015;571:153-66. DOI PubMed PMC
146. Letsas KP, Prappa E, Bazoukis G, et al. A novel variant of RyR2 gene in a family misdiagnosed as congenital long QT syndrome: The importance of genetic testing. *J Electrocardiol* 2020;60:8-11. DOI PubMed
147. Kryshtal DO, Blackwell DJ, Egly CL, et al. RYR2 channel inhibition is the principal mechanism of flecainide action in CPVT. *Circ Res* 2021;128:321-31. DOI PubMed PMC
148. Priori SG, Napolitano C, Schwartz PJ. Low penetrance in the long-QT syndrome: clinical impact. *Circulation* 1999;99:529-33. DOI PubMed
149. Tester DJ, Kopplin LJ, Will ML, Ackerman MJ. Spectrum and prevalence of cardiac ryanodine receptor (RyR2) mutations in a cohort of unrelated patients referred explicitly for long QT syndrome genetic testing. *Heart Rhythm* 2005;2:1099-105. DOI PubMed
150. Medeiros-Domingo A, Bhuiyan ZA, Tester DJ, et al. The RYR2-encoded ryanodine receptor/calcium release channel in patients diagnosed previously with either catecholaminergic polymorphic ventricular tachycardia or genotype negative, exercise-induced long QT syndrome: a comprehensive open reading frame mutational analysis. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 2009;54:2065-74. DOI PubMed PMC
151. Schrijver I, Liu W, Odom R, et al. Premature termination mutations in FBN1: distinct effects on differential allelic expression and on protein and clinical phenotypes. *Am J Hum Genet* 2002;71:223-37. DOI PubMed PMC
152. Youil R, Toner TJ, Bull E, et al. Enzymatic mutation detection (EMD) of novel mutations (R565X and R1523X) in the FBN1 gene of patients with Marfan syndrome using T4 endonuclease VII. *Hum Mutat* 2000;16:92-3. DOI
153. Söylen B, Singh KK, Abuzainin A, et al. Prevalence of dural ectasia in 63 gene-mutation-positive patients with features of Marfan syndrome type 1 and Loeys-Dietz syndrome and report of 22 novel FBN1 mutations. *Clin Genet* 2009;75:265-70. DOI PubMed
154. Baudhuin LM, Kotzer KE, Lagerstedt SA. Increased frequency of FBN1 truncating and splicing variants in Marfan syndrome patients with aortic events. *Genet Med* 2015;17:177-87. DOI PubMed

Chu *et al. J Transl Genet Genom* 2023;7:66-78
DOI: 10.20517/jtgg.2023.01

Journal of Translational Genetics and Genomics

Original Article

Open Access

Check for updates

Marketing and publicity strategies for launching the pilot phase of the Hong Kong Genome Project

Annie T. W. Chu, Claudia C. Y. Chung, Hong Kong Genome Project, Su-Vui Lo, Brian H. Y. Chung

Hong Kong Genome Institute, Hong Kong Science Park, Hong Kong, China.

Correspondence to: Dr. Su-Vui Lo, Hong Kong Genome Institute, 2/F, Building 20E, Hong Kong Science Park, Hong Kong, China. E-mail: losv@genomics.org.hk; Dr. Brian H. Y. Chung, Hong Kong Genome Institute, 2/F, Building 20E, Hong Kong Science Park, Hong Kong, China. E-mail: bhychung@genomics.org.hk

How to cite this article: Chu ATW, Chung CCY, Hong Kong Genome Project, Lo SV, Chung BHY. Marketing and publicity strategies for launching the pilot phase of the Hong Kong Genome Project. *J Transl Genet Genom* 2023;7:66-78. https://dx.doi.org/10.20517/jtgg.2023.01

Received: 19 Jan 2023 **First Decision:** 2 Mar 2023 **Revised:** 12 Mar 2023 **Accepted:** 16 Mar 2023 **Published:** 22 Mar 2023

Academic Editor: Sanjay Gupta **Copy Editor:** Fangling Lan **Production Editor:** Fangling Lan

Abstract

Aim: Public trust and confidence determine the acceptance of any population-based genome project. The Hong Kong Genome Institute (HKGI) was established in May 2020 by the Food and Health Bureau (Currently the Health Bureau) to spearhead the integration of genomic medicine into mainstream healthcare. One of HKGI's goals is to enhance public genomic literacy and engagement by launching the Hong Kong Genome Project (HKGP).

Methods: Three focus groups (undiagnosed and rare disease patients and their families, hereditary cancer patients and their families, and clinical geneticists and other medical subspecialists) involving 20 patients, family members, and healthcare professionals were completed in mid-2021 by an independent party. The aim was to harness insights into stakeholders' views, concerns, and aspirations on issues related to genomic studies and the HKGP: (1) the decision to undergo genetic testing; (2) concerns; (3) campaign format; and (4) other strategic suggestions for the Pilot Phase. These issues are complex and multifactorial and have not been documented in Chinese populations. The qualitative approach facilitates such exploration.

Results: Four themes emerged from the thematic analysis: (1) decisional considerations of undertaking genetic testing: perceived benefits and motivators; (2) concerns and worries: personal, familial, and societal concerns; (3) a quest for a patient-oriented, transparent, and decommercialized whole-genome sequencing campaign; and (4) communicating genomics efficaciously: the importance of informational support and literacy enhancement.

Conclusion: Our results shaped the strategies for publicizing the Pilot Phase of HKGP and laid a patient-oriented foundation for HKGP's Main Phase.

Keywords: Hong Kong Genome Project, genomic medicine, whole-genome sequencing, public awareness, genomic literacy

INTRODUCTION

Public distrust as a common obstacle to genomics advancement

With the advancement of genomic technologies and discoveries, scientists and researchers can perform accurate variant interpretation to solve clinical mysteries and inform medical diagnoses and treatment in actionable and precise ways. These interpretations can only be realized if DNA and supplementary medical data are provided for substantial numbers of patients and the public for research and clinical initiatives. The support and trust of patients and the public in collecting and using genomic data are central to the successful implementation and sustainability of any large-scale genomic research project[1]. Despite the contributions of genomic testing to precision medicine, public distrust remains a significant obstacle for health policymakers globally[2-4].

With reference to the collaborative efforts in global genome project initiatives, the substantial volume of data from China contributes to understanding human genomes and genomic diversity. The future of precision genomic medicine in the Chinese population relies on the ability of researchers and clinicians to access substantial quantities of genomic and health data. The Hong Kong Genome Institute (HKGI) was established in May 2020 by the Food and Health Bureau (currently the Health Bureau) to spearhead the integration of genomic medicine into mainstream healthcare. As mentioned in our previous publication, the Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region established the Steering Committee on Genomic Medicine in 2017 to formulate strategies for the development of genomic medicine in Hong Kong; one of its objectives is to enhance public engagement in genomic medicine by launching the Hong Kong Genome Project (HKGP)[5].

The HKGP is the first large-scale genome sequencing project in Hong Kong that aims to (i) utilize whole-genome sequencing (WGS) to identify disease-causing mutation(s) in patients with undiagnosed disorders and cancers with a possible hereditary component; and (ii) enhance the application of genomic medicine to benefit patients and their families with precise diagnosis and personalized medicine. The goal is to facilitate public awareness and understanding, the foundation of building public trust in genomic medicine. HKGP spearheads the first "See the Unseen" campaign involving the efforts of genomic-science professionals in HKGI and other medical fields in Hong Kong.

HKGP - a participant-oriented project for the Hong Kong population

Since its incorporation in May 2020, the HKGI has been recruiting talent in the field, establishing the necessary hardware and software for implementing the HKGP. It is governed by six committees, overseen by the Board of Directors. Among the six committees, the Communications and Education Committee (CEC) is critical for (1) harnessing advice on the strategy and value proposition of HKGP in publicity and education matters; and (2) reviewing and overseeing HKGI's branding, communications, publicity activities, and critical messages delivered to the public.

A strategic focus of the three-year Strategic Plan (2022-2025) of HKGI spelled out the specific strategies for improving awareness and knowledge of genomic medicine in the general population[6]. The primary directive is to engage potential patients, targeted stakeholders, and the public to enhance their

understanding of genomic medicine by developing authoritative and user-friendly information and publications. It also sought to formulate strategic engagement plans for targeted stakeholders, including academic sectors, patient groups, and professional bodies, to promote awareness of genomic medicine and its benefits.

Since its formulation in 2021, the Clinical Operations unit of the Scientific Team and the Corporate Communications Unit of HKGI have been working tirelessly with the CEC to ensure that the Pilot Phase of HKGP synchronizes with the will of the potential participants. The way this large-scale genomic project is presented to the public is critical as the preliminary step in enhancing public genomic awareness. One important preparatory task was to review the focus group results with the HKGI team to map out the marketing and launching strategies for the first public HKGP campaign, "See the Unseen". These issues are complex and multifactorial and have not been documented in Chinese populations. Therefore, this qualitative study was designed to collate insights by exploring the themes integrating participants' views, concerns, and aspirations on issues related to genomic studies and the HKGP.

METHODS

To harness unbiased information directly from stakeholders, an independent agency specializing in social service marketing research was engaged to conduct three focus group sessions involving (1) undiagnosed and rare disease patients and their family members; (2) hereditary cancer patients and their family members; and (3) clinical geneticists and other medical subspecialists. Patients and family members of undiagnosed and rare diseases and hereditary cancers, and healthcare professionals experienced in working with these patients were eligible to participate in the focus group meetings. All eligible participants were prospectively recruited at the three Partnering Centers of HKGI, Hong Kong Children's Hospital, the Prince of Wales Hospital, and the Queen Mary Hospital. All eligible participants were informed of the study's objectives and data confidentiality standards and were invited to participate in the focus group interviews conducted by the independent agency. The Pilot and Main Phases of the HKGP and all related studies in the HKGP were covered by ethics approvals granted by the Central Institutional Review Board, the University of Hong Kong/Hospital Authority Hong Kong West Cluster, the Joint Chinese University of Hong Kong/New Territories East Cluster, and the Department of Health (HKGP-2021-001, HKGP-2022-001, UW 21-413, 2021.423, LM 257/2021). All focus group participants provided written informed consent to participate and be audio-recorded for publication.

An experienced facilitator conducted all focus groups from an independent agency that was not involved in the planning and execution of the HKGP. Each focus group consisted of a two-hour session, including a five-minute break. The discussion was conversational, guided by a semi-structured Focus Group Discussion Guide with a theme list. A set of carefully determined questions were included in the Focus Group Discussion Guide to assist the facilitator in leading the discussion, which included nine sections: introduction, participant's diagnostic odyssey, understanding of and perspectives toward WGS, HKGI, and HKGP, participant's views toward the Project's campaign, marketing and launching strategies for the HKGP, campaign ambassadors, promotional materials and sources, and public engagement. PowerPoint prompts facilitated focus group discussion to inform the participants on the purpose of the discussion, the HKGP, and the project campaign. Participation was anonymized to preserve confidentiality.

Data capture, coding process, and thematic analysis of qualitative data

The focus groups were conducted in Cantonese Chinese, audio-recorded after obtaining written informed consent, and transcribed verbatim by a technical assistant at the HKGI. Another research assistant reviewed and validated the audio recordings and transcripts independently. Data collected from the focus group

meetings were analyzed following the principles of qualitative analysis by Clarke *et al.* and were in alignment with the six phases of thematic analysis by Nowell *et al.*[7,8].

Initially, the familiarization step was achieved by reviewing the transcripts to form the initial coding framework, which was structured according to the Semi-Guided Question List. Coding was guided by inductive reasoning. Additional themes and subcodes were identified and added to the initial coding framework. Inductive reasoning relies on assessing the allocation of coded words, phrases, and paragraphs to the top-level codes and subcodes. The data within each theme were then continuously analyzed to identify variations and stop until thematic patterns saturated. ATWC and CCYC performed coding. Discrepancies were discussed between ATWC, CCYC, and BHYC, and disagreements were resolved by consensus.

RESULTS

Twenty participants were recruited to participate in the three focus group meetings, including eight undiagnosed and rare disease patients or their family members (40%), five hereditary cancer patients or their family members (25%), and seven healthcare professionals (35%). A range of rare and undiagnosed diseases and hereditary cancers were covered, including Costello syndrome, Alstrom syndrome, Angelman syndrome, Rett syndrome, undiagnosed disease, hereditary breast and ovarian cancer, and rare brain cancer. Gender and age were reasonably well balanced among the groups, with eight male (40%) and 12 female (60%) participants. Among the 15 participants who reported age at recruitment, the mean age was 41.2 years, ranging from 18 to 56.

Four major themes were derived from thematic analysis: "decisional considerations of undertaking genetic testing: perceived benefits and motivators", "concerns and worries: personal, familial, and societal concerns", "a quest for a patient-oriented, transparent, and decommercialized WGS campaign", and "communicating genomics efficaciously: the importance of informational support and literacy enhancement". Selected quotes based on these four themes are summarized in Supplementary Table 1.

Decisional considerations of undertaking genetic testing: perceived benefits and motivators

Integration of genomics into medicine raises ethical and psychosocial challenges. These include public acceptance and decisional considerations. Several qualitative studies from Western countries have shed light on the perspectives and attitudes of parents and patients with rare diseases toward genomic sequencing, highlighting common motivational factors; these include the desire for a diagnosis and potential treatment implications[9-12]. Resembling their Caucasian counterparts, the possibility of genetic testing in confirming personal diagnoses and informing clinical management is also a significant motivator introduced by Hong Kong Chinese patients and families with undiagnosed and rare diseases and hereditary cancer.

Focus group participants (patients and their family members) felt that their decision to undertake genetic testing was affected mainly by "*whether the genetic diagnosis would impact clinical management*" (son of hereditary cancer patient P11). According to their personal and family experiences in going through genetic counseling and testing process, such attempts made them feel relieved after receiving the genetic diagnosis, as it has allowed them to "*explore about the disease prognosis and plan for the next steps in life*" (father of rare disease patient P2).

Long diagnostic journeys often plague patients with rare diseases and hereditary cancers[13]. WGS is often offered as a last resort to obtain a diagnosis; this process has substantial potential to impact clinical management, although benefits are often challenging to achieve in the short term. Nevertheless, patients

and families are willing to participate in genomic research for "the greater good" despite a lack of immediate direct personal benefit; this sentiment was a common theme from the present thematic analysis.

"*Perhaps there is not much help for my son, but I believe eventually one day, it will benefit many children, I mean our next, next, next generations*". (mother of rare disease patient P5)

"*I think since my kid is affected already, why don't we contribute to the society or the world? I believe it* (WGS testing) *has its purpose. Well, let me tell you frankly, at this moment, even if a pharmaceutical company could identify a drug for my daughter, it must go through phase 1, phase 2, phase 3 trials, you can foresee that. My daughter is a grown-up now, the reason for us to advocate that much is obviously not simply for my daughter. I hope that there is something we can do to contribute to the world*". (father of rare disease patient P3)

"*Well, if I contribute my DNA for* (WGS) *sequence, or my body tissues* (samples)*, I hope that I will be able to help other people in the future, and I believe all patients are willing to do so*". (hereditary cancer patient P10)

Echoing the "greater good" narrative, the emphasis on participants' contributions to research in the local setting supports previous research evidence in this area, highlighting participants' altruistic motivations[9,11,12,14]. Our focus group participants emphasized the importance of establishing a local clinical genomic database for personalized medicine and disease risk prevention. By establishing a flexible platform with a rich database for genomic technologies and multi-omics studies, and promoting disease-focused research networks in local and international settings, genomic sequencing is anticipated to facilitate genomic science and discoveries.

"*Well, if you ask me, we should have done this much earlier… as WGS helps society a lot, this is a very effective tool… currently if you send the patient to a hospital to look for the underlying reason, many of the times the doctors will not be able to give you an answer, because they have no tools. But if you set up this genomic database, the doctors will have the platform, then at least he will be able to investigate what is going on with the patient. This also saves a lot of societal resources*". (father of rare disease patient P3)

"*I think that it is always good to have one more set of data, if everyone refuses to join, if you are not willing to accept it, then we will never be able to contribute to scientific advancement*". (patient with undiagnosed disease P1)

"*I support my mother to undergo testing as it didn't only give her an answer* (why cancer was running in her family)*, but it could also help the Chinese population and the world to understand this syndrome better*". (son of a female patient with hereditary breast and ovarian cancer syndrome P11)

On the other hand, local healthcare professionals in Hong Kong underscored the clinical benefits of genomic sequencing for patients, especially the importance of a genetic diagnosis for ending the long diagnostic journey. Above all, clinical geneticists accentuated the importance of big data through genome projects to "discover treasure" for medical development in the long run, reducing uncertainties during the diagnostic process.

"*Our initial intention as doctors is to diagnose.* (…) *At least most of the patients and families feel relieved when there is a genetic diagnosis* (…) *I guess most of them would like to know what condition they are suffering from because some of them lived with it for over 30 years without knowing what it is*". (clinical geneticist P18)

"*Even when there is no cure, it is important to have a diagnosis.* (…) *in many of our adult patients, the diagnosis actually helped to avoid unnecessary investigations and follow-ups, which is beneficial, I believe, to both the general public and health system in terms of saving resources*". (medical specialist P16)

Concerns and worries: personal, familial, and societal concerns

Despite having positive attitudes toward genomic sequencing, participants also expressed ambivalence about genome projects and the translation of genomics into routine clinical practice. Resembling studies conducted in the United Kingdom (UK), the United States, and Canada, patients and families in Hong Kong are concerned about potential psychological distress in themselves and their family members[9,10,12,14].

"*If I went to test when I was 18 and found out that I've got a disease that will present when I am in my 40s, what am I going to do in the upcoming 30 years?*" (son of hereditary cancer patient P11)

"*To be honest, I think it doesn't really matter if it is just for myself because you agreed and gave consent, and you wanted to know the answer. But at the end, my family did the test too. So what did the test bring them into? Well… my mum was very worried. As in, she might have been okay initially, but what if you found something wrong? What should we do? No one could answer us this question*". (undiagnosed disease patient P8)

"*Let's say if I did WGS at 20 years old and found out that I have many problems, so in my future life, I may need to make decisions such as whether to get married and have kids. It feels like I am carrying bombs around. How can I get through it? This is something I am very worried about*". (hereditary cancer patient P10)

Concerns and skepticism regarding data privacy and data-sharing related to genomic research and genome projects were introduced by focus group participants[2,9,10,12,14-16].

"*How would I know who is in charge of this genomic research project? And I would think whether that person would collect our genetic data for personal use or to conduct another research study? Like, I don't know. Is there a way I will be notified when someone accesses my data? Such as having an alert on my phone?*" (mother of rare disease patient P6)

"*When I first heard about this* (project)*, that we are building a genomic database, a genomic database for the Hong Kong population, my first thought was about data privacy issues*". (hereditary cancer patient P10)

All the clinicians interviewed emphasized the importance of making the process as "transparent" and "fully informed" as possible to tackle concerns regarding data privacy and enhance public trust. Importantly, clinical geneticists shared their experiences and thoughts on highlighting patients' rights in the informed consent process, especially regarding data confidentiality and project withdrawal.

"*You have to be transparent; otherwise, people will not understand what you are trying to do in your project. If you hide the data, and if the participants are not able to find answers from the project's website, then people will start to make guesses*". (clinical geneticist P15)

"*I think the biggest concern among patients and families is how are they protected. That's their genomic data; of course, they would like to know how they are protected. So if that paragraph* (paragraph on patients' rights in the information booklet) *includes more information in this area, with the details clearly written, then they will have less things to be worried about*". (clinical geneticist P14)

A quest for a patient-oriented, transparent, and decommercialized WGS campaign

A previous meta-analysis indicated that broad audiences observe and emulate celebrities' actions and decisions. Their endorsements can remarkably impact knowledge, attitudes, and behaviors and affect the community sentiments on health-related projects and services[17]. Celebrity endorsers include "digital influencers" who can achieve recognition through various communication channels[18]. In the social media era, social media influencers can broadcast images and messages that are accessed and reposted instantly.

In Hong Kong and Asian cultures, it is not uncommon to identify celebrities - often actors or actresses to act as "ambassadors" for government-spearheaded health initiatives or health-related campaigns. It is beyond the scope of this study to examine the complicated and interrelated economic, marketing, neuroscience, psychological, and sociological mechanisms of celebrity impact. However, deciding to use celebrity ambassadors and how to engage them has become a valid decisional consideration for many health-related campaigns. In the initial planning stage for the launching strategies for HKGP, there was a series of discussions within the CEC on adopting celebrity ambassadors in promotion strategies.

Concerning marketing strategies, a common theme shared by patients and family members of hereditary cancers and rare and undiagnosed diseases was that a health project like HKGP is legitimate and intends to benefit the community; it should speak for itself without the need to have excessive and dramatic marketing strategies. A common theme opposing using celebrities as ambassadors of the HKGP was unequivocal: Focus group participants preferred spokespeople who had shared the journey to speak on their behalf.

"*In this generation, do we still need celebrities, so-called celebrities, to be ambassadors? Doctors can be* (ambassadors). *And would it be possible to find someone, who are not necessarily famous, but someone who carries a meaning, a meaning that will stand out? Because I think this idea* (celebrities) *really does not work* (in promoting HKGP), *frankly speaking, I think it is a waste of money*". (hereditary cancer patient P10)

"*That is to say, I think there is no benefit to use an artist for this campaign. Things will look fake and commercialized. (…) Because artists give people an impression of commercialization, and when this becomes commercial… since this* (HKGP) *has an ambitious mission, as soon as you use an artist to speak about it, you just have a feeling of "wow, how much do you charge for this advertisement?*" (hereditary cancer patient P10)

"*We must find someone who is relevant* (to be the ambassador). *That is, he/she must have experienced it. Then, as an audience, when I see someone who has experienced this to talk about this matter, even if I don't know this person, I will trust him/her because of his/her experience*". (hereditary cancer patient P10)

"*In fact, I think if you need to find one* (ambassador) *if it is necessary… like if you want to target a certain issue, I think you need to find someone who is relevant. Because if the host or somebody* (i.e., patients and caregivers) *questions you* (at a seminar/talk), *and if you can't answer the question, it becomes rather embarrassing. As in, if you don't even know about it* (genetic diseases), *how do you understand me? Like, sorry, first of all, if I sit here to listen, I think I will be more willing to listen to you if you understand what I am going through*". (undiagnosed disease patient P8)

"*In fact, I think we should just be straightforward and find a patient* (to be the ambassador). *I would know that it was a genetic disease at a glance. It was simple, straightforward, and had an even more profound impression*". (father of rare disease patient P3)

"*I would think it would be much powerful if you use a real case*". (father of hereditary cancer patient P9)

"*This* (campaign) *needs to be very serious, so I guess public promotion cannot be too entertaining. That is, it is not a plan to entertain the public; it's just that you want to call for an iconic person* (…) *so that people will know about this. But this person must be politically neutral*". (clinical geneticist P14)

Communicating genomics efficaciously: the importance of informational support and literacy enhancement

In an ideal world, governments would embark on extensive "genomic literacy" campaigns, insisting that genetic information and related technologies be introduced in the formal curriculum as early as possible. In reality, promoting the subject is usually left to scientists.

It is expected that in science (like genomic medicine), the speed of innovation and service dramatically outstrips public awareness and capacity. Specific challenges in genomic education include tailoring complex topics to diverse audiences ranging from the public and patients of different ages to highly educated professionals.

All focus group participants (from clinical geneticists to patients and their family members) emphasized one crucial point that aligns with an imperative the Steering Committee highlighted. To successfully integrate genomic medicine into mainstream health services in Hong Kong, the genomic literacy of the general public and the medical field has to be substantially enhanced.

Hereditary cancer patients, rare and undiagnosed disease patients, family members, clinical geneticists, and medical subspecialists in Hong Kong agreed that genomic medicine is challenging for non-specialists to understand. A common theme identified from these focus groups is that most participants agree that the Hong Kong public is not well-equipped to understand the complexity of genomic science. They highlighted the importance of providing solid informational support by designing simple presentations of clinical information and genomic materials for various age groups.

"*Well, I think the main reason why it* (the diagnosis) *was delayed, or* "*wrong*"*, was due to the lack of genomic education. Be it to the public or to us doctors, if we are more educated* (in genomic medicine), *then this will be improved*". (clinical geneticist P18)

"*Even if you ask people who are educated, there aren't many of them who can tell you what is* "*Human Genome Project*". (clinical geneticist P15)

"*Honestly speaking, whether it is in Hong Kong or in Mainland China, majority of the doctors have never seen and have never heard of it* (the specific hereditary disease). *Well, he/she can't help, and you can't blame him/her*". (rare disease patient P3)

"*I need to use a medical dictionary to identify the jargons. I need to spend a lot of time to read and to understand one journal* (one paper) *because I have to simultaneously read and look up for the definitions from the dictionary…*" (rare disease patient P5)

DISCUSSION

After months of collaborative and tireless efforts, the launch of the HKGP Pilot Phase adopted the findings of the present study, focusing on the entire participant's journey with an emphasis on (1) transparent and

secured data collection procedures; (2) ethical and patient-oriented informed consent; (3) decommercialized promotional methods; (4) stress-free withdrawal initiated by participants anytime; and (5) provision of accurate and colloquial genomic information.

The obstacles of any population-based health project's marketing and publicity campaigns consist of the uncertainties and contributions of sudden and outsider effects, such as drastic changes in the public atmosphere and sentiment due to unprecedented social events. Fortunately, the HKGP Pilot Phase was launched when Hong Kong was in a phase of political and societal calmness. Although it occurred during the COVID-19 pandemic, the community had been immersed in personal health and well-being priorities. As stated in our previous publication, a dedicated project website with user-friendly information, videos, and publications on genomic medicine (as participants' information and welcoming package) was developed to complement and promote the launch of HKGP and to attract the public's interest in genomics and enhance genomic literacy (Available from: https://hkgp.org/en/)[5,19]. Based on the findings from the current study, promotional materials for the "See the Unseen" campaign are patient-oriented, with the two promotional videos adopting the stories of two patients (one adult and one minor). The background of the HKGP is featured in educational videos by clinical geneticists and medical professionals. Cartoon videos ensure simple, colloquial, and fun explanations for children [Figure 1].

With the project focusing on the entire patient journey, along with a robust and ethical informed consent process, a highly secured and transparent data processing platform, and a colloquial and simple information package, the Pilot Phase of HKGP was implemented successfully. Clinician and patient feedback were positive, with a withdrawal rate of 0.08% in the first year (as of November 2022). All media coverage was, in general, positive and supportive.

The HKGP now provides a valuable opportunity to learn how patients and their families respond when offered WGS in a hybrid clinical and research context. Our local findings align with previous research findings, showing that decisional considerations to participate in large-scale genome study (e.g., the HKGP) is not based solely on a rational choice following a weighing the personal benefits and concerns but also on the complex interactions between personal, psychosocial, and economic considerations, and the institutional context where consent is sought. Transparency and openness are highly valued and recognized as crucial elements of the HKGP public engagement strategy to encourage involvement and recruitment.

The importance of developing long-term strategies for enhancing genomic literacy and raising public awareness for the general population is increasingly recognized by governmental, non-governmental, and international organizations. Compared to Western countries, Hong Kong delivers genomic education at a much later learning stage[20]. Focus group patients, family members, and healthcare professionals highlighted that the general population of Hong Kong is not well-equipped for the complexity of genomic science and that overall genomic literacy must be significantly enhanced. As such, HKGP must provide robust informational support by designing simple and colloquial presentations of clinical information and genomic materials for different age groups. More importantly, strategies to enhance genomic literacy (e.g., funding of educational institutions, incorporation of genomic topics into formal education, and establishment of training programs for healthcare professionals) should be implemented[21].

Recognizing the importance of enhancing genomic literacy, several national genome projects have included education as one of their significant objectives[21]. In particular, Canada, Finland, France, and the UK have begun integrating genomics into primary and secondary education by updating the education curricula, upgrading the textbook contents, offering online educational platforms, and providing teachers with

Figure 1. Selected information booklets and promotional videos for Hong Kong Genome Project. (A) Information booklets and leaflets; (B) Hong Kong Genome Project Details - Animated Stories; (C) "See the Unseen" campaign - The Unseen Stories by patients; (D) Educational videos by clinical geneticists and medical professionals.

specialized training[21]. Similarly, in Hong Kong, to promote public engagement and enhance genomic literacy, the CEC of the HKGI planned to conduct stakeholder-specific initiates following the Strategic Plan 2022-25 to reinforce awareness of genomic medicine, including (i) engagement with the general public by preparing thematic articles on genomic medicine media outlets and taking part in public and industry events to promote HKGI and HKGP; (ii) engagement with the media to cultivate support for HKGI; (iii) engagement with stakeholders to identify and connect with relevant patient groups and professional bodies, and collaborate with the Hong Kong Academy of Medicine to showcase HKGI's commitment in nurturing talents and fostering research in genomic medicine; and (iv) enhancement of online marketing by making

effective use of digital marketing and search engine optimization tools to promote the HKGI and genomic medicine. The allocation of resources toward genomic education and talent development in Hong Kong is a priority to facilitate the integration of genomic medicine into mainstream healthcare.

Most genome projects highlighted the importance of human capacity, i.e., aptitude, knowledge, perceptions, responsiveness, and commitment to genomic information and campaigns. For example, the UK (a leader in genomic medicine development) stated that none of its success could have been realized without the involvement and participation of the wider UK population. As they pursue their goal to be the most advanced genomic healthcare ecosystem in the world in the coming decade, the UK prioritizes public engagement and assurance that the patient's voice is embedded throughout decision-making, as stated in the Genome UK Implementation Plan 2021-2022[22]. Qatar Genome is also actively increasing its human capacity by initiating several education initiatives from early school to postgraduate levels[23]. Public engagement must be implemented in phases and multifactorial dimensions and platforms.

In conclusion, with the concerted efforts of all members of the HKGI and the support of various stakeholders, the HKGP Pilot Phase had a smooth and successful launch. It is a long road before genomic medicine can become commonplace in Hong Kong and Asia. Public engagement is an ongoing and dynamic process. With age-specific marketing and strategic promotional plans backed by multi-disciplinary health reforms and long-term public education campaigns (supported by tertiary education curriculum and genomic knowledge outcome studies, to name but a few), we hope that via the HKGP and the related initiatives that geared up by its momentum, genomic literacy in Hong Kong and other Chinese-speaking cultures can be significantly advanced in the coming decade. Our study findings shaped the publicizing strategies of the Pilot Phase of the HKGP and laid a patient-oriented foundation for its Main Phase.

DECLARATIONS

Acknowledgments

We would like to thank all members of the HKGI for preparing the launch of the HKGP. We thank the Board of Directors and the Cultural and Education Committee for their continuous support and advice. We also wish to acknowledge the support of the HKGP stakeholders: The Health Bureau; Hospital Authority; Department of Health; and Partnering Centers at The University of Hong Kong/Queen Mary Hospital, The Chinese University of Hong Kong/Prince of Wales Hospital, and Hong Kong Children's Hospital.

Authors' contributions

Conceptualization; project administration: Chu ATW, Chung BHY
Data curation; formal analysis; investigation: Chu ATW, Chung CCY
Methodology; writing-original draft: Chu ATW;
Resources: Chu ATW, Hong Kong Genome Project, Lo SV, Chung BHY
Supervision: Lo SV, Chung BHY
Writing-review & editing: Chung CCY, Lo SV, Chung BHY

Availability of data and materials

Upon a reasonable request, Focus Group Discussion Guide, theme list, PowerPoint prompts, and focus group transcripts reported in this article, after de-identification, will be made available to investigators whose independent review committee has approved the proposed use of the data. Data will be available from the corresponding authors up to five years following publication.

Financial support and sponsorship
None.

Conflicts of interest
All authors declared that there are no conflicts of interest.

Ethical approval and consent to participate
The Pilot and Main Phases of the HKGP and all related studies in the HKGP were covered by ethics approvals granted by the Central Institutional Review Board, the University of Hong Kong/Hospital Authority Hong Kong West Cluster, the Joint Chinese University of Hong Kong/New Territories East Cluster, and the Department of Health (HKGP-2021-001, HKGP-2022-001, UW 21-413, 2021.423, LM 257/2021). The study followed the principles set out in the Declaration of Helsinki. All participants were informed of the study's objectives and data confidentiality standards and provided written informed consent to participate in the focus group meetings.

Consent for publication
Written informed consent for publication was obtained from all participants.

REFERENCES

1. Middleton A, Milne R, Thorogood A, et al. Attitudes of publics who are unwilling to donate DNA data for research. *Eur J Med Genet* 2019;62:316-23. DOI PubMed PMC
2. Dheensa S, Lucassen A, Fenwick A. Fostering trust in healthcare: participants' experiences, views, and concerns about the 100,000 genomes project. *Eur J Med Genet* 2019;62:335-41. DOI PubMed
3. Middleton A, Milne R, Almarri MA, et al. Global public perceptions of genomic data sharing: what shapes the willingness to donate DNA and health data? *Am J Hum Genet* 2020;107:743-52. DOI PubMed PMC
4. Middleton A, Parry V, Borra J, Orviss K. A public backlash towards genomics is a risk all of us working in genomics must share. *Lancet Reg Health Eur* 2022;15:100347. DOI PubMed PMC
5. Chu ATW, Fung JLF, Tong AHY, et al. Potentials and challenges of launching the pilot phase of Hong Kong Genome Project. *J Transl Genet Genom* 2022;6:290-303. DOI
6. Hong Kong Genome Institute. Strategic Plan 2022-25. 2022. Available from: https://hkgp.org/wp-content/uploads/2022/07/HKGI-Strategic-Plan-2022-25.pdf [Last accessed on 22 March 2023].
7. Clarke V, Braun V, Hayfield N. Thematic analysis. In: Smith J, editor. Qualitative psychology: a practical guide to research methods. London: Sage Publications Ltd; 2015. pp. 222-48. Available from: https://www.torrossa.com/en/resources/an/5018480#page=233 [Last accessed on 20 Mar 2023].
8. Nowell LS, Norris JM, White DE, Moules NJ. Thematic analysis: striving to meet the trustworthiness criteria. *Int J Qual Meth* 2017;16:160940691773384. DOI
9. Lewis C, Sanderson S, Hill M, et al. Parents' motivations, concerns and understanding of genome sequencing: a qualitative interview study. *Eur J Hum Genet* 2020;28:874-84. DOI PubMed PMC
10. Mackley MP, Blair E, Parker M, Taylor JC, Watkins H, Ormondroyd E. Views of rare disease participants in a UK whole-genome sequencing study towards secondary findings: a qualitative study. *Eur J Hum Genet* 2018;26:652-9. DOI PubMed PMC
11. Berrios C, James CA, Raraigh K, et al. Enrolling genomics research participants through a clinical setting: the impact of existing clinical relationships on informed consent and expectations for return of research results. *J Genet Couns* 2018;27:263-73. DOI PubMed PMC
12. Anderson JA, Meyn MS, Shuman C, et al. Parents perspectives on whole genome sequencing for their children: qualified enthusiasm? *J Med Ethics* 2017;43:535-9. DOI PubMed
13. Chung CCY, Chu ATW, Chung BHY. Rare disease emerging as a global public health priority. *Front Public Health* 2022;10:1028545. DOI PubMed PMC
14. Sanderson SC, Lewis C, Hill M, et al. Decision-making, attitudes, and understanding among patients and relatives invited to undergo genome sequencing in the 100,000 Genomes Project: a multisite survey study. *Genet Med* 2022;24:61-74. DOI PubMed
15. Stiles D, Appelbaum PS. Cases in precision medicine: concerns about privacy and discrimination after genomic sequencing. *Ann Intern Med* 2019;170:717-21. DOI PubMed PMC

16. Amendola LM, Robinson JO, Hart R, et al. Why patients decline genomic sequencing studies: experiences from the CSER consortium. *J Genet Couns* 2018;27:1220-7. DOI PubMed PMC
17. Hoffman SJ, Mansoor Y, Natt N, et al. Celebrities' impact on health-related knowledge, attitudes, behaviors, and status outcomes: protocol for a systematic review, meta-analysis, and meta-regression analysis. *Syst Rev* 2017;6:13. DOI PubMed PMC
18. Wang W. Twenty-First century celebrity: fame in digital culture. 2018, 256p. Available from: https://www.emerald.com/insight/publication/doi/10.1108/9781787437081 [Last accessed on 20 Mar 2023].
19. Hong Kong Genome Institute. Available from: https://hkgp.org/en/ [Last accessed on 20 Mar 2023].
20. Cheung NYC, Fung JLF, Ng YNC, et al. Perception of personalized medicine, pharmacogenomics, and genetic testing among undergraduates in Hong Kong. *Hum Genomics* 2021;15:54. DOI PubMed PMC
21. Zimani AN, Peterlin B, Kovanda A. Increasing genomic literacy through national genomic projects. *Front Genet* 2021;12:693253. DOI PubMed PMC
22. Department of Health & Social Care. Genome UK: 2021 to 2022 implementation plan 2021. [Available from: https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/genome-uk-2021-to-2022-implementation-plan/genome-uk-2021-to-2022-implementation-plan [Last accessed on 20 Mar 2023].
23. Qatar Genome Program. Available from: https://www.qatargenome.org.qa/about-qgp/qatar-genome/journey [Last accessed on 20 Mar 2023].

Leung *et al. J Transl Genet Genom* 2023;7:79-86
DOI: 10.20517/jtgg.2023.09

Journal of Translational Genetics and Genomics

Review

Open Access

Check for updates

Genomics in leukaemia in clinical practice: past, present and the future

Ho Ching Leung[1], Anskar Y. H. Leung[2]

[1]LKS Faculty of Medicine, The University of Hong Kong, Hong Kong.
[2]Department of Medicine, School of Clinical Medicine, LKS Faculty of Medicine, The University of Hong Kong, Hong Kong.

Correspondence to: Prof. Anskar Y. H. Leung, Department of Medicine, Queen Mary Hospital, LKS Faculty of Medicine, The University of Hong Kong, Room K418, K Block, Hong Kong. E-mail: ayhleung@hku.hk

How to cite this article: Leung HC, Leung AYH. Genomics in leukaemia in clinical practice: past, present and the future. *J Transl Genet Genom* 2023;7:79-86. https://dx.doi.org/10.20517/jtgg.2023.09

Received: 17 Feb 2023 **First Decision:** 4 Apr 2023 **Revised:** 5 May 2023 **Accepted:** 11 May 2023 **Published:** 18 May 2023

Academic Editor: Sanjay Gupta **Copy Editor:** Fangling Lan **Production Editor:** Fangling Lan

Abstract

Acute myeloid leukaemia (AML) is a heterogeneous group of diseases with diverse genetic drivers. The conventional one-size-fits-all approach with chemotherapy and allogeneic hematopoietic stem cell transplantation (HSCT) has reached an impasse, and only about 40% of patients can achieve long-term survival. Disease heterogeneities have also hampered the development of effective therapy applicable to the multitude of AML subtypes. Recent advances in cancer genetics and genomics have shed light on the genetic underpinnings of AML and both inter-individual and intra-tumoral heterogeneities. These new pieces of knowledge have begun to impact the management and prognostication of AML. They also provide the foundation for personalized treatment for this group of diseases.

Keywords: Acute myeloid leukaemia, next-generation sequencing, measurable residual disease, personalized medicine

INTRODUCTION

Advances in genome sequencing technologies in the past two decades have resulted in an unprecedented increase in knowledge of cancer genetics and genomics. The information arising has shed important light on the genetic underpinnings of oncogenesis and the complexity of inter-individual and intra-tumoral

heterogeneity that tends to evolve during the course of cancer treatment[1]. This information has also formed the theoretical basis of personalized cancer treatment based on the unique mutation compositions of cancers at diagnosis and relapse.

Leukaemia has long been the foundational paradigm for new concepts in cancer biology and innovation in therapeutic targeting. Phenomenal observations of chromosomal translocations in chronic myeloid leukaemia (CML)[2] and acute promyelocytic leukaemia (APL)[3], and the subsequent identification of pathogenic fusion genes in these diseases, have led to the development of tyrosine kinase inhibitors and differentiation agents. Both of these therapies have transformed the outcomes of patients, who can now be cured based on chemotherapy-free regimens.

Acute myeloid leukaemia (AML) is a devastating disease worldwide, for which treatment outcomes are unsatisfactory overall. The considerable inter- and intra-tumoral heterogeneities in AML have hampered the development of effective treatments applicable to the multitude of AML subtypes. However, advances in cancer genetics and genomics in recent years have empowered clinicians and scientists with the ability to analyze leukaemia heterogeneities and clonal evolution at different treatment stages. This information has begun to influence the clinical management of AML, improving outcomes for some of these patients[4].

We review the history of genomic research in AML in the past and how this knowledge has led to improvements in the treatment outcomes of patients. We also discuss the future development of a personalized approach to AML management.

ACUTE MYELOID LEUKAEMIA IN THE CLINICS – CURRENT STATE OF AFFAIRS

AML is a group of heterogeneous diseases with diverse morphologies, immunophenotypes, cytogenetics, and genetics, sharing in common an abnormal increase in blasts in blood and bone marrow (BM). It occurs in 3-5 patients per 100,000 individuals every year, and its incidence has increased in the past few decades. It is a highly lethal disease and is the fifth deadliest cancer of all kinds, particularly in elderly patients who are unfit to receive standard treatment. About 50% of AML cases carry normal cytogenetics, and they show on average 2-4 recurrent mutations in different combinations, some of which are considered drivers and others passengers in leukemogenesis[5]. Some of these mutations are of prognostic significance. In particular, *NPM1* mutation and bZIP in-frame mutation of *CEBPa* are associated with a favorable response to conventional chemotherapy, whereas *FLT3*-ITD is associated with a less favorable response. About 10%-15% of AML cases carry translocation t(8;21) (*RUNX1::RUNX1T1*) or inversion of chromosome 16 (CBFβ::MYH11), both of which involve components of the core-binding factor (CBF), which is a heterodimeric transcription factor comprising the non-DNA-binding CBFβ chain and the DNA-binding CBFα chain RUNX1. Half of these patients carry KIT mutations, which confer an inferior prognosis in this AML subtype, which hitherto had a favorable response to conventional chemotherapy[6]. Another 10% of AML cases carry complex (≥ 3 karyotypic abnormalities) or monosomy karyotype (≥ 2 monosomies or 1 monosomy and one structural abnormality), and this subtype portends an extremely poor prognosis, particularly those carrying *TP53* mutations, which happen in half of the patients with this subtype[7]. The rest of AML cases are made up of diverse diseases with different karyotypic and genetic abnormalities [Figure 1].

Despite the heterogeneity, AML has been managed by a one-size-fits-all approach in the past 4 decades. In young and fit patients, intensive chemotherapy and allogeneic hematopoietic stem cell transplantation (HSCT) are the mainstays of treatment. However, this approach has reached an impasse, and only 40% of patients can survive long-term. A number of agents, when added to the chemotherapy regimen, were shown

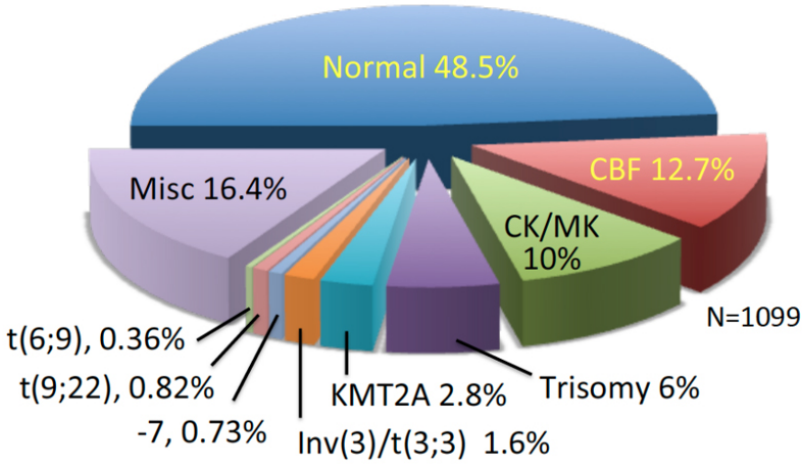


Figure 1. Cytogenetic landscape of acute myeloid leukaemia (AML) patients younger than 60 years old in Hong Kong. Adapted from Leung *et al.*[7]

to improve overall survival based on randomized control trials or meta-analyses, including *FLT3* inhibitor midostaurin[8] and monoclonal antibody against CD33[9], and were approved by the US FDA for such indications. Old and frail patients who are ineligible for standard treatment are primarily treated by low-intensity treatment of palliative intent, including hypomethylating agents or low-dose cytarabine. More recently, the addition of BCL2 inhibitor venetoclax to these agents was shown to improve overall survival, with 30% of these patients able to live beyond 30[10].

AML GENOMICS - A HISTORICAL PERSPECTIVE

Modern genomics in leukaemia research owes much to the phenomenal observation of recurrent chromosomal translocations in patients with AML[11], APL[3], and CML[2] by Dr. Janet Rowley and others about 50 years ago, leading to the identification of oncogenic fusion genes, i.e., *RUNX1-RUNX1T1*, *PML-RAR*, and *BCR-ABL1*, respectively. These discoveries have been instrumental in our understanding of the molecular mechanisms of leukaemogenesis and formed the foundation for the subsequent development of targeted therapies, including all-trans retinoic acid and tyrosine kinase inhibitors for APL and CML, both of which have transformed the outcome of these patients. Since then, more chromosomal translocations in AML have been described, many of which were predictive of clinical outcomes upon conventional treatment. In addition, specific mutations have been identified, including those of *CEBP* and *NPM1*, which were associated with a favorable prognosis, and those of *RUNX1* and *FLT3-ITD*, which were associated with an unfavorable prognosis[12].

The advent of next-generation sequencing (NGS) has made it possible to rapidly discover genetic mutations in the cancer genome. Since the first report of whole-genome sequencing in AML in 2008[13], the list of novel gene mutations has expanded at an unprecedented rate [Figure 2]. In particular, mutations of genes encoding for isocitrate dehydrogenase 1 and 2 were identified by NGS in patients with cytogenetically normal AML[14,15], and specific inhibitors are now available in clinics for AML carrying these mutations, attesting to the power of genomic information in the development of target-specific therapy[16,17]. The technologies have been generalized to solid cancers, forming the basis of The Cancer Genome Atlas (TCGA). TCGA comprises more than 20,000 primary and matched normal samples spanning more than 30 cancer types and has become an important reference for cancer genome research(https://www.cancer.gov/about-nci/organization/ccg/research/structural-genomics/tcga).

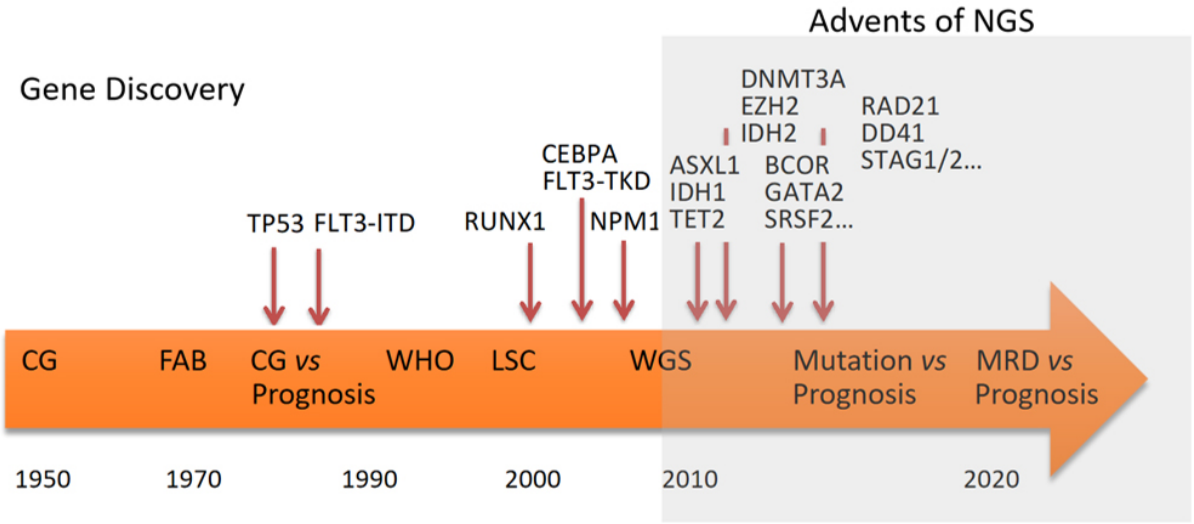


Figure 2. Timeline of gene discovery and evolution of concepts and management principles in acute myeloid leukaemia. NGS: Next Generation Sequencing, CG: cytogenetics; FAB: French, American and British classification; WHO: World Health Organization classification; LSC: leukaemia stem cells; WGS: whole genome sequencing; MRD: measurable residual disease.

CURRENT APPLICATION OF GENETICS AND GENOMICS IN AML

NGS has now become the standard of care for AML in tertiary institutes, where facilities and expertise are available. In most clinical practices, targeted DNA sequencing is used to identify mutations at diagnosis. This method focuses on a panel of 50-70 recurrent mutations in myeloid malignancies. Briefly, the first step involves library preparation, which entails the fragmentation of the genome into DNA fragments of about 150 base pairs and the addition of specialized adaptors to both ends of the fragments. The second step involves DNA sequencing, in which the library is loaded onto a flow cell and DNA fragments are amplified, resulting in millions of copies of single-stranded DNA. The third step involves data analysis, in which the nucleotides in the amplified products are confirmed through base-calling, and the presence of genetic variants is identified [Figure 3]. Gene mutations at diagnosis often predict patient outcomes upon treatment with conventional therapy, and hence inform clinical decisions on allogeneic HSCT at first complete remission (CR1). Patients who are at high risk of relapse should receive HSCT, which is of curative intent, and those with predictably favorable outcomes could be observed, to avoid the morbidity and occasional mortality associated with HSCT. Using deep learning algorithms, predictive modeling has been developed in cytogenetically normal AML based on genetics and clinicopathologic characteristics, which could be helpful in guiding the HSCT decision[18]. Furthermore, patients whose diseases show a high likelihood of relapse, even after HSCT, for instance, *TP53* mutated AML, should be given the option of clinical trials. The importance of genetic mutations and the growing number of mutations identified in AML and myelodysplastic syndrome (MDS), often a harbinger of AML, were underscored by the increased recognition of mutation-defined AML subtypes in the new WHO 2022 classification. Many of these subtypes were shown to define prognosis upon conventional treatment [Table 1][12,19].

In addition to gene mutations at diagnosis, the detection of measurable residual disease (MRD) has become the standard of care in the management of AML, providing real-time information about the depth of remission during the course of treatment[20,21]. In newly diagnosed AML, patients typically carry 10^{12} leukaemia cells in the body. Traditionally, morphologic assessment of BM and peripheral blood post-chemotherapy has been used to define disease remission based on a cutoff of blasts < 5%, amounting to approximately 10^{9} leukaemia cells in the body, which is substantial. MRD detection based on flow cytometry

Table 1. 2022 European LeukemiaNet (ELN) risk classification by genetics at initial diagnosis[21]

Risk category	Genetic abnormality
Favorable	RUNX1::RUNX1T1 [t(8;21)]
	CBFB::MYH11 [Inv(16)]
	Mutated NPM1 without FLT3-ITD
	bZIP in-frame mutated CEBPA
Intermediate	FLT3-ITD
	MLLT3::KMT2A [t(9;11)]
	Cytogenetic or mutations not classified as favourable or adverse
Adverse	DEK::NUP214 [t(6;9)]
	KMT2A rearranged (other than MLLT3::KMT2A)
	BCR::ABL1 [t(9;22)]
	KAT6A::CREBBP [t(8;16)]
	MECOM(EVI1) rearranged [incl. Inv(3)]
	ASXL1, BCOR, EZH2, RUNX1, SF3B1, SRSF2, STAG2, U2AF1, ZRSR2, TP53
	Complex and/or monosomy karyotype
	-5/del(5q); -7; -17/abn(17p)

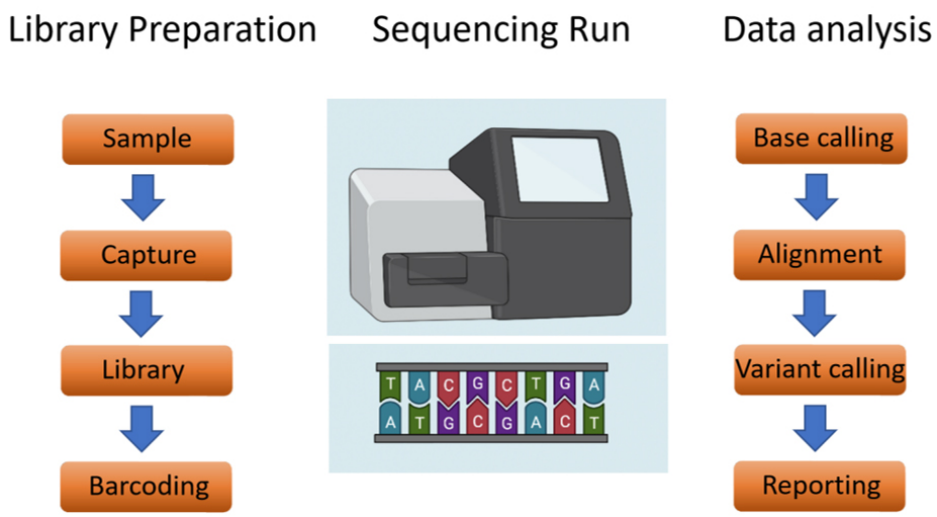


Figure 3. Workflow of myeloid focused next-generation sequencing.

or molecular means can achieve a sensitivity of at least 10^{-3}, and a persistently negative MRD during the course of treatment can predict disease eradication and long-term survival. In most tertiary centers, MRD is evaluated by either one of two methods. Flow cytometry offers a more rapid evaluation of patient samples but requires a higher level of technical expertise and standardization. Molecular methods are widely used and encompass quantitative RT-PCR, droplet digital PCR, and NGS platforms, choices of which often depend on institutional experience and expertise and the genes of interest.

PERSONALIZED APPROACH OF AML TREATMENT – FUTURE PERSPECTIVE

An important question in AML management is whether personalized treatment based on genomic information of individual patients, if available, would confer benefits to patients over the one-size-fits-all approach based on the "standard of care" (SOC). This is being addressed by the Beat AML trial, in which untreated patients older than 60 years received either the SOC or clinical studies founded on the mutation

profiles of these patients. Reportedly, the latter resulted in less frequent 30-day mortality and overall survival compared with those patients receiving SOC[22]. While the impact of this study remains to be seen, it highlighted the potential application of genomic information in guiding the upfront treatment of AML.

Another approach to personalized treatment of AML involves *in vitro* testing of drug sensitivity, with the goal of using the results to guide the clinical treatment of patients in real-time. This approach is akin to culture and sensitivity testing that guides antibiotic treatment for infectious diseases in clinics. Interestingly, leukaemia blasts grow very slowly *ex vivo* once they are taken out of their hosts, and optimization of culture conditions becomes critical for their maintenance and evaluation of drug sensitivity. When coupled with genomic information of the samples, *in vitro* drug sensitivity provides a powerful platform for identifying novel biomarkers predictive of drug response and personalized treatment through drug repurposing. Using these platforms, homoharringtonine was shown to be effective in FLT3-ITD AML through protein translation inhibition[23]. Importantly, clinical response to FLT3 inhibitors and homoharringtonine in patients receiving such treatments were correlated with the *in vitro* drug sensitivity of their samples, attesting to the potential application of the latter in predicting clinical responses. More recently, results from *in vitro* drug sensitivity testing of blood and BM samples from AML patients with relapsed and refractory disease against 515 anticancer drugs were used to guide the treatment of 37 patients using a customized combination of 2-3 drugs based on patient-specific sensitivity to single drugs and molecular data. Reportedly, nearly 60% of evaluable patients showed clinically meaningful responses, of whom the majority achieved complete remission (CR) or CR with incomplete hematologic recovery (CRi)[24]. A similar approach was also reported in pediatric AML patients[25].

Recent advances in transcriptomic analysis at the single-cell level have enabled the evaluation of cellular heterogeneity and hierarchy in AML, as well as the simultaneous examination of non-leukemic immune cell populations. It is now technically possible to enhance its analytic power by simultaneously measuring immunophenotype using barcoded antibodies and epigenetic state based on single-cell ATAC-sequencing. Bioinformatic analyses can enable the clustering of distinct cell populations based on their transcriptome profile[26]. Serial monitoring of the BM transcriptome upon leukaemia treatment at the single-cell level may shed light on the therapeutic responses in the leukaemia and microenvironment compartments.

CONCLUSION

Recent advances in genome sequencing technologies have empowered scientists and clinicians with the ability to examine inter-individual and intra-tumoral heterogeneities in acute myeloid leukaemia in great detail. The information has begun to influence the clinical management and prognostication of the disease. Transcriptome analyses at a single cell level are ideally suited to examine cellular heterogeneity in leukaemia samples and will shed important light on the dynamic changes of the microenvironment in the course of leukaemia therapy.

DECLARATIONS

Authors' contributions

Performed the literature search and wrote the manuscript: Leung HC
Outlined the scope of the review and wrote the manuscript: Leung AYH

Availability of data and materials

Not applicable.

Financial support and sponsorship

This work was supported by Health@InnoHK, Innovation and Technology Commission of the HKSAR, Theme-based Research Scheme (T12-702/20-N), HMRF (08191906), Li Shu Fan Medical Foundation, Ying Wan Leung Research Fund and Collaborative Research Fund (C7028-19G), and Tang King Ying Research Fund.

Conflicts of interest

Both authors declared that there are no conflicts of interest.

Ethical approval and consent to participate

Not applicable.

Consent for publication

Not applicable.

REFERENCES

1. Priestley P, Baber J, Lolkema MP, et al. Pan-cancer whole-genome analyses of metastatic solid tumours. *Nature* 2019;575:210-6. DOI PubMed PMC
2. Rowley JD. Letter: a new consistent chromosomal abnormality in chronic myelogenous leukaemia identified by quinacrine fluorescence and Giemsa staining. *Nature* 1973;243:290-3. DOI
3. Rowley JD, Golomb HM, Dougherty C. 15/17 translocation, a consistent chromosomal change in acute promyelocytic leukaemia. *Lancet* 1977;1:549-50. DOI PubMed
4. Döhner H, Wei AH, Löwenberg B. Towards precision medicine for AML. *Nat Rev Clin Oncol* 2021;18:577-90. DOI PubMed
5. Schlenk RF, Döhner K, Krauter J, et al. Mutations and treatment outcome in cytogenetically normal acute myeloid leukemia. *N Engl J Med* 2008;358:1909-18. DOI
6. Cher CY, Leung GM, Au CH, et al. Next-generation sequencing with a myeloid gene panel in core-binding factor AML showed KIT activation loop and TET2 mutations predictive of outcome. *Blood Cancer J* 2016;6:e442. DOI PubMed PMC
7. Leung GMK, Zhang C, Ng NKL, et al. Distinct mutation spectrum, clinical outcome and therapeutic responses of typical complex/monosomy karyotype acute myeloid leukemia carrying TP53 mutations. *Am J Hematol* 2019;94:650-7. DOI
8. Stone RM, Mandrekar SJ, Sanford BL, et al. Midostaurin plus chemotherapy for acute myeloid leukemia with a FLT3 mutation. *N Engl J Med* 2017;377:454-64. DOI PubMed PMC
9. Hills RK, Castaigne S, Appelbaum FR, et al. Addition of gemtuzumab ozogamicin to induction chemotherapy in adult patients with acute myeloid leukaemia: a meta-analysis of individual patient data from randomised controlled trials. *Lancet Oncol* 2014;15:986-96. DOI PubMed PMC
10. DiNardo CD, Jonas BA, Pullarkat V, et al. Azacitidine and venetoclax in previously untreated acute myeloid leukemia. *N Engl J Med* 2020;383:617-29. DOI PubMed
11. Sakurai M, Oshimura M, Kakati S, Sandberg AA. Letter: 8-21 translocation and missing sex chromosomes in acute leukaemia. *Lancet* 1974;2:227-8. DOI PubMed
12. Döhner H, Wei AH, Appelbaum FR, et al. Diagnosis and management of AML in adults: 2022 recommendations from an international expert panel on behalf of the ELN. *Blood* 2022;140:1345-77. DOI
13. Ley TJ, Mardis ER, Ding L, et al. DNA sequencing of a cytogenetically normal acute myeloid leukaemia genome. *Nature* 2008;456:66-72. DOI
14. Mardis ER, Ding L, Dooling DJ, et al. Recurring mutations found by sequencing an acute myeloid leukemia genome. *N Engl J Med* 2009;361:1058-66. DOI
15. Marcucci G, Maharry K, Wu YZ, et al. IDH1 and IDH2 gene mutations identify novel molecular subsets within de novo cytogenetically normal acute myeloid leukemia: a Cancer and Leukemia Group B study. *J Clin Oncol* 2010;28:2348-55. DOI PubMed PMC
16. DiNardo CD, Stein EM, de Botton S, et al. Durable remissions with ivosidenib in IDH1-mutated relapsed or refractory AML. *N Engl J Med* 2018;378:2386-98. DOI PubMed
17. Stein EM, DiNardo CD, Pollyea DA, et al. Enasidenib in mutant IDH2 relapsed or refractory acute myeloid leukemia. *Blood* 2017;130:722-31. DOI
18. Tsui SP, Ip HW, Saw NY, et al. Redefining prognostication of de novo cytogenetically normal acute myeloid leukemia in young

adults. *Blood Cancer J* 2020;10:104. DOI PubMed PMC

19. Khoury JD, Solary E, Abla O, et al. The 5th edition of the World Health Organization classification of haematolymphoid tumours: myeloid and histiocytic/dendritic neoplasms. *Leukemia* 2022;36:1703-19. DOI PubMed PMC
20. Krigstein M, Iland HJ, Wei AH. Applying molecular measurable residual disease testing in acute myeloid leukaemia. *Pathology* 2023;55:1-7. DOI PubMed
21. Heuser M, Freeman SD, Ossenkoppele GJ, et al. 2021 update on MRD in acute myeloid leukemia: a consensus document from the European LeukemiaNet MRD working party. *Blood* 2021;138:2753-67. DOI PubMed PMC
22. Burd A, Levine RL, Ruppert AS, et al. Precision medicine treatment in acute myeloid leukemia using prospective genomic profiling: feasibility and preliminary efficacy of the Beat AML Master Trial. *Nat Med* 2020;26:1852-8. DOI PubMed PMC
23. Lam SS, Ho ES, He BL, et al. Homoharringtonine (omacetaxine mepesuccinate) as an adjunct for FLT3-ITD acute myeloid leukemia. *Sci Transl Med* 2016;8:359ra129. DOI
24. Malani D, Kumar A, Brück O, et al. Implementing a functional precision medicine tumor board for acute myeloid leukemia. *Cancer Discov* 2022;12:388-401. DOI PubMed PMC
25. Wang H, Chan KYY, Cheng CK, et al. Pharmacogenomic profiling of pediatric acute myeloid leukemia to identify therapeutic vulnerabilities and inform functional precision medicine. *Blood Cancer Discov* 2022;3:516-35. DOI
26. Lilljebjörn H, Orsmark-Pietras C, Mitelman F, Hagström-Andersson A, Fioretos T. Transcriptomics paving the way for improved diagnostics and precision medicine of acute leukemia. *Semin Cancer Biol* 2022;84:40-9. DOI PubMed

Xu *et al. J Transl Genet Genom* 2023;7:87-93
DOI: 10.20517/jtgg.2023.10

Journal of Translational Genetics and Genomics

Case Report **Open Access**

Check for updates

A case with prenatal molecular diagnosis of X-linked transient antenatal Bartter syndrome

Ke Xu[1], Yanqin Zhang[1], Xinlin Hou[1], Huixia Yang[2], Jie Ding[1], Fang Wang[1]

[1]Department of Pediatrics, Peking University First Hospital, Beijing 100034, China.
[2]Department of Gynaecology and Obstetrics, Peking University First Hospital, Beijing 100034, China.

Correspondence to: Dr. Fang Wang, Department of Pediatrics, Peking University First Hospital, Beijing 100034, China. E-mail: wangfangped@163.com

How to cite this article: Xu K, Zhang Y, Hou X, Yang H, Ding J, Wang F. A case with prenatal molecular diagnosis of X-linked transient antenatal Bartter syndrome. *J Transl Genet Genom* 2023;7:87-93. https://dx.doi.org/10.20517/jtgg.2023.10

Received: 17 Feb 2023 **First Decision:** 17 Apr 2023 **Revised:** 22 Apr 2023 **Accepted:** 18 May 2023 **Published:** 26 May 2023

Academic Editors: Sanjay Gupta, Brian Hon-Yin Chung **Copy Editor:** Fangling Lan **Production Editor:** Fangling Lan

Abstract

Early-onset polyhydramnios during pregnancy can be caused by X-linked transient antenatal Bartter syndrome. Most of the reported cases were molecularly diagnosed after birth, whereas few cases were diagnosed in the fetus period. We received a pregnant woman who had polyhydramnios detected by ultrasound imaging at 25 weeks of gestation, and treated with magnesium sulfate, indomethacin and an amnioreduction at 30 weeks of gestation, whereas amniotic fluid decreased spontaneously since 32 weeks of gestation. Prenatal molecular testing showed the fetus carried *MAGED2* hemizygous variant c.967C>T [p. (Asp323*)] inherited from the mother. The preterm boy did not present with polyuria and electrolytes and acid-base imbalance in the early neonatal period, and had good development without polyuria at the age of 20 months. We presented the phenotypes of a Chinese case with a prenatal diagnosis of X-linked transient antenatal Bartter syndrome and his response to prenatal indomethacin treatment. Early identification of the condition helps to provide appropriate prenatal genetic counseling and postnatal management.

Keywords: Polyhydramnios, Bartter syndrome, *MAGED2* pathogenic variant, prenatal diagnosis

INTRODUCTION

Polyhydramnios is a common complication of pregnancy, with an incidence rate of 1 to 2 percent and is

associated with increased morbidity and mortality[1-3]. It was reported that 12 percent of these cases were diagnosed as severe polyhydramnios[4]. The most common mechanisms for polyhydramnios are decreased fetal swallowing and fetal polyuria[5], which may be idiopathic or caused by a variety of diseases. Approximately 40% of polyhydramnios is idiopathic[6]. However, 25 percent of infants with a prenatal diagnosis of idiopathic polyhydramnios are diagnosed with an abnormality after birth, such as Bartter syndrome (BS)[7]. Antenatal BS typically presents with severe polyhydramnios, premature delivery, hypokalemic alkalosis, and secondary hyperaldosteronism. Most antenatal BS patients require lifelong treatment with mineral supplementation and nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs, and some may have severe chronic kidney disease progression[8]. In 2016, Kömhoff *et al.* reported that pathogenic variants in the *MAGED2* (melanoma-associated antigen D2) gene result in mislocalization of both NKCC2 (sodium-potassium-2-chloride cotransporter) and NCC (sodium chloride cotransporter)[9]. The mutant MAGED2 proteins cause a severe but transient X-linked antenatal BS (BS type 5), which mainly affects male infants[10]. Up to now, fewer than 50 cases with BS type 5 have been reported all over the world. Although some patients died in utero or shortly after birth[10,11], most of them had a normal estimated glomerular filtration rate at last follow-up[10-18]. Individual cases of BS type 5 with positive outcomes after serial amniocentesis therapy have been reported[11,15,17,18], and one fetus has spontaneous remission of polyhydramnios after two amnioreductions[18]. Prenatal indomethacin therapy has been reported to decrease amniotic fluid in some fetuses with antenatal BS[19-21], whereas its effects on fetuses with BS type 5 are still uncertain. To date, only a male infant with BS type 5 treated with prenatal indomethacin has been reported[13]. He had severe progressive polyhydramnios since 21 weeks of gestation (WG); despite several courses of indomethacin, amnioreductions on five separate occasions were required, and he was born at 29 WG after premature rupture of membranes. However, the dose of indomethacin and the genotype have not been described. Although antenatal BS is quite rare, it should be considered in the differential diagnosis of polyhydramnios if a structural abnormality and maternal diabetes are excluded. Accurate prenatal diagnosis may help to provide appropriate prenatal consultation and postnatal management.

CASE REPORT

A previously healthy 33-year-old G2P1 female was referred at 29 WG due to polyhydramnios detected by ultrasound imaging since 25 WG. Ultrasonography at 28 WG indicated severe polyhydramnios, with amniotic fluid index (AFI) of 43 cm (normal AFI: 5-24 cm)[22]. There were no structural abnormalities in the fetus. Screening for Down's syndrome was negative. The result of 75 g oral glucose tolerance test (OGTT) was normal. She gave birth to a healthy full-term girl in 2018. There was no family history of severe polyhydramnios or hereditary diseases. Ultrasonography at 29 WG in our hospital also indicated polyhydramnios, with the single deepest pocket (SDP) of 15.2 cm (normal SDP: 2-8 cm), and cervical shortening (13.3 mm). Owing to premature rupture of membranes at 30 WG, the woman received a short course of magnesium sulfate infusion and oral indomethacin (a dose of 25 mg six times daily for the first week and four times daily for the second week) for tocolysis and its amniotic fluid-reducing effects. A course of dexamethasone was also administered to reduce the possibility rate of neonatal respiratory distress syndrome. An amnioreduction was performed under continuous US guidance at 30 + 2 WG, and the volume drained was 2,200 mL. Amniotic fluid leakage ceased within a week after the amnioreduction. The SDP at 32 WG+, 33 WG+ and 34 WG+ were 13 cm, 9.4 cm and 8.7 cm, respectively [Figure 1]. After obtaining the couple's informed consent for the genetic analysis, genomic DNA of the fetus was extracted from amniotic fluid, and the couple's DNAs were extracted from peripheral white blood cells. No chromosomal abnormalities were detected using Karyotype analysis and chromosomal microarray. Whole-exome sequencing (WES) followed by Sanger sequencing analysis showed the fetus carried *MAGED2* (NM_177433.1) hemizygous nonsense variant c.967C>T [p. (Asp323*)] inherited from the mother [Figure 2]. This variant has been reported previously[11], and was classified as pathogenic (PVS1, PM2, PP4) according to the American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics guidelines[23].

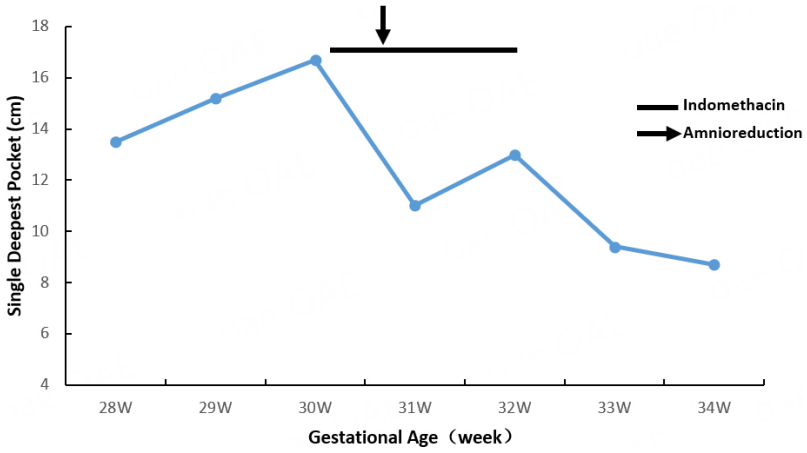


Figure 1. Treatment and changes in single deepest pocket during pregnancy.

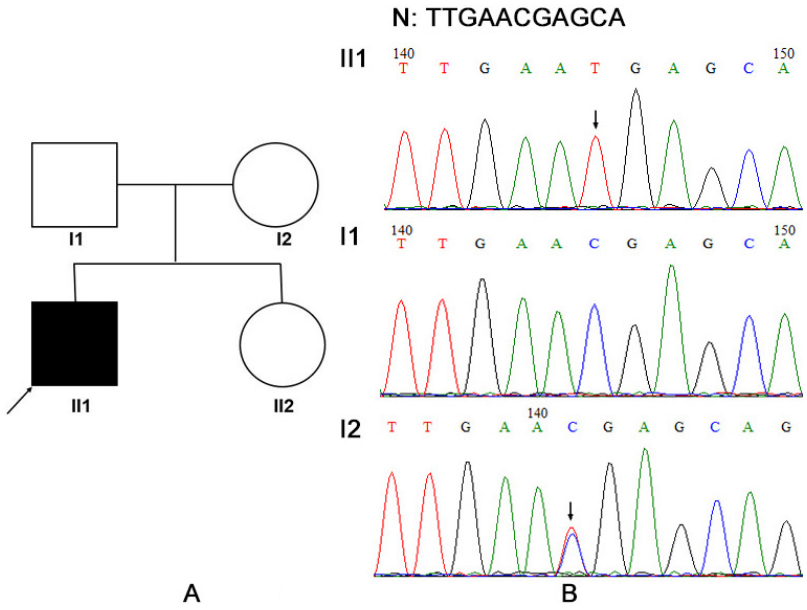


Figure 2. Pedigree of the case in this report (A) and Sanger sequencing of exon 6 in the *MAGED2* gene (B). The proband is indicated by a slope arrow, and the changed nucleotide is indicated by the vertical arrows. N: normal sequence.

The female gave birth to a preterm male baby infant born via vaginal delivery at 34 + 6 WG with birth weight of 2,900 g (P85) and length of 50 cm (P50). The newborn baby's 1 min Apgar score was 9 (muscle tone-1) and the 5 min Apgar score was 10. He did not develop obvious polyuria. Although he had a high blood level of renin (> 500 mU/L, reference range 2.8-39.9 mU/L) and aldosterone (> 100 ng/dL, reference range 3.0-23.6 ng/dL), his postnatal blood pressure (60/39 mmHg) and biochemical blood data were normal [Table 1]. Head ultrasound showed mild bilateral intraventricular hemorrhage. Kidney ultrasound and newborn hearing screening did not detect any abnormalities. At the age of 20 months old, he showed good development (height was 91.5 cm and weight was 13 kg) without polyuria.

Table 1. Clinical and postnatal blood biochemical characteristics of the boy

Parameters	Normal value	Age		
		1 day	4 days	45 days
Urine volume-mL/kg/h	3-4 (First week)	4.1	3.8	normal
Potassium-mmol/L	3.5-5.3	4.91	4.01	4.81
Sodium-mmol/L	137-147	138.80	137.37	137.7
Chloride-mmol/L	99-110	109.9	108.6	106
Bicarbonates-mmol/L	22-30	24	15.9	26.4
Magnesium-mmol/L	0.75-1.02	0.84	1.01	0.83
Creatinine-μmol/L	44-133	81.8	78.1	32.6
Urea-mmol/L	1.8-7.1	2.97	1.17	2.56

DISCUSSION

Severe polyhydramnios has been associated with an increased risk of several adverse maternal and newborn outcomes, such as maternal respiratory compromise, premature rupture of membranes and preterm birth[24]. The specific underlying etiology of the polyhydramnios guides intrapartum management and timing of birth. For example, polyhydramnios of fetal origin should raise the clinical suspicion of BS[8]. It was reported that BS accounts for 6% of cases with isolated polyhydramnios[25]. Because of different prognoses of BS, it is important to perform prenatal genetic testing to confirm the diagnosis. When prenatal genetic testing is not available or not sufficient to make a definite diagnosis, the assessment of the "Bartter index" (total protein × alfa-fetoprotein) is suggested[25]. In addition, the use of serial amniocentesis with or without prenatal indomethacin therapy has been reported to prolong gestational age at birth in a few cases of antenatal BS[26,27]. However, there was no report of successful prenatal treatment of fetal BS type 5 with indomethacin alone. Indomethacin is a potent inhibitor of prostaglandin synthesis and decreases salt wasting. This, in turn, can reduce fetal urine output and thereby controls the polyhydramnios[28]. Moreover, indomethacin can delay preterm birth by suppressing uterine contractions[29]. After an amnioreduction and two weeks of maternal indomethacin therapy, the recovery of polyhydramnios was observed in our case, which may be related to prenatal indomethacin therapy. Meanwhile, no serious side effects, such as fetal ductus arteriosus constriction and neonatal necrotizing enterocolitis, were observed. In our case, the response of indomethacin is better than that reported by Meyer *et al.*, which may be related to the older fetal age or *MAGED2* different genotypes[13]. In addition, the polyhydramnios symptoms can be relieved spontaneously with the increase of gestational age in patients with BS type 5[18]. This is the first report on the successful application of maternal indomethacin therapy in the fetus with BS type 5 to prevent the progression of polyhydramnios.

The most common form of antenatal BS is the autosomal recessive inheritance pattern. The infants exhibit postnatal polyuria and persistent renal salt wasting, requiring lifelong treatment. Some parents may terminate pregnancy due to concerns about poor prognosis. In contrast, favorable prognosis of BS type 5 caused by *MAGED2* pathogenic variants results in pregnant women choosing ongoing pregnancy. *MAGED2* pathogenic variants explained 9% of cases with antenatal BS[11]. In BS type 5, the onset of severe polyhydramnios (18-27 WG) and gestational age at birth [median (IQR): 29 (21-37) WG] are typically earlier than in other types, but signs and symptoms of renal impairment resolve spontaneously postnatally[30]. Polyhydramnios was detected in our case during the routine antenatal ultrasonic examination at 25 WG, which is similar to the previous report[11]. Since earlier routine antenatal ultrasonic examination in our hospital is performed in early pregnancy and 11-13 WG, respectively, and the proband's mother had no complaints of discomfort, we speculated that polyhydramnios might develop at 14-24 WG. As an inherited salt-losing tubulopathy, the transient nature of BS type 5 remains unclear. Two mechanisms may

be involved[10]. First, the sensitivity of adenylate cyclase activity to vasopressin gradually increases with fetal age, making the expression of NKCC2 and NCC independent of MAGED2 beyond a certain period of renal development. In addition, MAGED2 is required for cAMP generation and induction of the transcription factor HIF-1α under hypoxia[31]; the significant increase of oxygenation after birth may promote the synthesis of NKCC2 and NCC. Whether *MAGED2* pathogenic variants interfere with the expression of other proteins and cause extra kidney manifestations or may have some impact on female carriers[11] is still unknown.

The dominant presentation of our case was severe polyhydramnios, which led to the mother presenting with premature rupture of membranes at 30 WG. However, after treatment with amnioreduction and indomethacin, the amniotic fluid decreased since 32 WG. These dynamic changes in amniotic fluid volume indicated polyhydramnios was not related to fetal structural abnormalities. As we were initially unaware of antenatal BS due to its quite rare feature, biochemical analyses of amniotic fluids were not performed, which was a limitation of our report. Prenatal genetic testing demonstrated that polyhydramnios was caused by BS type 5, which provided evidence for timely genetic counseling and postnatal management of the patient. In addition, our case's postnatal mild symptoms may be associated with his gestational age at birth relatively close to term. A French boy with antenatal BS postnatally got a genetic diagnosis by identified *MAGED2* De novo variant c.967C>T, while the detailed manifestations were not described[11]. Our case complemented the phenotype of *MAGED2* variant c.967C>T. Besides our case, there were three cases prenatally diagnosed as BS type 5 caused by *MAGED2* splice site variant, deletion of the entire *MAGED2* gene and frameshift variant, respectively[14,15,18]. Different variant types of *MAGED2*, including nonsense, missense, splice site, frameshift, and large deletion, had been reported, but fortunately, most of the patients had a favorable outcome[10-13,15-18]. Prenatal genetic diagnosis and subsequent amnioreduction and prenatal indomethacin therapy seem to have a beneficial effect in the fetus with BS type 5, especially on the progression of polyhydramnios; therefore, extreme prematurity and related complications could be prevented.

In conclusion, we report a case of prenatal molecular diagnosis of BS type 5, which extends the phenotypic spectrum. Meanwhile, we share our experience of prenatal indomethacin therapy and discuss the optimal management approach for fetuses with BS type 5. Timely prenatal identification of BS type 5 could guide the management of polyhydramnios and postnatal symptoms.

DECLARATIONS

Acknowledgments

We thank the participating family.

Authors' contributions

Conception and design of the work, interpretation of the results, editing of the manuscript, and final approval of the version to be published: Wang F

Drafting of the manuscript, data acquisition, and final approval of the version to be published: Xu K

Administrative, technical, and material support, critical revision of the manuscript, and final approval of the version to be published: Zhang Y, Hou X, Yang H, Ding J

Availability of data and materials

All datasets generated for this study are included in the manuscript material.

Financial support and sponsorship

None.

Conflicts of interest

All authors declared that there are no conflicts of interest.

Ethical approval and consent to participate

The study involving human participants was reviewed and approved by the Ethical Committee of Peking University First Hospital (2021 Scientific Research 074). Written informed consent to participate in this study was provided by the participants.

Consent for publication

Written informed consent was obtained from the participants for the publication of any potentially identifiable images or data included in this manuscript.

Copyright

REFERENCES

1. Hill LM, Breckle R, Thomas ML, Fries JK. Polyhydramnios: ultrasonically detected prevalence and neonatal outcome. *Obstet Gynecol* 1987;69:21-5. PubMed
2. Biggio JR Jr, Wenstrom KD, Dubard MB, Cliver SP. Hydramnios prediction of adverse perinatal outcome. *Obstet Gynecol* 1999;94:773-7. DOI PubMed
3. Bauserman M, Nathan R, Lokangaka A, et al. Polyhydramnios among women in a cluster-randomized trial of ultrasound during prenatal care within five low and low-middle income countries: a secondary analysis of the first look study. *BMC Pregnancy Childbirth* 2019;19:258. DOI PubMed PMC
4. Dashe JS, McIntire DD, Ramus RM, Santos-Ramos R, Twickler DM. Hydramnios: anomaly prevalence and sonographic detection. *Obstet Gynecol* 2002;100:134-9. DOI PubMed
5. Guibourdenche J, Bonnet-Serrano F, Younes Chaouch L, et al. Amniotic aaquaporins (AQP) in normal and pathological pregnancies: interest in polyhydramnios. *Reprod Sci* 2021;28:2929-38. DOI
6. Abele H, Starz S, Hoopmann M, Yazdi B, Rall K, Kagan KO. Idiopathic polyhydramnios and postnatal abnormalities. *Fetal Diagn Ther* 2012;32:251-5. DOI PubMed
7. Touboul C, Boileau P, Picone O, Foix-l'Hélias L, Frydman R, Senat M. Outcome of children born out of pregnancies complicated by unexplained polyhydramnios. *BJOG* 2007;114:489-92. DOI PubMed
8. Konrad M, Nijenhuis T, Ariceta G, et al. Diagnosis and management of Bartter syndrome: executive summary of the consensus and recommendations from the European Rare Kidney Disease Reference Network Working Group for Tubular Disorders. *Kidney Int* 2021;99:324-35. DOI
9. Kömhoff M, Laghmani K. Pathophysiology of antenatal Bartter's syndrome. *Curr Opin Nephrol Hypertens* 2017;26:419-25. DOI PubMed
10. Laghmani K, Beck BB, Yang SS, et al. Polyhydramnios, transient antenatal Bartter'S syndrome, and MAGED2 mutations. *N Engl J Med* 2016;374:1853-63. DOI
11. Legrand A, Treard C, Roncelin I, et al. Prevalence of novel MAGED2 mutations in antenatal bartter syndrome. *Clin J Am Soc Nephrol* 2018;13:242-50. DOI PubMed PMC
12. Reinalter S, Devlieger H, Proesmans W. Neonatal bartter syndrome: spontaneous resolution of all signs and symptoms. *Pediatr Nephrol* 1998;12:186-8. DOI PubMed
13. Meyer M, Berrios M, Lo C. Transient antenatal Bartter'S syndrome: a case report. *Front Pediatr* 2018;6:51. DOI PubMed PMC
14. Yang K, Huo X, Zhang Y, et al. Genetic analysis of a pedigree affected with Bartter's syndrome. *Zhonghua Yi Xue Yi Chuan Xue Za Zhi* 2019;36:701-3. DOI
15. Takemori S, Tanigaki S, Nozu K, et al. Prenatal diagnosis of MAGED2 gene mutation causing transient antenatal Bartter syndrome. *Eur J Med Genet* 2021;64:104308. DOI
16. Ma M, Zhang M, Zhou Y, et al. A novel MAGED2 variant in a Chinese preterm newborn with transient antenatal Bartter's syndrome with 4 years follow-up. *BMC Nephrol* 2021;22:408. DOI PubMed PMC
17. Arthuis CJ, Nizon M, Kömhoff M, et al. A step towards precision medicine in management of severe transient polyhydramnios: MAGED2 variant. *J Obstet Gynaecol* 2019;39:395-7. DOI
18. Wu X, Huang L, Luo C, Liu Y, Niu J. A case report and literature review of a novel mutation in the MAGED2 gene of a patient with severe transient polyhydramnios. *Front Pediatr* 2021;9:778814. DOI PubMed PMC
19. Alajjuri OA, Samaha ME, Honemeyer U, Mohammed G, Mousa NA. Balancing benefits and risks of indomethacin in the management of antenatal bartter syndrome: a case report. *Front Med* 2022;9:870503. DOI PubMed PMC

20. Konrad M, Leonhardt A, Hensen P, Seyberth HW, Köckerling A. Prenatal and postnatal management of hyperprostaglandin E syndrome after genetic diagnosis from amniocytes. *Pediatrics* 1999;103:678-83. DOI PubMed
21. Tourne G, Collet F, Varlet MN, et al. Prenatal Bartter's syndrome. report of two cases. *J Gynecol Obstet Biol Reprod* 2003;32:751-4. PubMed
22. Reddy UM, Abuhamad AZ, Levine D, et al. Fetal imaging: executive summary of a joint Eunice Kennedy Shriver National Institute of Child Health and Human Development, Society for Maternal-Fetal Medicine, American Institute of Ultrasound in Medicine, American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists, American College of Radiology, Society for Pediatric Radiology, and Society of Radiologists in Ultrasound Fetal Imaging workshop. *Obstet Gynecol* 2014;123:1070-82. DOI
23. Richards S, Aziz N, Bale S, et al. Standards and guidelines for the interpretation of sequence variants: a joint consensus recommendation of the American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics and the Association for Molecular Pathology. *Genet Med* 2015;17:405-24. DOI PubMed PMC
24. Karahanoglu E, Ozdemirci S, Esinler D, et al. Intrapartum, postpartum characteristics and early neonatal outcomes of idiopathic polyhydramnios. *J Obstet Gynaecol* 2016;36:710-4. DOI
25. Allaf B, Dreux S, Schmitz T, et al. Amniotic fluid biochemistry in isolated polyhydramnios: a series of 464 cases. *Prenat Diagn* 2015;35:1331-5. DOI
26. Bhat YR, Vinayaka G, Vani R, Prashanth KA, Sreelakshmi K. Antenatal Bartter syndrome: a rare cause of unexplained severe polyhydramnios. *Ann Trop Paediatr* 2011;31:153-7. DOI PubMed
27. Dane B, Dane C, Aksoy F, Cetin A, Yayla M. Antenatal Bartter syndrome: analysis of two cases with placental findings. *Fetal Pediatr Pathol* 2010;29:121-6. DOI PubMed
28. Moise KJ Jr. Polyhydramnios. *Clin Obstet Gynecol* 1997;40:266-79. DOI PubMed
29. Wilson A, Hodgetts-Morton VA, Marson EJ, et al. Tocolytics for delaying preterm birth: a network meta-analysis (0924). *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2022;8:CD014978. DOI PubMed PMC
30. Kömhoff M, Laghmani K. MAGED2: a novel form of antenatal Bartter's syndrome. *Curr Opin Nephrol Hypertens* 2018;27:323-8. DOI PubMed
31. Seaayfan E, Nasrah S, Quell L, et al. MAGED2 is required under hypoxia for cAMP signaling by inhibiting MDM2-dependent endocytosis of G-Alpha-S. *Cells* 2022;11:2546. DOI PubMed PMC

Maher *et al. J Transl Genet Genom* 2023;7:94-109
DOI: 10.20517/jtgg.2023.04

Journal of Translational Genetics and Genomics

Original Article

Open Access

Genomics education for medical specialists: case-based specialty workshops and blended learning

Fran Maher[1,3,5,#], Amy Nisselle[1,4,5,#], Elly Lynch[1,2], Melissa Martyn[1,4,5], Rigan Tytherleigh[1,4], Taryn Charles[1,2], Clara Gaff[1,3,4,5]

[1]Melbourne Genomics Health Alliance, Melbourne, VIC 3052, Australia.
[2]Victorian Clinical Genetics Services, Melbourne, VIC 3052, Australia.
[3]WEHI, Melbourne, VIC 3052, Australia.
[4]Genomics in Society, Murdoch Children's Research Institute, Melbourne, VIC 3052, Australia.
[5]Department of Paediatrics, The University of Melbourne, VIC 3010, Australia.
[#]The first authors contributed equally to the work.

Correspondence to: Prof. Clara Gaff, Department of Paediatrics, The University of Melbourne, Parkville, Carlton, VIC 3010, Australia. E-mail: cgaff@unimelb.edu.au

How to cite this article: Maher F, Nisselle A, Lynch E, Martyn M, Tytherleigh R, Charles T, Gaff C. Genomics education for medical specialists: case-based specialty workshops and blended learning. *J Transl Genet Genom* 2023;7:94-109. https://dx.doi.org/10.20517/jtgg.2023.04

Received: 1 Feb 2023 **First Decision:** 27 Mar 2023 **Revised:** 18 Apr 2023 **Accepted:** 16 May 2023 **Published:** 1 Jun 2023

Academic Editors: Brian Hon-Yin Chung, Nathan A. Berger **Copy Editor:** Fangling Lan **Production Editor:** Fangling Lan

Abstract

Aim: To develop and evaluate genomics education programs for health professionals to expedite the translation of genomics into healthcare.

Methods: Our co-design team of genetic specialists, expert medical specialist peers, and genomics educators developed two continuing genomics education programs for health professionals: stand-alone, specialty-specific workshops and a generic blended learning course, combining online learning with workshops. Both programs referenced adult learning theories; workshops included case-based learning and expert peer-led discussion. Longitudinal surveys evaluated changes in confidence and understanding of genomic testing processes and clinical practice.

Results: We delivered eleven specialty workshops (414 attendees) and a blended learning course comprising four self-directed online modules (61 users) and workshops (71 attendees) for mixed-specialty groups with adult, pediatric, or oncology cases. Surveys (214 workshops; 63 blended) showed that both programs significantly increased confidence and understanding of genomic testing processes. Blended learning participants showed

additional gains in confidence after attending a workshop following online learning. Workshop discussions with experts were valued, particularly regarding interpreting and applying results. At follow-up, gains in confidence and understanding were maintained for both programs and 81% of respondents had performed a new genomics activity in clinical practice.

Conclusion: Scalable education is needed. Our results suggest that specialty-specific genomics education may not be required to meet the needs of multiple specialties across a health system. Online learning can meet foundational learning needs but may not be sufficient to apply learning to practice. Blended learning offers flexible, continuing education pathways for dispersed national audiences as genomics becomes increasingly used across varied specialties.

Keywords: Workforce, genomic medicine, physician, continuing education, professional development, evaluation, case-based learning, blended learning

INTRODUCTION

Incorporating genomics into healthcare requires a health professional workforce that can apply genomic technologies translated from research settings to medicine[1,2]. Medical specialists without genetics training ("non-genetics" specialists) and other health professionals (such as nurses) need genomic literacy, skills and competencies appropriate for their professional role as genomics becomes relevant to the care of their patients[3]. Efforts to ensure graduating medical professionals have fundamental skills in genomic medicine[4,5] do not address the immediate need of practicing medical specialists to develop appropriate genomic skills. Medical professionals report a need for specialty-specific continuing medical education (CME) in genomics[6]. This approach has been adopted by genomics educators globally, with efforts focused on a single clinical area or specialty, such as oncology or primary care[7,8]. However, a specialty-specific approach to address the continuing professional development needs of "non-genetics" specialists may not be feasible across an entire health system.

In Australia, doctors complete a medical degree and then undertake specialty training through a medical college to become a Fellow (Consultant) of that college, e.g., the Royal Australasian College of Physicians. To maintain their medical registration with the national Australian Health Practitioner Regulation Agency, medical practitioners with specialist registration must self-report CME activities. Educational activities can count for up to 60% of the minimum CME requirements established by their college, with activities offered by a range of education providers. The funding and management of public health care delivery is the responsibility of each state or territory[9]. The State Government of Victoria funded the Melbourne Genomics Health Alliance ("Melbourne Genomics") to address barriers to the use of genomics in the Victorian health system. This included identifying and testing approaches to foster the understanding and skills in genomic medicine of practicing non-genetic specialists. At the time of our education programs, access to genomic testing in a clinical setting by non-genetic specialists was largely through clinical implementation research[10,11], with some having access to hospital-funded panel tests, and the role of genetic counselors varied[12].

Melbourne Genomics developed and implemented a multifaceted education strategy. The first phase of the strategy (reported elsewhere[10,13]) was to foster specialty-specific "peer" experts, potential opinion leaders who could lead change within their discipline[14] through experiences in genomics-rich workplaces[3]. Typically, these funded positions included rotation through a clinical genetics service or laboratory, or projects at the point of clinical implementation (clinical service design "flagship" projects). This resource-intensive approach is arguably best used at an early stage of translation when a cadre of early adopters needs

to be developed to support subsequent stages of implementation. To achieve the reach needed across a health system, scalable CME is needed[15]. Therefore, the second facet of our strategy was to co-design and deliver structured continuing education programs for non-genetics medical specialists to increase their understanding of genomic medicine and its application[3].

We developed and implemented two structured CME programs in genomics: face-to-face, stand-alone workshops tailored to specialist groups and a blended learning course with specialty-agnostic online content and adult, pediatric or cancer clinical cases.

Here we describe the development of these two CME programs and present the results of their evaluation. The place of specialty-specific and generalized genomics education to upskilling medical professionals across a health system is considered in light of these results.

METHODS

Program design and delivery

Audience

The target audience for both our genomics education programs were Victorian medical doctors training or qualified in specialties other than medical genetics ("medical specialists"). There were no pre-requisite genomics knowledge or skills. The specialty-specific workshops were designed to meet needs that emerged as the use of genomic testing was being evaluated in clinical care through the Melbourne Genomics program. The blended learning course was informed by the specialty workshops and designed to meet the needs of a broader range of specialists. In each case, educational programs were promoted through member hospitals and existing communication channels, including the Melbourne Genomics newsletter, website, and/or social media accounts. Advertising for specialty workshops was targeted to the relevant medical specialty. The periods of advertising for each program did not overlap; specialists could attend either program.

Theoretical frameworks, design principles and processes

All learning activities were based on theories of adult learning, that is, learners have varied prior knowledge and are self-motivated to learn when content is most relevant to their professional practice[16]. The learning design was case-based learning (CBL), with both programs including small-group discussion and learning from peer experts. The CBL approach is commonly used in medical education to link theory with practice[17]. The blended learning course also incorporated self-directed use of interactive, online resources.

The programs focused on core background knowledge and clinically-relevant practical application. This approach was based on adult learning theory and our experience that applied clinical learning, such as identifying patients suitable for genomic tests and interpreting test results, is more immediately relevant to most non-genetic specialists than technical aspects of genomics, such as test methodology and variant interpretation processes[18,19].

We used a co-design approach to develop both education programs, where the end-users of a "product" collaborate with designers and relevant stakeholders to contribute to the design process[20]. Learning objectives for the specialty workshops were developed by a co-design team that included Melbourne Genomics education staff (TC, FM, and EL), genetic specialists (clinical/medical geneticists, genetic counselors) and non-genetic "peer expert" medical specialists from the relevant specialties, many of whom had gained some expertise in genomics through Melbourne Genomics clinical flagship or immersion activities. The co-design team for the blended learning course comprised the same Melbourne Genomics

staff (TC, FM, and EL) plus a subset of peer experts to represent adult, pediatric and/or somatic (cancer) specialties. These peer experts were an integral part of the co-design process as they were able to identify key concepts to develop understanding and skills in genomic testing relevant to their specialty, with learning objectives worded in a way that was accessible to their peers. To ensure authentic, clinically-relevant learning through cases based on real-world experience, they helped develop clinical cases for the specialty workshops so that learners could apply new knowledge in relevant clinical contexts; for the blended learning course, the peer experts helped select cases to illustrate adult, pediatric or somatic application of genomic testing. They then also facilitated the CBL components of the program (details provided in Supplementary Table 1). As clinical members of the co-design team were not principally educators, the development phase included building skills in facilitating small-group discussion[21], including how to establish and build on learners' prior knowledge through guided questioning and using step-wise explanations.

Program evaluation

Each program was evaluated separately to assess effectiveness; we did not aim to compare the effectiveness of the two programs against each other or a control group. Evaluation questions aimed to assess program objectives as well as inform the design of future effective and scalable education:

1. Do the programs increase confidence, understanding and skills, and impact attitudes to practicing genomic medicine?

2. What is the value of facilitated case-based workshops for participants who have completed self-directed online modules, in addition to any gains in confidence or understanding?

We compared the results of the two program evaluations to inform broader, enduring genomics educational efforts.

In a longitudinal evaluation study design [Figure 1], we deployed surveys at up to four time points, with at least one reminder to complete each survey:

- Baseline: to all registrants, before pre-reading was provided (specialty workshop) or online modules opened (blended learning course)

- Post-online: to blended learning course participants who completed the online modules

- Completion: to all workshop attendees, after the workshop

- Follow-up: to all workshop attendees, at least 15 months later

Survey domains and outcome measures included changes in confidence, understanding, skills and attitudes relating to genomic medicine, common constructs when evaluating continuing genomics education[8] [Supplementary Table 2]. Measures were designed to assess the application of new knowledge and skills within the Australian health system context. Questions were categorical, open-text, or Likert-scale responses. To assess the ability to apply new knowledge, respondents reviewed an excerpt of a genomic test report that identified a variant of uncertain significance (VUS) and answered a question about whether predictive testing could be offered to family members [Supplementary Figure 1]. All surveys are available on request.

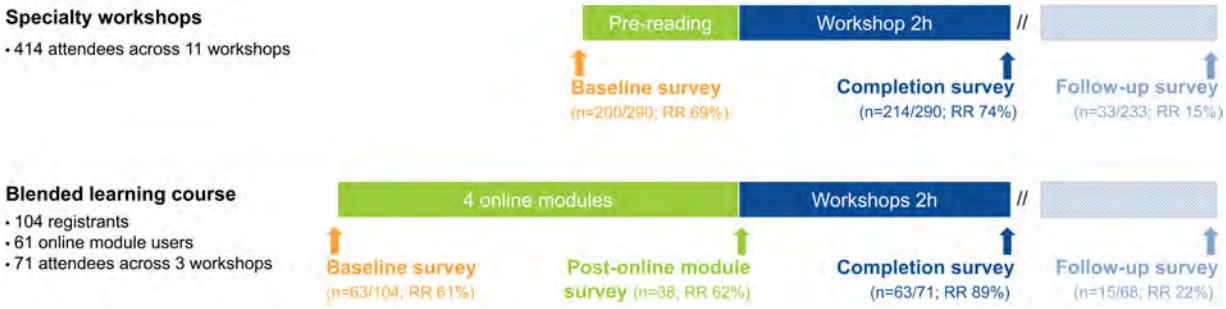


Figure 1. Longitudinal program evaluation. Specialty workshops were conducted over a 15-month period (August 2018-November 2019). The blended learning course (online and workshops) occurred in August 2019. Follow-up surveys were deployed in 2021, with responses for specialty workshops, a median of 23 months (range 16-32) and for blended learning course, a median of 20 months (range 19-20). RR: response rate. Surveys could not be deployed for two neurology workshops, so denominators differ.

Survey data were collected using REDCap[22] electronic data capture tools hosted at MCRI. Data were exported, cleaned, and analyzed using STATA 16.1[23]. All surveys and all questions were optional, so totals differed due to missing data. Percentages are reported to the nearest integer. Data were analyzed separately for each program. To assess self-rated confidence, means were calculated and data were compared between time points within each program using one-sided unpaired t-tests (normally distributed data), or Wilcoxon rank-sum tests (non-normally distributed data). Self-rated understanding of a genomic test report was assessed using chi-squared tests of pooled data at each time point to assess the change in distribution of responses across categories over time. Understanding whether predictive testing can be offered for a VUS was tested using a one-sided proportion test comparing correct with incorrect/unsure proportions across time points. A P value < 0.05 was considered significant. Open-text responses were reviewed by at least two authors both inductively and deductively for themes, then categorized[24].

RESULTS

Educational programs

When developing the learning objectives for each specialty workshop in 2018-2019, the Melbourne Genomics staff observed a common subset of learning objectives that emerged across all specialties. These objectives [Table 1] reflect concepts considered fundamental for all medical specialists to develop basic understanding, skills and confidence in genomic testing, which can then be supplemented by specialty-specific concepts for specialty workshops. The co-design team for the blended learning course deemed these common learning objectives appropriate for the blended learning course. The content of both education programs aligned with these learning objectives and was designed to relate participants' existing knowledge and clinical expertise to new learning of genomic testing relevant to their patients.

Specialty workshops

Eleven specialty workshops were held in 2018-2019 in genomics for germline (heritable) conditions in cardiology, pediatric neurology and development (twice), adult neurology (thrice), pediatric acute care, deafness, bone marrow failure, immunology, and dermatology. These specialties were targeted as they aligned with the local availability of specialty "peer" experts and priorities. Two-hour workshops for up to approximately 40 individuals included optional brief pre-reading material, a short presentation on key concepts, then 3-4 specialty-specific clinical cases presented by a genetic or peer expert, interspersed with facilitated small group case discussion (6-10 people) that addressed the learning objectives [Table 2 and Supplementary Materials].

Table 1. Common learning objectives in clinical genomics

- Identify patients suitable for genomic testing
- Understand the importance of family history
- Recognise the importance of detailed phenotyping
- Discriminate between different genomic tests, e.g., chromosomal microarray, multigene panel, NGS exome or genome sequencing, and select the right test for the patient, based on their purpose (indication), advantages and limitations
- Interpret a genomic test report
- Review the variant classification scheme (ACMG and AMP Guidelines) and the evidence-based foundation of the scheme (pathogenic; likely pathogenic; uncertain significance ("VUS"); likely benign; benign)
- Apply appropriate clinical action based on a genomic test result, e.g., changes to patient management, segregation testing, prenatal screening, or cancer therapy

Table 2. Format of the specialty workshops and blended learning course. All content included text and visuals. Online content also included animations, videos, and knowledge checks. Registrants for both programs also had access to online interactive resources and downloads available at https://learn-genomics.org.au

Content	Specialty workshops	Blended learning course
Foundational genetics and genomics theory	Pre-reading ~30 min • Introduction • DNA, chromosomes, and genes • Reading the code to make proteins • Genomic variants • Genetic and genomic tests	Module 1 ~25 min • *Genomics-Background Biology* e-book, including links to animations and glossary • Video of workshop Introductory presentation • What is genomic testing? • What is the utility of genomic testing? • Downloadable infographic of genetic and genomic testing pipelines
Foundational concepts of genomic medicine	Introductory presentation 20 min • DNA, chromosomes • Genes and proteins • Genetic and genomic tests • Genomic sequencing • Classifying variants • Interpreting reports • Clinical action	
Pre-test aspects		Module 2 ~35 min • Knowing your test options • The right patient • The right test • Pre-test counseling • Ordering genomic tests
Post-test aspects		Module 3 ~25 min • Variant identification, curation, and classification • Interpreting microarray reports • Interpreting exome reports • Post-test counseling
Somatic (cancer) genomics	-	Module 4 ~30 min • Introduction • Pre-test aspects of somatic (cancer) genomics • Variant interpretation (germline) • Variant interpretation (cancer) • Post-test aspects: interpreting somatic (cancer) reports; actionability; genetic counseling
Case study applications of genomic medicine[a]	Specialty-specific 20-30 min/case • 3-4 specialty-specific cases per 2 h workshop, interspersed with expert-facilitated small group discussions	Generic ~30 min/case • 4 cases per 2 h workshop, interspersed with expert-facilitated small group discussions

[a]More details of the case presentations are provided in Supplementary Materials.

Blended learning course

The course commenced with four online modules that covered foundational biology and genetics, and principles of genomic testing and variant interpretation in greater detail than that provided in the specialty workshop pre-reading [Table 2]. The modules addressed both germline and somatic (cancer) genomic testing. Registrants were encouraged to complete online modules over a four-week period (August 2019), with face-to-face workshops held after two weeks. Registrants could choose to attend one or two of three two-hour workshops. Each consisted entirely of CBL using "generic" cases designed to be accessible to a range of specialists while illustrating the principles of genomic testing: germline pediatric genomics, germline adult genomics, and/or somatic (cancer) genomics.

Education participants and evaluation sample

All education activities reached capacity.

Specialty workshops

A total of 414 health professionals attended a specialty workshop (20-43 per workshop). Respondents to the baseline workshop survey (n = 200) were mainly Consultants (48%) or Trainees (37%) in each specialty [Supplementary Table 3]. Two-thirds (67%) reported having no formal genetics training; those who did cite lectures at university (65%) or during basic medical training (26%). Over two-thirds (69%) had ordered or interpreted genetic or genomic tests in their practice, most often ordering single gene (78%) or chromosome tests (66%), with 46% ordering an exome/genome test. Of those who had not previously used genetic or genomic testing, 70% anticipated doing so in the future.

Workshop participants also responded to surveys at the completion of education (n = 214) and follow-up (n = 33; Figure 1).

Blended learning course

One hundred and four health professionals registered for the blended learning course, with all 86 engaging with at least one part of the program. Sixty-one registrants accessed the online modules, averaging 26 min per module; 29 participants completed all four modules. Seventy-one registrants attended workshops (pediatric germline, n = 32; adult germline, n = 23; cancer, n = 27), with 11 of those attending two workshops (pediatric plus cancer; adult plus cancer). Those who completed baseline surveys (n = 63) were mainly Consultants (52%) and Trainees (46%) from varied specialties [Supplementary Table 3]. In contrast to specialty workshop attendees, most (98%) blended learning course participants reported no formal genetics training. Approximately two-thirds (68%) had previously used genetic or genomic testing in their practice, most often ordering single gene tests (74%) or multigene panel tests (74%), and 33% had ordered exome/genome tests. 80% of those who had not previously used genomic testing anticipated doing so in the future.

Blended learning course participants also responded to surveys after accessing the online modules (post-online, n = 38), completion of education program (n = 63), and follow-up (n = 15; Figure 1). As paired survey responses were only completed by 29 participants, unpaired analyses were used. (Paired survey data are provided in Supplementary Figure 2 and showed the same trends as unmatched responses, suggesting that our findings may reflect individual gains.)

Impact of the education programs on confidence, understanding, skills and attitudes

Confidence in understanding and following genomic processes

Respondents rated their confidence in the understanding of five aspects of genomic testing processes [Figure 2]. Confidence increased from baseline in all aspects after both the specialty workshop and blended learning course. For specialty workshops, confidence increased from baseline to completion ($P < 0.001$ for all processes). For the blended learning course, confidence increased from baseline to post-online ($P < 0.001$ for all processes), with further post-workshop gains in confidence for all processes ($P < 0.02$) except "referral pathways" ($P = 0.057$). At follow-up, mean confidence remained above baseline levels for all processes for both programs (workshops $P < 0.001$; blended $P < 0.02$). Comparing change in confidence from completion to follow-up after specialty workshops, there was no significant decrease in confidence for phenotyping ($P = 0.208$) and referral pathways ($P = 0.280$; Figure 2A). For blended learning, confidence was maintained only for referral pathways ($P = 0.193$; Figure 2B).

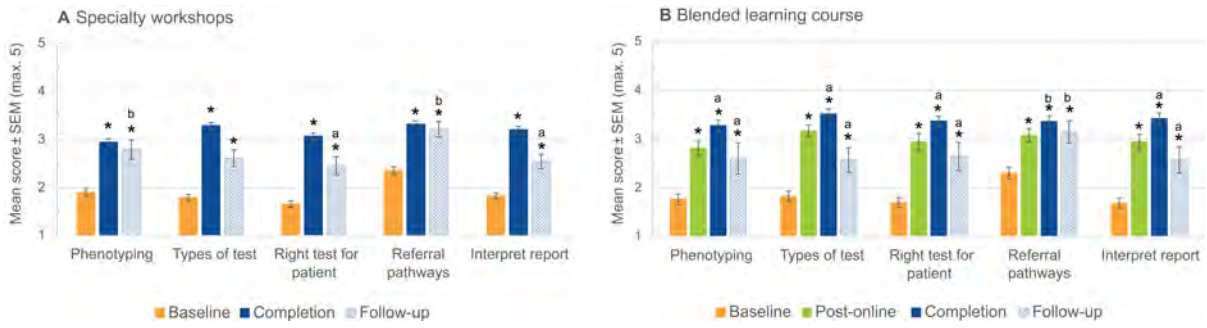


Figure 2. Changes in confidence in genomic processes. (A) Specialty workshops, (B) Blended learning course. 1 = "Needs improvement", 3 = "Good", 5 = "Excellent". SEM: Standard error of the mean. Sample size for each item differs. For specialty workshops, n at baseline, completion, and follow-up, respectively: Phenotyping, 198, 210, 33; Types of test, 198, 211, 33; Right test for patient, 198, 211, 33; Referral pathways, 197, 180, 33; Interpret report, 195, 212, 33. For blended learning course, n at baseline, post-online, completion, and follow-up, respectively: Phenotyping, 63, 38, 62, 15; Types of test, 63, 38, 62, 14; Right test for patient, 63, 38, 62, 14; Referral pathways, 63, 38, 61, 14; Interpret report, 63, 38, 62, 14. *Increased above baseline, $P < 0.02$; [a]increased from previous time point, $P < 0.02$; [b]no significant difference from previous time point (Wilcoxon rank-sum or one-sided t-test as appropriate).

Understanding of genomic testing and skills in interpreting test results

Survey respondents in both education programs showed a marked increase in self-rated understanding of the genomic test report from baseline to completion [Figure 3]. "Good" or higher self-ratings tripled for both specialty workshops (from 28% to 85%; Figure 3A) and blended learning (27% to 87%; Figure 3B), with substantial declines in "Fair" and lower ratings. "Very good" self-ratings increased incrementally through the different components of the blended learning course [Figure 3B]. At follow-up, self-rating of "Good" was maintained for specialty workshop respondents, while self-rating of "Good" or higher declined overall compared to completion (85% to 63% workshops; 87% to 58% blended).

Objective understanding of the clinical implications of a VUS result improved after both programs [Figure 4]. The proportion of respondents that correctly identified that predictive testing cannot be offered based on a VUS finding increased substantially through both programs (workshops 66%, $P < 0.001$, Figure 4A; blended 82%, $P = 0.001$, Figure 4B). Correct responses remained at similar levels at follow-up (72% workshops; 75% blended). However, some respondents remained "Unsure" after program completion (22% workshops; 5% blended).

Changing genomic practice

At program completion, most specialty workshop respondents (90%; 186/206) and all blended learning course respondents (62/62) anticipated incorporating skills into their professional roles:

"*[I can now make a] more informed choice of genetic testing in neuromuscular disease" (Consultant neurologist, blended learning course, completion*)

"*[I can now give] more consideration of the limitations of [genomic] testing" (Consultant pediatrician, blended learning course, completion)*

"*[I now have] confidence to convey information and interpret reports" (Acute care specialist, specialty workshop, completion)*

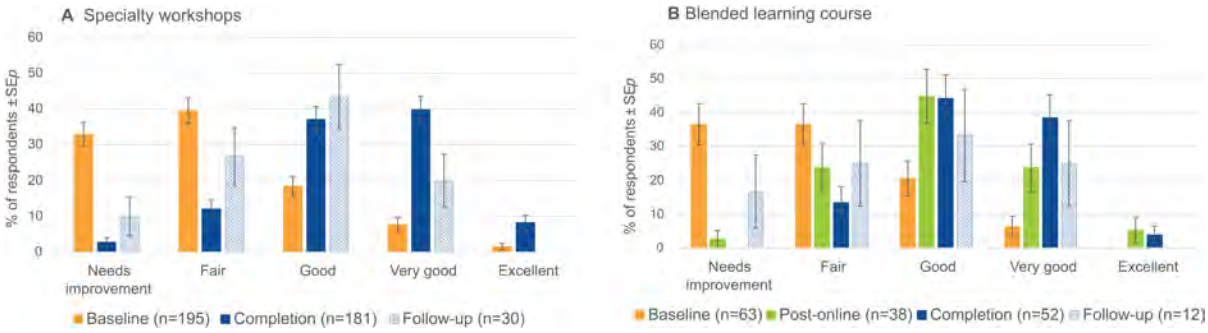


Figure 3. Self-rated understanding of a genomic test report excerpt. (A) Specialty workshops, (B) Blended learning course. Survey question, including a report excerpt with VUS result: "How would you rate your understanding of the information presented in the report excerpt?" Error bars: standard error of the proportion (SE*p*). For both programs, there was a significant difference in the distributions of responses, shifting right from "Needs improvement" towards "Good"/"Very good", from baseline to completion (specialty workshops: $X^2 = 135.35$, df = 4, $P < 0.001$; blended learning course: $X^2 = 46.35$, df = 4, $P < 0.001$), and also from baseline to follow-up for specialty workshops ($X^2 = 17.75$, df = 4, $P = 0.001$) but not for the blended learning course ($X^2 = 6.05$, df = 3, $P = 0.109$).

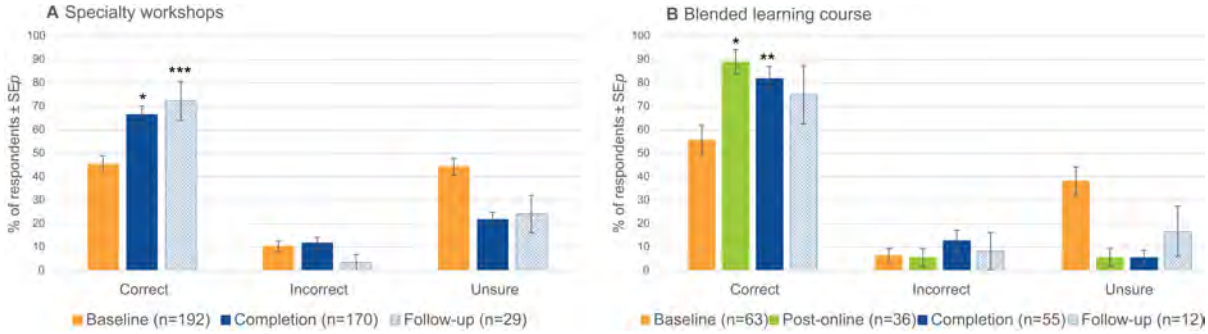


Figure 4. Understanding the implications of a genomic test result of a variant of unknown significance. (A) Specialty workshops, (B) Blended learning course. Survey question, including a report excerpt with VUS result: "Could the referring doctor offer predictive testing in this family?". Error bars: standard error of the proportion (SE*p*). *Increase from baseline (using one-sided proportion test, comparing the proportion correct versus incorrect/unsure combined): *$P < 0.001$, **$P = 0.0012$, ***$P = 0.003$.

Some respondents acknowledged that the education program illuminated gaps in their understanding:

"*I still feel overwhelmed by the amount of knowledge WES [whole exome sequencing] gives and feel I need to improve my knowledge of which panels to focus on. If anything I feel less confident but more aware of gaps to address." (Pediatric neurologist, specialty workshop, completion)*

"*[I have] better knowledge of when to refer to [discuss] with geneticist and interpretation of test results, but still a lot to learn." (Consultant Ophthalmologist, blended learning course, completion)*

An actual change in practice was reported by 81% of respondents to the follow-up surveys ($N = 291$; response rate 16.5%; Table 3); 76% of those who had attended a specialty workshop and 93% of those who had attended the blended course. New activities since attending our education programs included referring patients to a clinical genetics service, consulting a clinical genetics service for advice, requesting exome/genome tests, and educating others about genomics.

Education aims and program feedback

At baseline, respondents were asked what they hoped to gain from completing a workshop or blended

Table 3. New activities undertaken since attending a specialty workshop or blended learning education program[a]

	Specialty workshops	Blended learning course	Total
N	33	15	48
At least one new activity	25 (76%)	14 (93%)	39 (81%)
Type of new activity	**n (% of 25)**	**n (% of 14)**	**n (% of 39)**
Referred patients to a Clinical Genetic Service	15 (60)	12 (86)	27 (69)
Consulted a Clinical Genetic Service for advice	15 (60)	9 (64)	24 (62)
Requested exomes/genomes	9 (36)	8 (57)	17 (44)
Educated others in my discipline about genomics	10 (40)	6 (43)	16 (41)
Requested multigene panel tests	9 (36)	5 (36)	14 (36)
Interpreted multigene panel test reports	10 (40)	4 (29)	14 (36)
Requested single gene tests	7 (28)	4 (29)	11 (28)
Requested single gene tests	7 (28)	4 (29)	11 (28)
Requested chromosome tests	6 (24)	4 (29)	10 (26)
Interpreted exome/genome test reports	5 (20)	4 (29)	9 (23)
Interpreted chromosome reports	5 (20)	3 (21)	8 (21)

[a]If a respondent had attended both a specialty workshop and the blended course (n = 5), they were categorized by the most recent activity. Respondents could select multiple responses, so percentages sum to > 100%.

learning course. The most common responses related to: understanding the clinical utility of genomics in their field; understanding the types, limitations, and appropriate use of genomic tests; ability to interpret genomics test reports; and broader genomics knowledge.

"*[To gain] A better understanding of the genetic testing available, advantages, disadvantages, what some of the latest tests won't pick up etc" (Consultant neonatologist, specialty workshop, baseline)*

"*To gain more confidence in ordering and interpreting relevant genetic tests for my patients and be able to discuss these results with my patients" (Trainee medical oncologist, blended learning course, baseline)*

At completion, most respondents rated the educational activities overall as "Excellent" or "Very good" (87% workshops; 81% blended). Preparatory materials were rated highly, with 91% of specialty workshop respondents and 76% of blended learning course respondents rating these as "Very useful"/"Useful" [Supplementary Table 4]. Case studies were considered the most useful aspect; 99% workshop and 100% blended, rating them "Very useful"/"Useful" [Supplementary Table 4].

When asked to reflect on the value of the different modes of learning, the majority of blended learning respondents indicated a blended approach was more valuable than either online modules or workshops alone (61%-83% across all learning objectives; Figure 5). Respondents considered online modules more valuable than workshops for learning about pre-test consent and counseling (22% *vs.* 12%) and test requests, administration, and referral (25% *vs.* 14%). Workshops were more valued for all other learning objectives, particularly interpreting test reports (29% *vs.* 2%) and post-test counseling (21% *vs.* 7%). The most beneficial aspects of workshops included discussing result interpretation and application with experts.

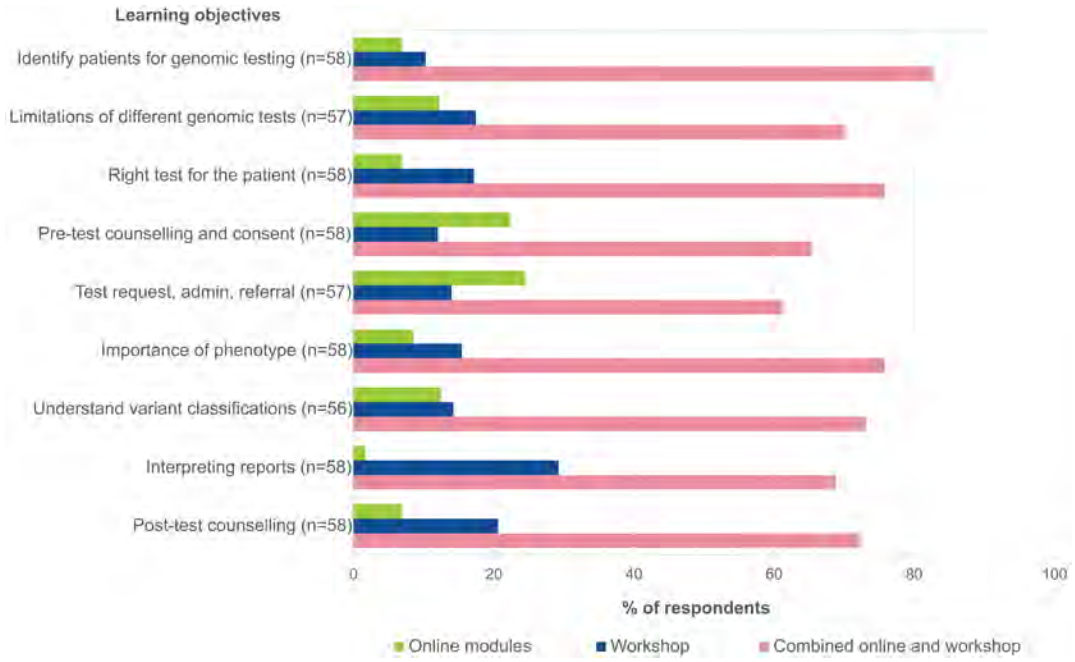


Figure 5. Perceived value of separate or combined components of the blended learning course for each learning objective. Survey question: "Reflecting on both the online content and workshop activities please indicate which component was most helpful in your learning in each of the course objectives (select one option for each objective)".

"*The cases and walking through the reports" (Hematologist, specialty workshop, completion)*

"*Small group discussion with an expert to answer questions and pre-empt discussion after/during each case is very useful." (Consultant cardiologist, blended learning course, completion)*

"*WES explanation interpreting results" (Pediatrician, specialty workshop, completion)*

At program completion, respondents indicated the most valued aspects across both programs were specific content (e.g., understanding genomic tests and appropriate use, interpreting test reports), as well as the CBL format and networking with peer experts.

"*Networking, learning from the best with clinical scenarios, updates in research and clinical management" (Adult neurologist, specialty workshop, follow-up comment)*

The most frequent suggestions for improvement across both programs focused on cases: discussing more cases for longer periods of time or more complex cases.

"*Longer session and more cases" (Neurodevelopmental pediatrician, specialty workshop, completion)*

"*[I would have liked] more complex cases" (Pediatric cardiologist, blended learning course, completion)*

DISCUSSION

Our education programs introduced the principles and processes of genomic medicine to non-genetic medical specialists across a range of disciplines and career levels. Longitudinal evaluation shows real-world changes in practice following our education programs, with an improved understanding of the relevance of genomic medicine, and the types of genomic tests available. The inclusion of non-genetic specialists (peer

experts) in design and delivery was a crucial element of our programs. As a result, we have identified a common set of learning objectives required for "entry level" education, irrespective of medical specialty. These are potentially useful to other education programs, particularly where there are no agreed national standards (e.g., competencies) to guide education for non-genetic medical specialists (e.g., Australia). Our evaluation results provide insights into the place of online learning and workshops as implementation strategies to translate the use of genomics from research settings to health systems.

Medical specialists' preference for CME specific to their specialty and patient group[6] would suggest that education programs need to be designed for a specific discipline. Our results challenge that assumption. Firstly, a common set of core learning objectives could be defined across the specialty-specific workshops, similar to the common "clinical goals" identified across multiple specialties for a continuing genomics education program at a US hospital[25]. Secondly, there was little difference in learner confidence or understanding between survey respondents from our specialty-specific workshops versus generic blended course, with similar ratings on the usefulness of the cases in each program. This suggests that, with an appropriate selection of cases and the inclusion of experts for group facilitation, similar outcomes can be achieved.

There is potentially an inherent tension between continuing genomics education tailored to a specialty and more readily scalable online education approaches to meet the needs of a growing number of many medical specialties across a health system. The reliance on the availability of experts with genomics, specialty, and/or teaching expertise to deliver specialty-specific workshops limits their potential to scale across a health system. However, the step-wise increases observed in the blended learning course respondent data, where participants first completed the online modules and then subsequently attended a workshop, suggest there is an additional benefit in attending a CBL workshop. Workshops can provide additional benefits that support the adoption of genomic medicine by practitioners. Respondents' preferences for the different modes of delivery in our programs suggest that online learning can be satisfactory for education relating to pre-test counseling and test request procedures, which are generally common to all patients. In contrast, workshops may be more suitable for education about post-test counseling, perhaps reflecting the nuance inherent in interpreting and applying the test results for an individual patient. Australian medical specialists prefer a service model of providing genomic medicine with support from clinical genetics services[19]. Multidisciplinary workshops involving genetic specialists as educators can also facilitate the formation of networks with clinical genetics services to foster this support. While workshops are resource intensive, as the practice builds, expert guidance will be increasingly available within the workplace or networks, potentially reducing the need for this approach over time.

Genomics education programs are typically designed and delivered by specialists with up-to-date expertise in genomics[25-28]. A critical success factor for both our genomics education programs was to include non-genetic yet "expert" medical specialists (peer experts), alongside genetic specialists, educators and evaluators. Our peer experts gained specialty-specific genomics experience through periods of immersion in genomics-rich environments and received training in case-based learning before facilitating workshops. Reports of using peer experts to co-design and deliver continuing education are limited, with few relevant to genetics/genomics[15,29-32]. Peer experts view the application of genomic medicine through their discipline-specific lens while also retaining the perspective of a genomics novice[33]. In both our programs, peer experts were crucial in defining learning objectives and content that introduced genomics in a relevant and accessible way to non-genetic medical specialists. Involving genetics specialists as well as peer experts in case-based group discussions at workshops creates an opportunity to establish communication channels between health professionals with different levels of expertise in genomics and to develop new connections

between genetic services and medical specialty services across hospitals. Both these elements support the diffusion of innovation[34]. The extent to which genomics education workshops do support the development of new relationships and thus support the implementation of genomics warrants further investigation.

Assessing the broader impacts of genomics education is a well-recognized challenge[32,35-37]. Evaluation of participants' self-reported changes to practice through follow-up surveys is a common approach[32,38-42]. Survey respondents in our education programs did report undertaking new genomic activities in their real-world practice, including educating others in their discipline about genomics, and patient-related activities. However, we cannot confidently ascertain the magnitude of change to practice. As is common with follow-up surveys, we had a low response rate. In addition, many of our program participants worked in specialties where opportunities to engage with genomic medicine might be limited. If we take a conservative approach and assume all those who made a change responded to the follow-up survey, nearly 15% of participants changed their practice within two years. Audits of clinical practice provide an objective measure of impact[26,41,42]. However, the breadth of hospitals employing participants, diversity of referral pathways, and limited electronic data sources rendered audits following our programs unfeasible. We therefore relied on self-reported behavior change at long-term follow-up.

Although objective measures of application of knowledge following education have been developed for use within a single specialty or setting[25,32,40,43,44], it is challenging to design scenarios and questions that adequately reflect clinical decisions relevant to diverse specialties and contexts, especially in a rapidly-developing field such as genomic medicine. We co-developed a scenario and question to assess the application of genomic knowledge to clinical care to evaluate our workshops. In common with other continuing genomics education programs, we also included subjective measures of evaluation[8,28,29,40,44]. The long-term follow-up survey was deployed during the COVID-19 pandemic. The additional demands on health professionals at this time may have contributed to the lower response rate than the baseline and completion surveys. Survey responses at completion and follow-up may also be biased towards participants who are more confident in their genomic practice.

Education has a key role to play in the implementation and adoption of genomic medicine within a health system. We intentionally describe the theories and design principles referenced during the development of our education programs, and include detailed descriptions and Supplementary Materials for both the education and its evaluation, to provide insights into potentially effective and widely-applicable workforce development strategies[45]. Online modules provide a highly scalable approach to workforce education, including supporting access by health professionals who work in regional towns or remote areas. We hypothesize that wholly online learning may be sufficient preparation for medical specialists to offer genomic testing to patients who meet clear diagnostic criteria, such as hematuria with hearing and vision involvement (Alport syndrome). However, nuanced clinical decision-making is required for pre-testing for complex patient presentations and often post-testing - where test results must be interpreted in the context of the patient's presentation and may influence patient management. Participants in our programs particularly valued workshop discussions with specialty and genetics experts for these aspects. Some respondents also wanted more complex cases, which could be provided as optional program extensions in the future.

Adoption of genomic medicine requires more than just genomic literacy. A key feature of our program was the use of "peer experts" to co-design and deliver education. Peer experts can mediate and "translate" the evidence for the use of genomics in a specialty and adapt clinical genetics practice as appropriate to the specialty; this makes them important mediators of change[33]. Using peer experts in both co-design and

delivery of education, particularly in case discussions, not only builds capability in genomics, but also increases motivation through articulation and illustration of the relevance of genomics to the specialty. Strengthening cross-specialty relationships also provides an opportunity to practice genomic medicine. We would encourage more people to use peer experts purposively in both co-design and delivery of education programs, and explicitly report how they leverage specialist knowledge to bridge gaps between clinical genetics and other medical specialties.

DECLARATIONS

Acknowledgments

The study was funded by the State Government of Victoria and the 10 member organizations of the Melbourne Genomics Health Alliance (The Royal Melbourne Hospital, The Royal Children's Hospital, The University of Melbourne, WEHI, Murdoch Children's Research Institute, CSIRO, Australian Genome Research Facility, Peter MacCallum Cancer Centre, Austin Health, and Monash Health). The authors would like to thank all those involved in the development of the educational materials and presentation and facilitation at workshops. For the workshops, these included Lauren Akesson, David Amor, Sam Ayres, Sam Berkovic, Piers Blombery, Vanessa Bryant, Lisette Curnow, Jo Douglass, Lilian Downie, Dhamidhu Eratne, Michael Fahey, Lucy Fox, Tegan French, David Hare, Paul James, Anna Jarmolowicz, Emma Krzesinski, Rick Leventer, Jennifer Lickiss, Ivan Macciocca, Fiona Moghaddas, Jay Ramchand, Chris Richmond, Georgina Ryland, Amy Schneider, Adrienne Sexton, Charlotte Slade, Kortnye Smith, Chloe Stutterd, Zornitza Stark, Valerie Sung, Tiong Tan, Ella Thompson, Tina Thompson, Alison Trainer, Jitendra Vohra, Mathew Wallis, Sue White, Ingrid Winship, Dong Anh Khuong Quang, Huiling Xu, Alison Yeung, and Dominica Zentner. Contributors for the blended learning course online content were Chloe Stutterd, Kortnye Smith, Sue White, Gemma Brett, Michelle de Silva, and Zoë McCallum. We also thank Ling Lee and Daniela Bodemer for assisting with human research ethics committee approval, Susan Donath for advising on analyses, and Callum McEwan for assisting with data collection, cleaning and analysis. We also thank Sylvia Metcalfe for her helpful review of the draft manuscript.

Authors' contributions

Contributed to all stages of this work and manuscript preparation: Maher F, Lynch E
Made substantial contributions to the design of the work and data interpretation, plus drafting or critically revising the manuscript for important intellectual content: Martyn M, Nisselle A, Gaff C
Contributed to the development of educational materials for the blended learning course and critically reviewed the manuscript: Charles T
Contributed to data cleaning, analysis and manuscript preparation: Tytherleigh R

Availability of data and materials

The surveys and datasets generated during and/or analyzed during the current study are available from the corresponding author upon reasonable request. Some education materials are available at https://learn-genomics.org.au.

Financial support and sponsorship

This was supported by the Victorian Government Department of Health and Human Services (www.dhhs.vic.gov.au/) and the Victorian Government Operational Infrastructure Program. The funding body did not have any role in the design, collection, analysis or interpretation of data, nor the writing of the manuscript.

Conflicts of interest

All authors declared that there are no conflicts of interest.

Ethical approval and consent to participate

This study was approved by the Melbourne Health Human Research Ethics Committee (HREC/13/MH/256). All education participants were informed that completing survey questions would be taken as implied consent to participate in the evaluation program.

Consent for publication

All education participants were informed that completing survey questions would be taken as implied consent to participate in the evaluation program.

Copyright

REFERENCES

1. Manolio TA, Abramowicz M, Al-Mulla F, et al. Global implementation of genomic medicine: we are not alone. *Sci Transl Med* 2015;7:290ps13. DOI PubMed PMC
2. Dougherty MJ, Wicklund C, Johansen Taber KA. Challenges and opportunities for genomics education: insights from an institute of medicine roundtable activity. *J Contin Educ Health Prof* 2016;36:82-5. DOI PubMed
3. Martyn M, Nisselle A, Lynch E, Gaff C. Theories and models for genomics education and training. In Genomic medicine skills and competencies, Kumar D, editor. London, UK: Elsevier; 2022. pp. 1-13.
4. Hyland K, Garber K, Dasgupta S. From helices to health: undergraduate medical education in genetics and genomics. *Per Med* 2019;16:211-20. DOI PubMed
5. Human Genetics Society of Australasia. Core Capabilities in genetics & genomics for medical graduates. 2022. Available from: https://www.hgsa.org.au/Web/Web/Consumer-resources/Policies-Position-Statements.aspx?hkey=c2f311f1-5dc0-4c89-805b-39a4430ddc30 [Last accessed on 23 May 2023].
6. McClaren BJ, Crellin E, Janinski M, et al. Preparing medical specialists for genomic medicine: continuing education should include opportunities for experiential learning. *Front Genet* 2020;11:151. DOI PubMed PMC
7. Paneque M, Turchetti D, Jackson L, Lunt P, Houwink E, Skirton H. A systematic review of interventions to provide genetics education for primary care. *BMC Fam Pract* 2016;17:89. DOI PubMed PMC
8. Talwar D, Tseng TS, Foster M, Xu L, Chen LS. Genetics/genomics education for nongenetic health professionals: a systematic literature review. *Genet Med* 2017;19:725-32. DOI PubMed
9. Australian Institute of Health and Welfare. Australia's health 2018, in Australia's Health Series. Canberra: Australian Institute of Health and Welfare; 2018.
10. Gaff C, Winship I, Forrest S, et al. Preparing for genomic medicine: a real world demonstration of health system change. *NPJ Genom Med* 2017;2:16. DOI PubMed PMC
11. Taylor N, Best S, Martyn M, et al. A transformative translational change programme to introduce genomics into healthcare: a complexity and implementation science study protocol. *BMJ Open* 2019;9:e024681. DOI PubMed PMC
12. Brett GR, Wilkins EJ, Creed ET, et al. Genetic counseling in the era of genomics: what's all the fuss about? *J Genet Couns* 2018;27:1010-21. DOI
13. Martyn M, McClaren B, Janinski M, Lynch E, Cunningham F, Gaff C. "It's something I've committed to longer term": the impact of an immersion program for physicians on adoption of genomic medicine. *Patient Educ Couns* 2021;104:480-8. DOI PubMed
14. Greenhalgh T, Robert G, Macfarlane F, Bate P, Kyriakidou O. Diffusion of innovations in service organizations: systematic review and recommendations. *Milbank Q* 2004;82:581-629. DOI PubMed PMC
15. Bishop M, Miller E, McPherson A, Simpson S, Sutherland S, Seller A. Genomic education at scale: the benefits of massive open online courses for the healthcare workforce. *Front Genet* 2019;10:1094. DOI PubMed PMC
16. Taylor DC, Hamdy H. Adult learning theories: implications for learning and teaching in medical education: AMEE Guide No. 83. *Med Teach* 2013;35:e1561-72. DOI PubMed
17. McLean SF. Case-based learning and its application in medical and health-care fields: a review of worldwide literature. *J Med Educ Curric Dev* 2016;3:S20377. DOI PubMed PMC
18. Crellin E, McClaren B, Nisselle A, Best S, Gaff C, Metcalfe S. Preparing medical specialists to practice genomic medicine: education an essential part of a broader strategy. *Front Genet* 2019;10:789. DOI PubMed PMC
19. Nisselle A, King EA, McClaren B, Janinski M, Metcalfe S, Gaff C. Australian Genomics Workforce & Education Working Group. Measuring physician practice, preparedness and preferences for genomic medicine: a national survey. *BMJ Open* 2021;11:e044408. DOI PubMed PMC

20. Sanders EB, Stappers PJ. Co-creation and the new landscapes of design. *CoDesign* 2008;4:5-18. DOI
21. Shannon S. Facilitating learning groups in CME. *Lancet* 2004;363:826. DOI PubMed
22. Harris PA, Taylor R, Thielke R, Payne J, Gonzalez N, Conde JG. Research electronic data capture (REDCap)-a metadata-driven methodology and workflow process for providing translational research informatics support. *J Biomed Inform* 2009;42:377-81. DOI PubMed PMC
23. StataCorp. Stata statistical software. College Station, TX: StataCorp LLC; 2019.
24. Patton MQ. Qualitative research & evaluation methods: integrating theory and practice. Thousand Oaks, CA: SAGE Publications; 2014.
25. Reed EK, Johansen Taber KA, Ingram Nissen T, et al. What works in genomics education: outcomes of an evidenced-based instructional model for community-based physicians. *Genet Med* 2016;18:737-45. DOI
26. Houwink EJ, Muijtjens AM, van Teeffelen SR, et al. Effect of comprehensive oncogenetics training interventions for general practitioners, evaluated at multiple performance levels. *PLoS One* 2015;10:e0122648. DOI PubMed PMC
27. Janinski M, McClaren B, Nisselle A, et al. Perspectives of education providers on education & training needs of non-genomic health professionals. Melbourne: Australian Genomics; 2018.
28. Hajek C, Hutchinson AM, Galbraith LN, et al. Improved provider preparedness through an 8-part genetics and genomic education program. *Genet Med* 2022;24:214-24. DOI PubMed PMC
29. East KM, Cochran ME, Kelley WV, et al. Education and training of non-genetics providers on the return of genome sequencing results in a NICU setting. *J Pers Med* 2022;12:405. DOI PubMed PMC
30. Chen LS, Zhao S, Stelzig D, et al. Development and evaluation of a genomics training program for community health workers in Texas. *Genet Med* 2018;20:1030-7. DOI
31. Gaff CL, Aitken M, Flouris A, Metcalfe SA. A model for the development of genetics education programs for health professionals. *Genet Med* 2007;9:451-7. DOI
32. Jackson L, O'Connor A, Paneque M, et al. The gen-equip project: evaluation and impact of genetics e-learning resources for primary care in six European languages. *Genet Med* 2019;21:718-26. DOI PubMed PMC
33. Locock L, Dopson S, Chambers D, Gabbay J. Understanding the role of opinion leaders in improving clinical effectiveness. *Soc Sci Med* 2001;53:745-57. DOI PubMed
34. Rogers EM. Diffusion of innovations. Great Britain: Free Press; 2003.
35. Genomic literacy, education, and engagement (GLEE) Initiative 2017 strategic visioning meeting. Available from: www.genome.gov/Pages/About/OD/ECIB/GLEE/GLEE_white_paper_ProviderEducation.pdf [Last accessed on 23 May 2023].
36. Nisselle A, Martyn M, Jordan H, et al. Ensuring best practice in genomic education and evaluation: a program logic approach. *Front Genet* 2019;10:1057. DOI PubMed PMC
37. Cornel MC. Evidence-based genetic education of non-genetic-expert physicians: experiences over three decades in amsterdam. *Front Genet* 2019;10:712. DOI PubMed PMC
38. Gleeson M, Kentwell M, Meiser B, et al. The development and evaluation of a nationwide training program for oncology health professionals in the provision of genetic testing for ovarian cancer patients. *Gynecol Oncol* 2020;158:431-9. DOI
39. Carroll JC, Permaul JA, Semotiuk K, et al. Hereditary colorectal cancer screening: a 10-year longitudinal cohort study following an educational intervention. *Prev Med Rep* 2020;20:101189. DOI PubMed PMC
40. Michaelson-Cohen R, Salzer-Sheelo L, Sukenik-Halevy R, et al. Teaching clinicians practical genomic medicine: 7 years' experience in a tertiary care center. *Genet Med* 2020;22:1703-9. DOI
41. Emery J, Morris H, Goodchild R, et al. The GRAIDS trial: a cluster randomised controlled trial of computer decision support for the management of familial cancer risk in primary care. *Br J Cancer* 2007;97:486-93. DOI PubMed PMC
42. Wilson BJ, Torrance N, Mollison J, et al. Cluster randomized trial of a multifaceted primary care decision-support intervention for inherited breast cancer risk. *Fam Pract* 2006;23:537-44. DOI
43. Carroll JC, Wilson BJ, Allanson J, et al. GenetiKit: a randomized controlled trial to enhance delivery of genetics services by family physicians. *Fam Pract* 2011;28:615-23. DOI
44. Houwink EJ, van Teeffelen SR, Muijtjens AM, et al. Sustained effects of online genetics education: a randomized controlled trial on oncogenetics. *Eur J Hum Genet* 2014;22:310-6. DOI PubMed PMC
45. Nisselle A, Janinski M, Martyn M, et al. Ensuring best practice in genomics education and evaluation: reporting item standards for education and its evaluation in genomics (RISE2 Genomics). *Genet Med* 2021;23:1356-65. DOI PubMed

Chu *et al. J Transl Genet Genom* 2023;7:196-212
DOI: 10.20517/jtgg.2023.22

Journal of Translational Genetics and Genomics

Original Article

Open Access

Check for updates

The Hong Kong genome project: building genome sequencing capacity and capability for advancing genomic science in Hong Kong

Annie T. W. Chu[1], Amy H. Y. Tong[1], Desiree M. S. Tse[1], Cario W. S. Lo[1], Carol C. F. Lau[1], Cecilia Y. F. Li[1], Nattily S. Y. Tai[1], Lap W. Wong[1], Gigi K. C. Choy[1], Belinda Y. Y. Tse[1], Su-vui Lo[1], Ken Sung[1], Mullin Yu[1], Hong Kong Genome Project, Brian H. Y. Chung[1,2]

[1]Hong Kong Genome Institute, Hong Kong, China.
[2]Department of Pediatrics and Adolescent Medicine, Li Ka Shing Faculty of Medicine, The University of Hong Kong, Hong Kong, China.

Correspondence to: Dr. Brian H. Y. Chung, Hong Kong Genome Institute, 2/F, Building 20E, Hong Kong Science Park, Hong Kong, China. E-mail: bhychung@genomics.org.hk

How to cite this article: Chu ATW, Tong AHY, Tse DMS, Lo CWS, Lau CCF, Li CYF, Tai NSY, Wong LW, Choy GKC, Tse BYY, Lo Sv, Sung K, Yu M, Hong Kong Genome Project, Chung BHY. The Hong Kong genome project: building genome sequencing capacity and capability for advancing genomic science in Hong Kong. *J Transl Genet Genom* 2023;7:196-212. https://dx.doi.org/10.20517/jtgg.2023.22

Received: 29 Jul 2023 **First Decision:** 9 Oct 2023 **Revised:** 12 Oct 2023 **Accepted:** 20 Oct 2023 **Published:** 27 Oct 2023

Academic Editor: Nathan A. Berger **Copy Editor:** Fangling Lan **Production Editor:** Fangling Lan

Abstract

Aim: The Hong Kong Genome Project (HKGP) is the first large-scale genome sequencing (GS) project in the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region. The Hong Kong Genome Institute (HKGI) is entrusted with the task of implementing the HKGP. With the aim to sequence 45,000-50,000 genomes in five years, it is the project's goal to provide participants with more precise diagnosis and personalised treatment, and to drive the application and integration of genomic medicine into routine clinical care.

Methods: The HKGI Laboratory's hardware and software components were customised to tailor to the needs of the project. Sample handling and storage protocol, DNA extraction, and PCR-free GS workflow were developed and optimised. Quality control indicators and metrics for assessing the quality of samples, sequencing libraries and sequencing data were established.

Results: The Laboratory is designed to facilitate a unidirectional GS workflow to minimise the risk of contamination. The Sample Manager system handles laboratory data generated from the HKGP samples and biobank. The

Laboratory handles and analyses approximately 350-500 samples per week, the majority of which are whole blood. During the first 24 months since the launch of the HKGP, 12,937 participants and their family members (6,680 genomes) have been recruited and sequenced. The sequencing capacity of the Laboratory has been further enhanced to include the latest technologies, such as long-read sequencing and multi-omics in order to meet the target of the HKGP.

Conclusion: HKGI Laboratory established a robust GS workflow for the HKGP. The clinical utility of GS will bring precision medicine into routine clinical practice.

Keywords: Hong Kong Genome Project (HKGP), genome sequencing, genomic medicine, precision health, laboratory establishment

INTRODUCTION

Advances in DNA sequencing technologies have fueled the genome sequencing era and led to the initial draft of the human genome sequence and, more recently, the telomere-to-telomere genome assembly[1]. Disease-risk and treatment response studies[2,3] provided clinical interpretation of genomic variants and paved the way for the development of genomic diagnostics and therapies[4]. Substantial improvements in next-generation sequencing and bioinformatic tools have significantly shortened sequencing times, yielded higher sensitivity, specificity, and accuracy, better coverage, and reduced cost[5,6], democratising genome sequencing from the individual level to the population scale. This is reflected in the launch of national genome sequencing initiatives around the world, driving genomic medicine and improving healthcare through the collection, storage, and application of genomic data[7]. In 2015, China launched its first Precision Medicine Initiative[8], followed by neighboring Asian countries such as Japan[9,10] and Thailand[11,12]. Other national genome projects have also emerged in France[13], the United Kingdom[14-17], Denmark[18], Australia[19-21], Canada[22], the United States[23], Saudi Arabia[24], and Turkey[25,26]. The scale of these projects ranges from sequencing twenty-five thousand to one hundred million genomes using various genomic technologies, including DNA microarrays, RNA sequencing, targeted gene panel sequencing, exome sequencing (ES), and genome sequencing (GS)[7,27,28], spanning four to fifteen years. As more genome projects are underway, we expect the catalog of human genomic variations and functional annotation to grow steadily[29,30], marking a major step towards embedding genome sequencing into routine clinical care.

Hong Kong has been a Special Administrative Region of the People's Republic of China since 1997. Hong Kong continues to have its own economic, legal, social, healthcare and welfare infrastructures despite being a recognised financial hub with modern city standards and a high standard of living. The latest population forecasts released by the Census and Statistics Department predict an increase in Hong Kong's population from 7.70 million in 2023 to 8.10 million in 2039[31]. Over 90% of the population of Hong Kong is of ethnic Chinese descent, according to the 2016 by-census[32], with other ethnic groups making up the remaining 8%. Hong Kong is viewed as a prime location to carry out studies on Southern Chinese populations' health due to this relatively homogeneous population. Shouldering about 90% of the inpatient needs of the entire community, the Hospital Authority provides a strong public healthcare safety net through 43 hospitals and institutions, 49 Specialist Out-patient Clinics (SOPCs), and 74 General Out-patient Clinics (GOPCs). With a well-established dual-track healthcare system, the remaining population also has easy access to privately funded healthcare.

Hong Kong has embarked on her journey of developing genomic medicine. Following the release of the Policy Address in 2017, the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region Government established a Steering Committee on Genomic Medicine[33]. Upon reviewing the local landscape, the Committee put forward the

recommendations for the strategic development of genomic medicine in Hong Kong, including the set-up of the Hong Kong Genome Institute (HKGI) in 2020 under the Health Bureau, to implement the Hong Kong Genome Project (HKGP) in 2021[34]. HKGP is the first large-scale GS project in the city to catapult genetic and genomic services and research[34], marking an important milestone in the revolution of the healthcare system in Hong Kong[7,27]. Accelerating the advancement of genomic medicine, HKGP is conducted in two phases: the pilot phase and the main phase. In the pilot phase, from mid-2021 to late 2022, efforts were dedicated to developing and streamlining operational workflows for genomic diagnosis, with the aim to sequence and analyse approximately 5,000 genomes by GS to demonstrate the capability of HKGI and the feasibility of HKGP[7,27]. This represents approximately 2,000 cases of patients with undiagnosed diseases or hereditary cancers and their family members, with the majority of the cases subjected to trio analysis to assist in genomic data interpretation. Valuable experience and insights gained from the pilot phase have laid a solid foundation for formulating directions for the main phase, adding "genomics and precision health" as a new theme, covering other disease and research cohorts, and aiming to sequence 45,000-50,000 genomes (approximately 18,000-20,000 cases) over three years from 2023 to 2025[34].

The entire patient journey is the highlight of HKGP, with considerable efforts dedicated to designing and crafting the protocol and process according to international standards of medical ethics and participants' rights[7]. According to the advice sought from the various professional bodies and personnel, this patient-centered process starts with clinician engagement, and the emphasis that all personnel are fully aware of the importance of a thorough informed consent process. Another primary and unique process is the element of genetic counselling. To facilitate the implementation of HKGP through addressing the needs and challenges of the profession, a representative group of experts and stakeholders in the fields of genetics and genomics was gathered to standardise genomic counselling practice. While pre-test genetic counselling focuses on the process of translating complex genetic information into colloquial and relevant information between the clinicians and the patient, post-test genetic counselling provides an opportunity for participants to understand the genetic diagnosis and discuss the implications of the findings with genetic counsellors or clinical geneticists. The project also has clear protocols for withdrawal procedures, in which withdrawal does not preclude joining the project again, for re-enrollment and consenting procedures were addressed in the project design.

For a seamless GS operation at the beginning of the HKGP, a sequencing service provider was engaged to provide the wet-lab process while the HKGI laboratory was designed and built to provide a bespoke GS workflow with a laboratory information management system. To handle the increasing workload and tight timeline, a NovaSeq 6000 was installed in the HKGI laboratory in mid-2022 to boost the sequencing capacity for the project. A bioinformatics pipeline and variant curation workflow were also developed to assist in the identification of causal variants. Multidisciplinary team (MDT) meeting is an integral part of the HKGP, allowing exchanges from relevant specialists to attain consensus on a molecular diagnosis and clinical management plan. By leveraging the collective knowledge and skills of different specialties, such as clinicians, genetic counsellors, laboratory scientists, genome curators, bioinformaticians, allied health professionals, and trainees, HKGP has been tackling complex genomic challenges and delivering cutting-edge advancements in healthcare. This collaborative environment allows for prime integration of diverse expertise and perspectives, fostering innovative approaches and ensuring comprehensive patient care.

The present paper focuses on sharing the experience in setting up the HKGI laboratory and genome sequencing workflow, and scaling up the sequencing capability and capacity in the laboratory to handle the increasing workload for the HKGP. The HKGI laboratory (Laboratory) comprises four major components: (i) multidisciplinary talents; (ii) laboratory infrastructure tailored for clinical genomics; (iii) scalable semi-

automation sequencing workflow; and (iv) quality assurance/quality control measures, privacy protection, and electronic records. By documenting the experiences and challenges in designing the laboratory and establishing the GS workflow in a tight timeline, lessons learnt might assist international counterparts in steering their own course in the genomic medicine era.

METHODS

Participant recruitment

The HKGP starts its operational workflow with the participants' journey, from engaging referring clinicians in recruitment to ending the diagnostic odyssey with personalised treatment by offering the first end-to-end GS service in Hong Kong [Figure 1]. Eligible patients and families are recruited by a HKGP team set up in each hospital (known as the Partnering Centre; PC). The University of Hong Kong/Queen Mary Hospital (HKU/QMH; HKWC), the Chinese University of Hong Kong/Prince of Wales Hospital (CUHK/PWH; NTEC), and the Hong Kong Children's Hospital (HKCH; KCC) are PCs in the Pilot Phase. In the main phase, recruitment has been extended to other cluster institutions of Hong Kong West Cluster (HKWC, namely The Duchess of Kent Children's Hospital at Sandy Bay (DKCH) and Grantham Hospital (GH) and New Territories East Cluster (NTEC, namely North District Hospital (NDH) and Alice Ho Miu Ling Nethersole Hospital (AHNH). Eligible participants are referred to PCs by clinicians after screening and informed consent is conducted through face-to-face interviews[7].

Sample collection and transfer

For each participant, 6 mL of blood is obtained and stored in two 3-mL EDTA-containing anticoagulation tubes. RapidDri Pouch kit (Isohelix) is used to collect cells inside the cheek for buccal swabs, and saliva samples are collected using the GeneFix Saliva DNA Collection and Stabilization Kit (Isohelix). Specimen collection is performed at the PCs. The specimens are packed in zip bags and stored at 4 °C until being transferred to the HKGI Laboratory, or for a maximum of 72 h. The specimens are packed with cooling packs and temperature-logging devices in the isothermal transfer boxes with combination locks.

Genomic DNA extraction and QC

Following sample registration, blood samples were aliquoted either manually or using the liquid handling system Freedom EVO100 (Tecan). Genomic DNA (gDNA) was extracted from 400 µL of whole blood using the QIAsymphony SP system and QIAsymphony SP DNA Midi Kit (Qiagen). For saliva and buccal swab samples, gDNA was extracted using the EZ2 Connect system and EZ1&2 DNA Tissue Kit (Qiagen). gDNA concentration was determined using the Qubit dsDNA BR assay kit and was measured with the Qubit 4 Fluorometer (Thermo Fisher Scientific). gDNA purity was determined using a NanoDrop One Spectrophotometer (Thermo Fisher Scientific). gDNA integrity was assessed for degradation using a 1% E-Gel precast gel electrophoresis system (Thermo Fisher Scientific). Approximately 100 ng of each gDNA sample was loaded into the precast agarose gel.

Illumina GS sequencing and QC

PCR-free GS libraries were constructed using the KAPA HyperPlus kit for PCR-free workflow and KAPA Unique Dual-Indexed adapter kit (Roche) following the instructions provided by the manufacturer. 1 µg of gDNA is fragmented enzymatically at 37 °C for 15 min, end-repaired, 3′dA-tailed, ligated to dual-index adapters, and size-selected. Reaction cleanup and double-sided size selection steps were performed using KAPA HyperPure Beads (Roche). For the double-sided size selection, 50 µL of beads were added to the adapter-ligated library to remove large-sized DNA fragments in the first cut. To remove small-sized DNA fragments, 8 L of beads were added to the supernatant from the first size cut, resulting in the final library size range of 400-700 bp.

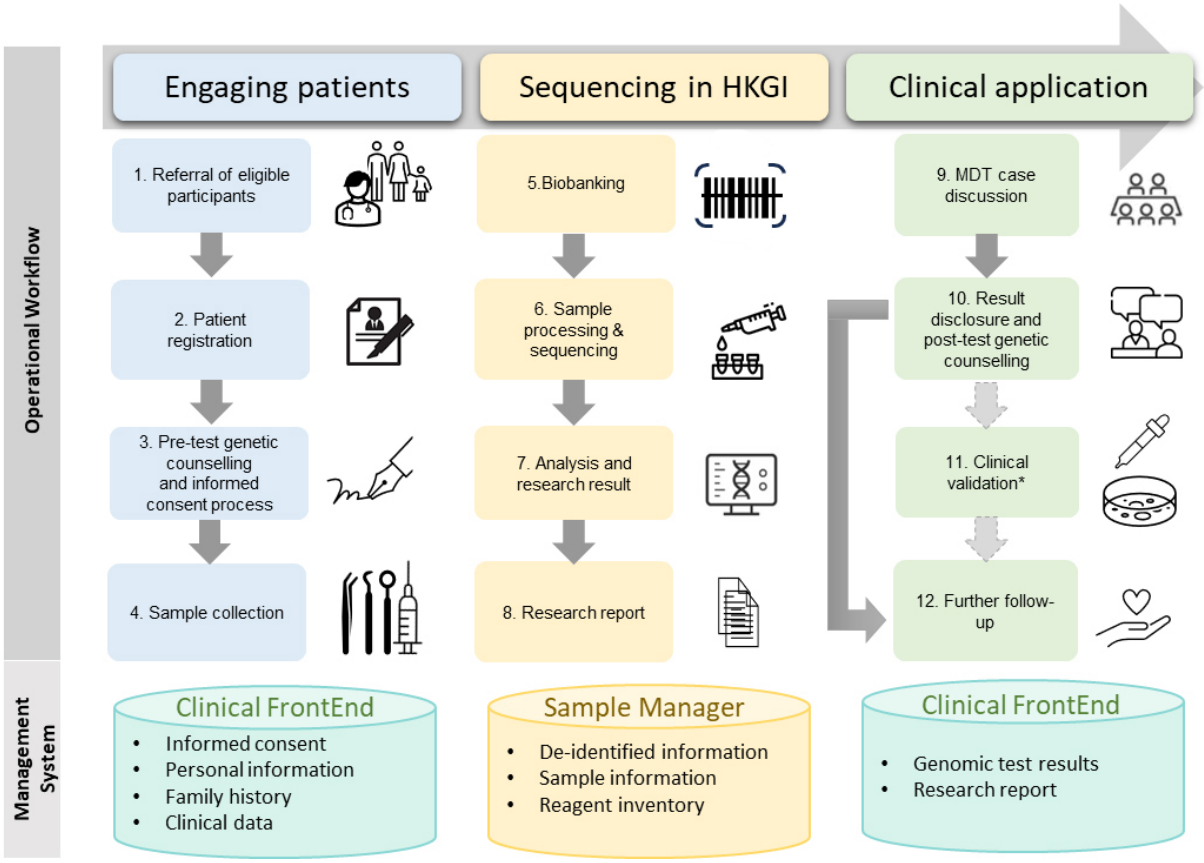


Figure 1. The operational workflow of HKGP using the main data managers: clinical FrontEnd stores all clinical-related data and documents, connected with Sample Manager using de-identified sample IDs. Sample Manager manages the biobank, records the GS journey of the sample, and works as a reagent inventory.

The GS library insert size was determined using the 4200 TapeStation and D1000 ScreenTape assay (Agilent). The library concentration was determined using the dsDNA HS assay kit and measured with the Qubit 4 Fluorometer (Thermo Fisher Scientific). The libraries were quantified by quantitative PCR using KAPA Library Quantification kit (Roche) and QuantStudio™ 5 Real-Time PCR system, 384-well or StepOnePlus™ Real-Time PCR system (Thermo Fisher Scientific). An equimolar library pool containing 24 dual-indexed GS libraries was combined prior to sequencing on the Illumina NovaSeq 6000 sequencer using NovaSeq 6000 S4 Reagent kit v1.5 (300 cycles), with 1% spike-in PhiX control (Illumina).

Sequence data analysis and validation

Base-calling was done using DRAGEN version 4.1.5. The secondary analysis workflow followed the best practice guidelines provided by the Genome Analysis Toolkit (GATK)[35]. Reads were aligned to the GATK-provided reference genome Homo_sapiens_assembly38.fasta using BWA version 0.7.17[36] and duplicates were removed using Picard version 2.27.4[37]. Base quality score recalibration, variant calling, and variant filtering were performed using GATK version 4.2.6.1 and in-house tools. Annotation was performed using Variant Effect Predictor version 104, BCFtools version 1.13, and in-house tools[38,39].

Following sequence data quality control steps, the bioinformatic pipelines identify and filter a list of variants for each GS sample. Candidate variants are prioritised based on the phenotype-based Exomiser[40], and the expert crowdsourced reviewed PanelApp software[41]. Sequence variants are classified according to the

standards and guidelines of the American College of Medical Genetics (ACMG)[42]. Post-analysis multidisciplinary team (MDT) meetings facilitate the exchange of views on the GS findings with respect to patient clinical indications, refining diagnoses and clinical management plans for individual patients. GS findings are validated by appropriate orthogonal methods such as Sanger sequencing, RNA sequencing, long-read sequencing, and digital PCR.

RESULTS

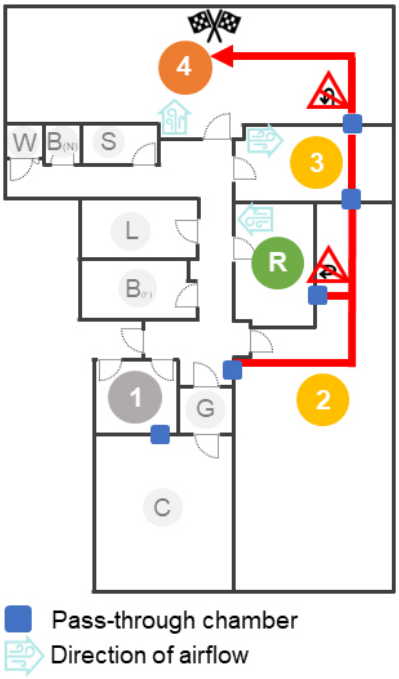
Hong Kong genome institute laboratory

Taking references and guidelines from various professional bodies into consideration, the development of the laboratory data information management system and GS workflow is fine-tuned to meet the recommendations set out by the Medical Genome Initiative for clinical GS[43-46]. One of the critical features of the Laboratory design is the capability of conducting a unidirectional workflow, and in conjunction with proper laboratory practices and operation, can minimise the risk of sample contamination. It requires physical separation of different stages of the procedure, dedicated equipment and supplies for each stage, and a workflow that prevents samples or laboratory personnel from moving "backwards" to potentially contaminate upstream workspaces [Figure 2]. In addition, differential air pressure is maintained to prevent contamination between the rooms. Pass-through chambers with interlocking doors and UV sterilisation capability enable the transfer of reagents or samples between physically separated rooms without compromising isolation and minimising cross-contamination. It ensures that reagents and samples pass through the Laboratory according to the designated route as demarcated in the GS workflow. Briefly, the GS workflow is divided into six wet-bench processes, in the order of: (i) reagent preparation; (ii) biological sample reception and registration; (iii) sample processing and biobanking; (iv) nucleic acid extraction; (v) GS library preparation and quality assessment; and (vi) sequencing. The main steps are performed in six key rooms, including the Reagent Preparation Room, Sample Reception Room, Sample Processing Room, Freezer/Biobank Room, Library Preparation Room, and Sequencing Room[47] [Figure 2].

The Hong Kong genome project biobank

HKGI developed and employed the data manager, Clinical FrontEnd, to facilitate and standardise the patient recruitment process and clinical data collection across different recruitment sites, by properly handling and housing different types of data from the participants [Figure 3]. The interface of this portal includes an e-consent form and a clinical information collection form for supporting patient recruitment, while the specimen collection form and GS report provide efficient information exchange between the HKGI and PCs. The participants' samples are collected at the PCs, and then delivered to the HKGI Laboratory, which acts as a central processing hub for registration, processing, and biobanking. After verification of the participant's identification data in the Clinical FrontEnd, the samples are de-identified to protect participants' personal data and confidentiality, and a HKGI Laboratory ID, a unique alphanumeric identifier, is assigned for downstream processing [Figure 3]. The de-identified HKGI Laboratory IDs are handed over to the LabKey Sample Manager, which is an independent environment for handling laboratory data generated from the HKGP samples and biobank. Its logical data structure, fine-grained security management of data access, and intuitive user-friendly interface facilitate the tracking of samples and reagents in the Laboratory [Figure 3].

The Laboratory routinely handles and analyses approximately 350-500 samples per week of various natures ranging from whole blood, buccal swab, saliva, and tissues. Sample processing uses a hybrid of manual and automated approaches; details of the operations such as date and time, operator identifiers, and location are logged in the Sample Manager system. To minimise repeated freeze-thaw cycles and potential sample degradation and contamination, samples are first divided into aliquots, barcoded, and transferred to the ultra-low temperature archives of the HKGP biobank [Figure 3]. The system maintains audit logs



		Room Name	HKGI (m²)	Min. (m²)
NO DNA	R	Reagent Preparation Room	21	11
	1	Sample Reception Room	14	11
LOW DNA Copy	2	Sample Processing Room	106	33
	3	Library Preparation Room	26	
High DNA Copy	4	Sequencing Room	110	22
	C	Cell Culture Room	52	---
	$B_{(F)}$	Biobank (Freezer Room)	14	---
	$B_{(N)}$	Biobank (Liquid nitrogen)	3	---
	L	Lab Support Room	15	---
	S	Stock Room	6	---
	G	Gowning Room	7	---
	W	Waste Room	4	
		Total Area =	**378**	---

Figure 2. The HKGI genomic laboratory is designed for a unidirectional workflow, with differential air pressure to prevent contamination between the rooms. Pass-through chambers with interlocking doors allow the transfer of reagents or samples between physically separated rooms without compromising isolation and minimising cross-contamination. The movement of biological samples, reagents, and laboratory personnel strictly follows the unidirectional workflow, from the "No DNA" room to "Low DNA copy" rooms, and finally to the "High DNA copy" room. The Reagent Preparation room holds positive pressure, keeping environmental contaminants from entering, while the Library Preparation and Sequencing rooms hold a negative pressure to contain potential contaminants within the rooms and reduce the risk of contaminating corridors and other rooms.

containing detailed linked records of the sample type, number and volume of aliquots, storage location, sample status, derivatives of each aliquot, and associated assay data. As HKGP has a relatively tight timeline with reference to the number of genomes to be sequenced, optimising and enhancing the throughput of high-quality GS is a priority for the laboratory. Automation is integrated into the labor-intensive workflow to maximise productivity, reduce human errors, and increase consistency and reproducibility. Laboratory personnel organise and monitor the automation systems, performing quality assessments of extracted genomic DNA and sequencing libraries, while standard operating procedures (SOPs) and pre-formatted data worksheets guide routine operations. All controlled laboratory documents, including quality manuals, laboratory safety manuals, equipment maintenance records, SOPs, and staff training records, are managed in the Laboratory Document Management System for up-to-date distribution and access by authorised personnel.

The genome sequencing workflow and quality metrics

Taking reference from the Medical Genome Initiative, the Laboratory established a list of stringent quality control indicators and metrics for assessing the quality of the samples and sequencing libraries [Figure 4 and Table 1]. The Laboratory developed and optimised protocols to process different sample types and prepare a PCR-free GS library for the HKGP. To promote genomics research in Hong Kong, the Laboratory further co-developed the GS protocol and established related quality metrics with the DNA sequencing core facility at the University of Hong Kong, Centre of PanorOmics Sciences (CPOS), for the sequencing of HKGP samples. While the role of the sequencing service provider remains critical for the project, the sequencing capacity of the Laboratory has been further enhanced and will take on the responsibility of the

Table 1. Summary of quality metrics for genome sequencing (GS)

Metric	Threshold or expected value[45,48]	Mean of 240 GS data performed by HKGI
Yield of data ≥ Q30[a]	≥ 80 Gb	162 Gb
Mean coverage[b]	≥ 30X	41.0X
Base ≥ Q30 %[c]	≥ 85%	90.0%
Clusters passing filter %[d]	≥ 70%	80.9%
Sample identity[e]	Match/not match	All match
Contamination %[f]	≤ 2%	0.0055%
Mapping rate %[g]	> 95%	99.9%
10X percentage (%)[h]	≥ 95%	95.7%
Gene passed 15X %[i]	≥ 90%	99.3%
Adapter-dimer %[j]	< 0.2%	0.0014%
Duplication %[k]	< 15%	14.4%
Mean insert size[l]	> 300 bp	496bp

[a]Total yield of data with ≥ Q30 scores; [b]Mean coverage across the human reference genome, after all filters are applied; [c]Percentage of bases that meet Q30 scores; [d]A cluster is considered to pass the filter when its chastity value is below 0.6 in the first 25 cycles. Cluster passing filter % is the percentage of clusters with passing filter; [e]Concordance with genotype when family structure is available; [f]Estimated level of sample cross-individual contamination based on a genotype-free estimation; [g]Percentage of unique reads that mapped to the human reference genome; [h]Percentage of bases in human genome with sequencing depth of ≥ 10X; [i]A measure of completeness. Percentage of genes with sequencing depth of ≥ 15X; [j]Fraction of pass-filtered reads that are unaligned and match to a known adapter sequence; [k]Percentage of mapped sequence that is marked as duplicate; [l]Median insert size for all paired-end reads where both ends map to the same chromosome.

sequencing workload in the next few years. During the first 24 months since the launch of the HKGP, 12,937 participants and their family members (6,680 genomes) have been recruited and sequenced by the end of July 2023. As expected, the majority of the cases are from the undiagnosed disease category and a smaller cohort (~12.1%) from hereditary cancer. In order to illustrate the performance of the GS workflow, ten sequencing runs carried out at the Laboratory consisting of 240 samples will be presented in the following sections.

After a series of pilot studies on the method of genomic DNA (gDNA) extraction, two automated magnetic bead-based protocols were established for the extraction of DNA: a high-throughput system for whole blood samples, and a medium-throughput system for saliva, buccal swab, and tissue samples. The extracted DNA is eluted in a slightly alkaline buffer, 10 mM Tris-HCl, pH 8.0, and EDTA is omitted as it interferes with enzymatic reactions in the downstream sequencing library preparation. The extracted gDNA is assessed for degradation using agarose gel electrophoresis. Each DNA sample migrates as a high-molecular weight band without any smearing or signs of degradation, indicative of intact gDNA of high quality and integrity [Supplementary Figure 1]. The purity of extracted DNA is evaluated using the NanoDrop spectrophotometer. A typical pure gDNA has an A260/A280 absorbance ratio of 1.7-2.0 and an A260/A230 ratio of 1.8-2.5. All extracted gDNA samples showed an absorbance ratio of A260/A280 and A260/A230 within the acceptable range, denoting the absence of protein, carbohydrate, salts, and other contaminants. In addition to using UV absorbance, gDNA is quantified using the Qubit fluorometer. Figure 4B shows the concentration and total yield for the 240 gDNA samples. On average, 400 μL of whole blood yields ~6 μg of gDNA, at a concentration ~122 ng/μL. As indicated, all 240 blood samples resulted in high-quality gDNA, sufficient for GS coverage of 30X.

The GS library preparation protocol has been optimised for both manual and automated operations. Figure 4C shows the quality metrics for the 240 GS libraries. Using 1 μg of gDNA as input, the average final library concentration is about 15.5 nM (in 25 μL volume), which is more than sufficient to reach 30-100X genome coverage. The insert size of the GS libraries is analysed on an automated electrophoresis system

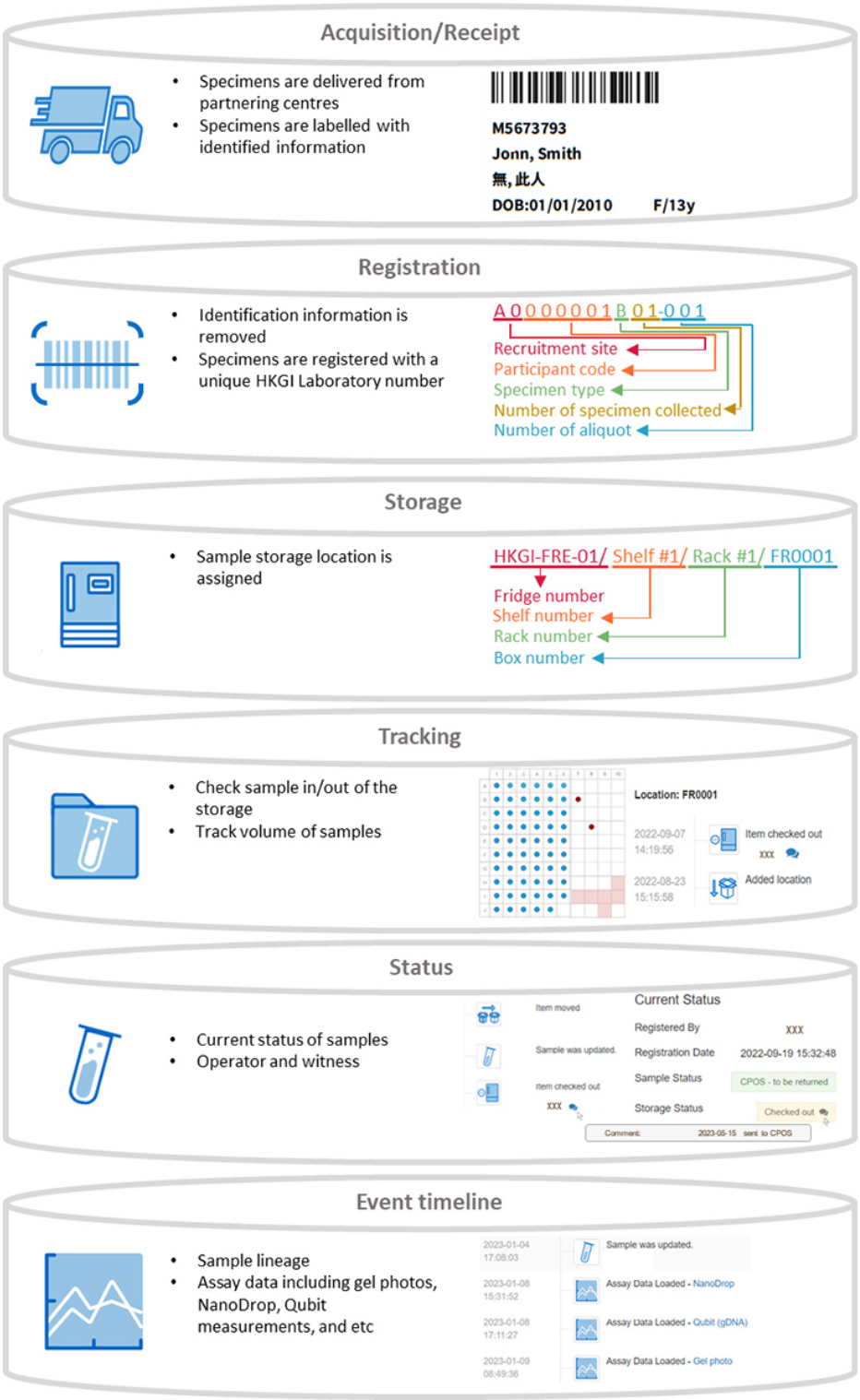


Figure 3. HKGI biobank and data management in Sample Manager for tracing sample lineages, storage, laboratory data, and relevant information during the genome sequencing process.

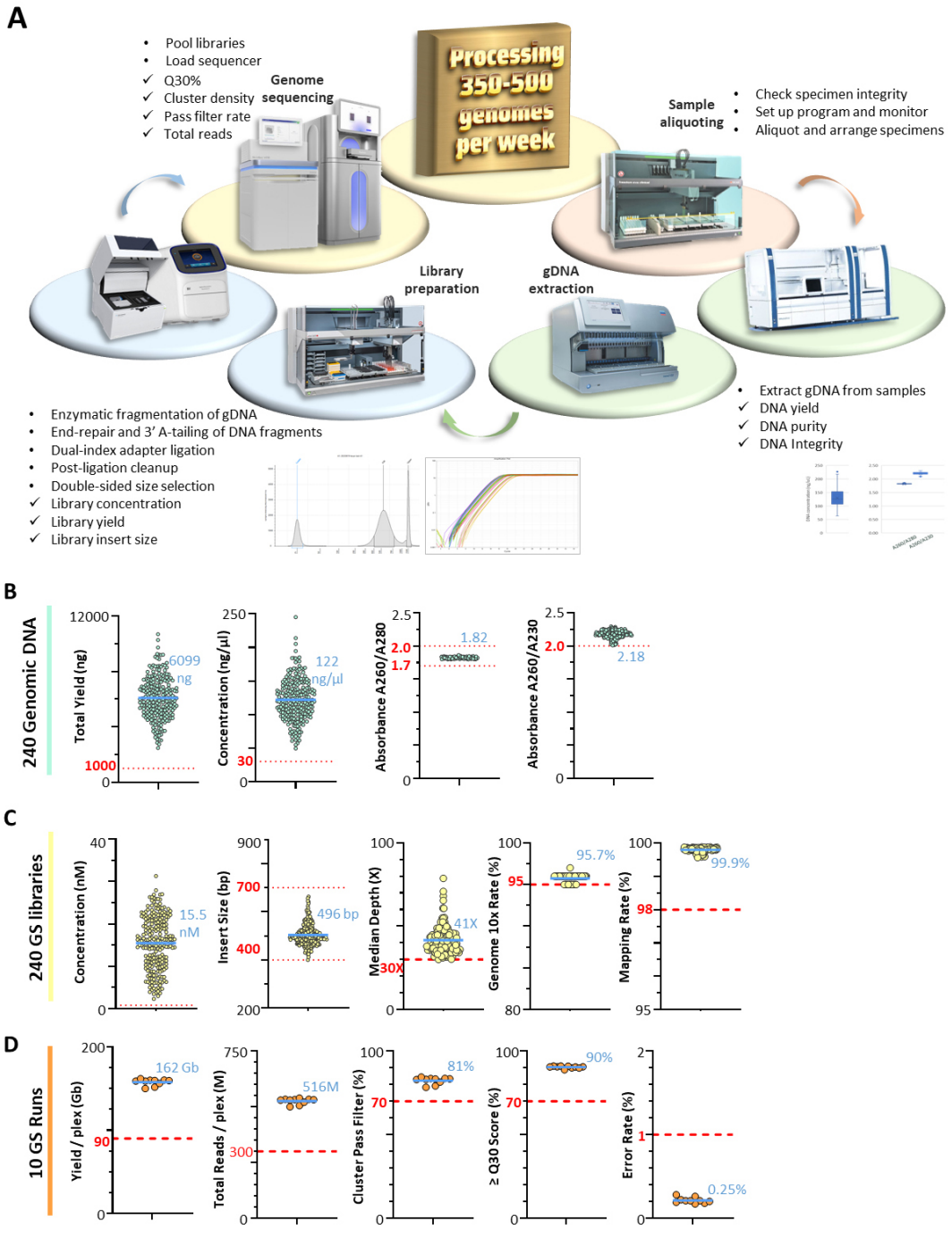


Figure 4. Performance statistics of 240 genome sequencing (GS) conducted by HKGI. (A) Quality indicators and thresholds used in monitoring the quality of different stages in the GS workflow. (B) Plots showing quality and quantity statistics of the 240 extracted gDNA. (C) Plots showing quality and quantity statistics of the 240 GS libraries. (D) Performance statistics of 240 GS libraries in ten NovaSeq 6000 runs. The 240 samples all meet the stringent quality indicators and metrics for assessing the quality of the samples and sequencing libraries.

(TapeStation, Agilent). Amongst the 240 GS libraries shown, the library insert size ranges from 400 to 700 bp, with a median insert size of 496 bp, which is within the range of efficient cluster formation on the Illumina patterned flow cells. GS libraries that pass the above quality controls then proceed to qPCR

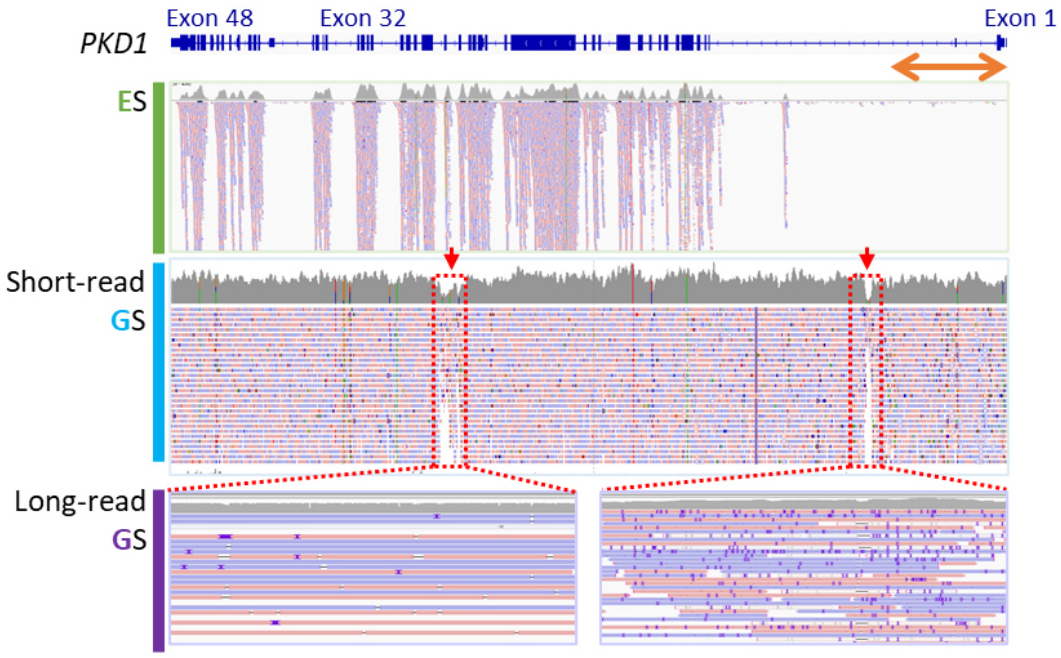


Figure 5. Comparison of exome sequencing (ES), short-read and long-read genome sequencing (GS) in resolving complex regions ("dark regions") of the human genome. An example of such regions is the *PKD1* (polycystic kidney disease 1) gene, where the first 32 exons are located in a segmental duplicated region on chromosome 16p13, with six pseudogenes located 13 Mb proximal to the *PKD1* locus. In addition to high GC content, the sequences of these six pseudogenes are highly homologous to *PKD1* and share 97% sequence similarity, making amplification- and capture-based approaches challenging. The *PKD1* region is visualised with Integrative Genomics Viewer (IGV) using different sequencing approaches. Despite improvements in the capture probe design, ES of exons 1 to 14 of *PKD1* showed lower coverage, while GS achieved a more uniform coverage for the entire locus, including the duplicated region. Long-read GS enables unambiguous alignment of reads, complementing short-read GS, and enhances disease diagnosis. The orange double arrow indicates the "dark region". The red dotted box and arrow indicate regions where short-read GS covers poorly.

quantification, and only libraries that pass all quality indicators are sequenced. An equimolar library pool containing 24 dual-indexed GS libraries is combined prior to sequencing on the Illumina NovaSeq 6000 sequencer using S4 flow cells with 300 cycles (2 × 150 bases).

As the number of nanowells is fixed in the patterned flow cells, the optimal loading concentration is determined by comparing the nanowell occupied rate (%Occupied) and pass filter rate (%PF). The optimal cluster density was attained after several rounds of optimisation on the S4 flow cell. The overall performance of 10 sequencing runs is consistent and of high quality, as shown in Figure 4D. Over 81% of clusters passed the chastity filter; more than 90% of bases had Q30, while the error rate using spike-in PhiX control was less than 0.25%. On average, each GS library yielded 162 Gb of data with 41X depth and over 516 million reads [Figure 4C and D]. Nearly all reads (99.9%) can be mapped to the human reference genome (GRCh38), while cross-individual contamination and adapter-dimer were merely detected. In summary, the overall statistics indicate that the established GS workflow is robust, and the data generated from the HKGI laboratory and CPOS are comparable, and on par with international standards.

The performance of GS in detecting variants in complex regions ("dark regions") of the human genome is illustrated in the example of the *PKD1* (polycystic kidney disease 1) gene. Mutations in the *PKD1* gene contribute to 80%-85% of autosomal dominant polycystic kidney disease (ADPKD) cases. ADPKD is an inherited renal disease characterised by many fluid-filled cysts in the kidneys that progressively impair kidney functions and eventually result in end-stage renal disease. *PKD1* lies in a segmental duplication

region, with six pseudogenes located at 13 Mb proximal to the original *PKD1*. The sequence of these six pseudogenes is highly homologous to the *PKD1* gene, with a sequence similarity as high as 97.7%[47], making the genetic diagnosis of ADPKD challenging when using exome sequencing (ES) or targeted enrichment approaches. Compared to ES, GS showed a more uniform coverage of the entire *PKD1*, including the duplicated region [Figure 5]. Our preliminary data also showed that long-read GS uniformly covered more of the "dark regions" in the genome, including the duplicated regions of *PKD1* that are challenging for short-read GS [Figure 5]. Our findings have demonstrated the capability of GS in clinical applications. The genetic diagnosis informed the patient's clinical management and treatment choices, such as the use of Tolvaptan to slow down the progression of kidney failure.

DISCUSSION

As of today, HKGI is the only organisation in Hong Kong to provide free end-to-end WGS with a goal to cater to participants' diagnostics needs and answer clinical management questions. With the opportunity to customise the Laboratory's hardware and software components to tailor its own needs, the design, and layout of the Laboratory, the monitoring and data management systems were all carefully planned and crafted to serve the specific needs of the HKGP. While local accreditation programs for medical tests involving next-generation sequencing are still under development, the design, construction, and outfitting of the HKGI Laboratory adopt international standards for clinical genomics laboratory for DNA sequencing. The HKGP biobank has the capacity to house more than 200,000 tubes of sample aliquots currently, and can be scaled up as the project extends to various focused disease areas. Together with the genomic database, the HKGP biobank opens new research opportunities in a collaborative environment.

Successful genomics research requires broad public participation and informed collaboration between researchers and society, which relies on trustworthy sharing, effective management, and appropriate privacy and data security protections[47]. Informed consent guidelines, data collection and storage protocols, and responsible sharing policies will be reviewed, improved, and augmented to provide the best practices in genomic research. A research environment is developed to facilitate efficient and effective genomic data sharing and analysis with clinicians and researchers. A well-developed infrastructure that facilitates active genomic research collaborations enables the integration of scientific discoveries and genomic findings into clinical practice. Collaboration between researchers and clinicians could promote the development of standardised protocols for data collection, analysis, and interpretation in genomic medicine. This infrastructure enhances the accuracy and reliability of genomic testing and enables more effective treatment decision-making based on individual genetic profiles. Building a biobank with the inclusion of a population deviated from that of European descent could also drive research and innovation in genetic medicine, leading to the discovery of new gene therapies and interventions to further improve patient outcomes.

The Laboratory adopted a PCR-free GS library preparation for the HKGP. The advantages of an amplification-free GS have been demonstrated by many studies[49,50], including significantly reduced biases introduced by the DNA polymerase, reduced duplication rates and false positives, and greater sensitivity in calling indel and copy number variants. In addition, it provides better mapping and more uniform genome coverage[50,51], allowing comprehensive detection of a wide range of variants, from single nucleotide variants to structural variants. Following the evaluation of different commercial kits for GS library preparation, an enzymatic fragmentation-based approach was selected. It does not only offer greater flexibility in the input gDNA amount, but also adaptability to liquid handling systems for routine library preparation. The Laboratory has devoted considerable investment to fine-tuning the library insert size range and final library yield, specifically the fragmentation and double-sided size selection steps, to achieve longer insert lengths for better coverage and indel variant detection.

The optimal loading concentration of the sequencing libraries is essential for a successful sequencing run. A loading concentration that is too high results in over-clustering and run failure. On the other hand, a loading concentration that is too low results in under-clustering and reduced output and accuracy. The optimal loading concentration is dependent on the library type, sequencing system, and reagent kit, and it requires to be adjusted empirically for each sequencer.

In order to achieve the ambitious target of sequencing 45,000-50,000 genomes by 2025, the Laboratory has recently installed additional automation systems and the latest sequencer, NovaSeq X Plus, which promises an increase of 2.5X throughput with the 25B flow cell that will be released later this year (2023). The higher throughput and lower per unit sequencing cost will benefit population-scale projects like the HKGP. Through standardisation of GS workflow and genomic data, it paves the way for data sharing and collaboration, ultimately advancing the field of genomics and improving patient care[52].

Stepping into the future: the important role of WGS laboratory workflow in enhancing the development of precision medicine in the genomic era

Due to lower assay cost and faster turn-around time, ES and gene panels have been the routine tests employed in clinical genomic diagnosis for the past decade[53,54]. However, this targeted approach requires PCR enrichment of the targeted regions, limiting the detection of small-sized variants found in exonic regions and the overall efficacy. In contrast, GS enables comprehensive interrogation of the entire genome with the option of PCR-free library preparation, allowing the unbiased identification of different types of genetic variants, including protein-coding, regulatory and noncoding regions, as well as regions affecting RNA splicing. Given the superior performance of GS and higher clinical utility[55] compared to other sequencing technologies, it is not only adopted by the HKGP and other international genome projects[8-10,14,15,18,26], but is also replacing ES as a first-tier test in the clinic[53,56].

Advancements in long-read sequencing technologies and broad application have earned it the "Method of the Year 2022"[57]. Long-read sequencing has been shown to complement the shortcomings of short-read technologies, such as directly identifying structural variants and methylation patterns, resolving complex rearrangements, sequencing homologous and repetitive regions, phasing of alleles, and so on[58-60], making previously computationally challenging and inferential approaches more straightforward. Other applications of long-read sequencing, like the characterisation of full-length RNA isoforms while preserving native RNA modifications[61], and the detection of aberrant splicing and gene fusion events[58], have the potential to facilitate functional interpretation of genomic variation[62]. Considering the wide range of applications in clinical genomics[63-65], the Laboratory introduced the Oxford Nanopore Technology (ONT) PromethION system to handle challenging cases such as certain neurological and neuromuscular diseases that are known to be caused by short tandem repeat expansions, and others that are unresolved by short-read GS. The longer reads also allow haplotype phasing of compound recessive variants and the detection of structural variants with precise breakpoint details, as shown in our analysis of *PKD1*. Our preliminary data showed that long-read GS uniformly covered many of the "dark regions" in the genome, including the duplicated regions of *PKD1* that are challenging for short-read GS.

To improve our understanding of the underlying biology of different diseases at the cellular and tissue levels, single-cell genomics, spatial multi-omics, and proteomics technologies have been applied to investigate thousands of individual cells in an unbiased approach[66-71]. In recent years, single-cell sequencing has been widely adopted in cancer research to interrogate tumour microenvironment and heterogeneity, and tumour clonal lineage[72,73]. The Laboratory has also established a single-cell sequencing platform to integrate multi-omics information to enhance the characterisation of disease at the cellular and tissue levels and enable the discovery of biomarkers for therapeutic targets. Integration of clinical information, GS,

single-cell sequencing and other omics data holds the promise of transforming healthcare as it facilitates diagnosis, targeted treatment and prognostic prediction, and may allow better clinical management and inform targeted therapeutic development.

Since commencing its operation, HKGI has overcome many challenges while embracing opportunities to improve the workflow along the way. Tremendous efforts have been invested in establishing its Laboratory from scratch, from recruiting talents and training new bloods, to setting GS quality and QC benchmarks, developing operational workflow and completing the sequencing of over 6,680 genomes, continuous fine-tuning and enhancing laboratory workflow. All within the first two years. HKGI sees the GS Laboratory as an important entry point into the scientific workflow. Our preliminary findings have demonstrated the capability of GS in advancing personalised genomic treatment, as illustrated in the *PKD1* example. While shouldering the important responsibility of offering the first end-to-end GS in Hong Kong, HKGI also values the privilege of paving the way for the career training and development of GS laboratory personnel from medical technologists, laboratory scientists and researchers, laboratory assistants to interns and trainees aspired to embark on the journey. As we move into the main phase, the HKGI GS platform will enable the implementation of precision medicine in clinical research and practice, going beyond genomics.

DECLARATIONS

Acknowledgments

We would like to thank the participants of the HKGP. We also thank all members of the HKGI for preparing the launch of the HKGP, especially Jimmy Jiang, Janice Wong, Raven Lee, Nathan Lau, and Sau-Dan Lee. We thank The University of Hong Kong, Centre of PanorOmics Sciences (CPOS), for the sequencing of HKGP samples. We also wish to acknowledge the support of the HKGP stakeholders: The Health Bureau, Hospital Authority, Department of Health, and Partnering Centres at The University of Hong Kong/Queen Mary Hospital, The Chinese University of Hong Kong/Prince of Wales Hospital, and Hong Kong Children's Hospital.

Authors' contributions

Made substantial contributions to the conception and design of the study: Chung BHY, Chu ATW, Tong AHY

Drafted the article and made critical revisions: Chung BHY, Chu ATW, Tong AHY, Tse DMS, Lo CWS

Performed data analysis and interpretation: Tong AHY, Lo CWS

Performed data acquisition: Lau CCF, Li CYF, Tai NSY, Wong LW, Choy GKC, Tse BYY

Provided administrative, technical, and material support: Lo SV, Tse DMS, Sung K, Yu M

Resources: Hong Kong Genome Project

Availability of data and materials

The data that support the findings of this study are available on request from the corresponding author, [BHYC]. The data are not publicly available due to their containing information that could compromise the privacy of research participants.

Financial support and sponsorship

None.

Conflicts of interest

All authors declared that there are no conflicts of interest.

Ethical approval and consent to participate

Ethical approval for this study was obtained from Central Institutional Board, Hospital Authority (HKGP-2021-001 & HKGP-2022-001), The Joint Chinese University of Hong Kong-New Territories East Cluster Clinical Research Ethics Committee (2021.423 & 2023.120) and Institution Review Board of the University of Hong Kong/ Hospital Authority Hong Kong West Cluster (UW 21-413 & UW23-289). Written informed consent has been obtained from all participants.

Consent for publication

Not applicable.

Copyright

REFERENCES

1. Nurk S, Koren S, Rhie A, et al. The complete sequence of a human genome. *Science* 2022;376:44-53. DOI
2. Beck T, Rowlands T, Shorter T, Brookes AJ. GWAS central: an expanding resource for finding and visualising genotype and phenotype data from genome-wide association studies. *Nucleic Acids Res* 2023;51:D986-93. DOI PubMed PMC
3. Landrum MJ, Lee JM, Benson M, et al. ClinVar: improving access to variant interpretations and supporting evidence. *Nucleic Acids Res* 2018;46:D1062-7. DOI PubMed PMC
4. Green ED, Guyer MS; National Human Genome Research Institute. Charting a course for genomic medicine from base pairs to bedside. *Nature* 2011;470:204-13. DOI
5. Hu T, Chitnis N, Monos D, Dinh A. Next-generation sequencing technologies: an overview. *Hum Immunol* 2021;82:801-11. DOI PubMed
6. The cost of sequencing a human genome. 2020. Available from: https://www.genome.gov/about-genomics/fact-sheets/Sequencing-Human-Genome-cost [Last accessed on 23 Oct 2023].
7. Chu ATW, Fung JLF, Tong AHY, et al. Potentials and challenges of launching the pilot phase of Hong Kong genome project. *J Transl Genet Genom* 2022;6:290-303. DOI
8. Liu J, Hui RT, Song L. Precision cardiovascular medicine in China. *J Geriatr Cardiol* 2020;17:638-41. DOI
9. Japan Agency for Medical Research and Development. GA4HG. 2022. Available from: https://www.amed.go.jp/en/aboutus/collaboration/ga4gh_gem_japan.html [Last accessed on 23 Oct 2023].
10. Global Alliance for Genomics & Health. GEM Japan releases largest-ever open-access Japanese variant frequency panel. 2022. Available from: https://www.ga4gh.org/news_item/gem-japan-releases-largest-ever-open-access-japanese-variant-frequency-panel/ [Last accessed on 23 Oct 2023].
11. Genomics Thailand. Available from: https://genomicsthailand.com/Genomic/home [Last accessed on 23 Oct 2023].
12. A twisted ladder to prosperity. Available from: https://www.nature.com/articles/d42473-020-00211-y [Last accessed on 23 Oct 2023].
13. Aviesan. Genomic medicine France 2025. 2022. Available from: https://solidarites-sante.gouv.fr/IMG/pdf/genomic_medicine_france_2025.pdf [Last accessed on 23 Oct 2023].
14. Genomics England. The 100,000 genomes project by numbers. Available from: https://www.genomicsengland.co.uk/news/the-100000-genomes-project-by-numbers [Last accessed on 23 Oct 2023].
15. Smedley D, Smith KR, Martin A, et al. 100,000 Genomes pilot on rare-disease diagnosis in health care - preliminary report. *N Engl J Med* 2021;385:1868-80. DOI PubMed PMC
16. Cookies on our future health. Available from: https://ourfuturehealth.org.uk/research-programme/ [Last accessed on 23 Oct 2023].
17. Genome UK: 2021 to 2022 implementation plan. Available from: https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/genome-uk-2021-to-2022-implementation-plan/genome-uk-2021-to-2022-implementation-plan [Last accessed on 23 Oct 2023].
18. Danish ministry of health. Personalised medicine for the benefit of the patients. 2022. Available from: https://eng.ngc.dk/Media/637614364621421665/Danish%20Strategy%20for%20personalised%20medicine%202021%202022.pdf [Last accessed on 23 Oct 2023].
19. Australian genomics. Available from: https://www.australiangenomics.org.au/our-history/ [Last accessed on 23 Oct 2023].
20. Stark Z, Boughtwood T, Phillips P, et al. Australian genomics: a federated model for integrating genomics into healthcare. *Am J Hum Genet* 2019;105:7-14. DOI PubMed PMC
21. Department of health and aged care, australian government. Genomics health futures mission. Available from: https://www.health.gov.au/initiatives-and-programs/genomics-health-futures-mission [Last accessed on 23 Oct 2023].
22. Genome Canada. Available from: https://genomecanada.ca/challenge-areas/all-for-one/ [Last accessed on 23 Oct 2023].
23. National human genome research institute. The undiagnosed diseases program. Available from: https://www.genome.gov/Current-NHGRI-Clinical-Studies/Undiagnosed-Diseases-Program-UDN [Last accessed on 23 Oct 2023].
24. Saudi genome program. Available from: https://www.vision2030.gov.sa/en/projects/saudi-genome-program/ [Last accessed on 23 Oct 2023].

25. BBMRI-ERIC. Turkish genome project launched. Available from: https://www.bbmri-eric.eu/news-events/turkish-genome-project-launched/ [Last accessed on 23 Oct 2023].
26. Özçelik T. Medical genetics and genomic medicine in Turkey: a bright future at a new era in life sciences. *Mol Genet Genomic Med* 2017;5:466-72. DOI PubMed PMC
27. Chung CCY, Hong Kong Genome Project, Chu ATW, Chung BHY. Rare disease emerging as a global public health priority. *Front Public Health* 2022;10:1028545. DOI PubMed PMC
28. Chung BHY, Chau JFT, Wong GK. Rare versus common diseases: a false dichotomy in precision medicine. *NPJ Genom Med* 2021;6:19. DOI PubMed PMC
29. Posey JE, O'Donnell-Luria AH, Chong JX, et al. Insights into genetics, human biology and disease gleaned from family based genomic studies. *Genet Med* 2019;21:798-812. DOI
30. Karczewski KJ, Francioli LC, Tiao G, et al. The mutational constraint spectrum quantified from variation in 141,456 humans. *Nature* 2020;581:434-43. DOI
31. Census and statistics department, Hong Kong special administrative region. Table 150-11001: projected mid-year population by sex and age group. Available from: https://www.censtatd.gov.hk/en/web_table.html?id=150-11001 [Last accessed on 23 Oct 2023].
32. Census and statistics department, Hong Kong special administrative region. 2016 population by-census: summary results. Available from: https://www.bycensus2016.gov.hk/data/16bc-summary-results.pdf [Last accessed on 23 Oct 2023].
33. The steering committee of genomic medicine, Hong Kong special administrative region. Strategic development of genomic medicine in Hong Kong. 2022. Available from: https://www.healthbureau.gov.hk/download/press_and_publications/otherinfo/200300_genomic/SCGM_report_en.pdf [Last accessed on 23 Oct 2023].
34. Hong Kong genome institute. strategic plan 2022-25. Available from: https://hkgp.org/ebook/HKGI-Strategic-Plan/ [Last accessed on 23 Oct 2023].
35. Van der Auwera G, O'Connor B. Genomics in the cloud: using docker, GATK, and WDL in Terra, 1st edition. Sebastopol, CA: O'Reilly Media 2020.
36. Li H. Aligning sequence reads, clone sequences and assembly contigs with BWA-MEM. 2013. Available from: https://ui.adsabs.harvard.edu/abs/2013arXiv1303.3997L/abstract [Last accessed on 23 Oct 2023].
37. Picard tools. Version 2.17.8. Broad institute, GitHub repository. Available from: http://broadinstitute.github.io/picard/ [Last accessed on 23 Oct 2023].
38. McLaren W, Gil L, Hunt SE, et al. The ensembl variant effect predictor. *Genome Biol* 2016;17:122. DOI PubMed PMC
39. Danecek P, Bonfield JK, Liddle J, et al. Twelve years of SAMtools and BCFtools. *Gigascience* 2021;10:giab008. DOI PubMed PMC
40. Smedley D, Jacobsen JO, Jäger M, et al. Next-generation diagnostics and disease-gene discovery with the Exomiser. *Nat Protoc* 2015;10:2004-15. DOI PubMed PMC
41. Martin AR, Williams E, Foulger RE, et al. PanelApp crowdsources expert knowledge to establish consensus diagnostic gene panels. *Nat Genet* 2019;51:1560-5. DOI
42. Richards S, Aziz N, Bale S, et al. Standards and guidelines for the interpretation of sequence variants: a joint consensus recommendation of the American college of medical genetics and genomics and the association for molecular pathology. *Genet Med* 2015;17:405-24. DOI PubMed PMC
43. Hall L, Wilson JA, Bernard K, et al. Establishing molecular testing in clinical laboratory environments; Proposed guideline. 2011. Available from: https://clsi.org/media/1474/mm19a_sample.pdf [Last accessed on 23 Oct 2023].
44. Aysal A, Pehlivanoglu B, Ekmekci S, Gundogdu B. How to set up a molecular pathology lab: a guide for pathologists. *Turk Patoloji Derg* 2020;36:179-87. DOI PubMed PMC
45. Marshall CR, Chowdhury S, Taft RJ, et al. Best practices for the analytical validation of clinical whole-genome sequencing intended for the diagnosis of germline disease. *NPJ Genom Med* 2020;5:47. DOI PubMed PMC
46. Aziz N, Zhao Q, Bry L, et al. College of American pathologists' laboratory standards for next-generation sequencing clinical tests. *Arch Pathol Amp Lab Med* 2015;139:481-93. PubMed
47. Bogdanova N, Markoff A, Gerke V, McCluskey M, Horst J, Dworniczak B. Homologues to the first gene for autosomal dominant polycystic kidney disease are pseudogenes. *Genomics* 2001;74:333-41. DOI
48. Hübschmann D, Schlesner M. Evaluation of whole genome sequencing data. *Methods Mol Biol Clifton N J* 2019;1956:321-36. DOI
49. Ribarska T, Bjørnstad PM, Sundaram AYM, Gilfillan GD. Optimization of enzymatic fragmentation is crucial to maximize genome coverage: a comparison of library preparation methods for Illumina sequencing. *BMC Genom* 2022;23:92. DOI PubMed PMC
50. Kozarewa I, Ning Z, Quail MA, Sanders MJ, Berriman M, Turner DJ. Amplification-free Illumina sequencing-library preparation facilitates improved mapping and assembly of (G+C)-biased genomes. *Nat Methods* 2009;6:291-5. DOI PubMed PMC
51. Quail MA, Swerdlow H, Turner DJ. Improved protocols for the illumina genome analyzer sequencing system. *Curr Protoc Hum Genet* 2009;62:18.2.1-27. DOI PubMed
52. Rehm HL, Page AJH, Smith L, et al. GA4GH: international policies and standards for data sharing across genomic research and healthcare. *Cell Genom* 2021;1:100029. DOI
53. Retterer K, Juusola J, Cho MT, et al. Clinical application of whole-exome sequencing across clinical indications. *Genet Med* 2016;18:696-704. DOI
54. Lee H, Deignan JL, Dorrani N, et al. Clinical exome sequencing for genetic identification of rare Mendelian disorders. *JAMA* 2014;312:1880-7. DOI PubMed PMC

55. Chung CCY, Hue SPY, Ng NYT, Doong PHL, Chu ATW, Chung BHY. Meta-analysis of the diagnostic and clinical utility of exome and genome sequencing in pediatric and adult patients with rare diseases across diverse populations. *Genet Med* 2023;25:100896. DOI PubMed
56. Scocchia A, Wigby KM, Masser-Frye D, et al. Clinical whole genome sequencing as a first-tier test at a resource-limited dysmorphology clinic in Mexico. *NPJ Genom Med* 2019;4:5. DOI PubMed PMC
57. Marx V. Method of the year: long-read sequencing. *Nat Methods* 2023;20:6-11. DOI PubMed
58. Xing L, Shen Y, Wei X, et al. Long-read Oxford nanopore sequencing reveals a de novo case of complex chromosomal rearrangement involving chromosomes 2, 7, and 13. *Mol Genet Genom Med* 2022;10:e2011. DOI
59. Roberts HE, Lopopolo M, Pagnamenta AT, et al. Short and long-read genome sequencing methodologies for somatic variant detection; genomic analysis of a patient with diffuse large B-cell lymphoma. *Sci Rep* 2021;11:6408. DOI PubMed PMC
60. Chung BHY, Kan ASY, Chan KYK, et al. Analytical validity and clinical utility of whole-genome sequencing for cytogenetically balanced chromosomal abnormalities in prenatal diagnosis: abridged secondary publication. *Hong Kong Med J* 2022;28:4-7. PubMed
61. Garalde DR, Snell EA, Jachimowicz D, et al. Highly parallel direct RNA sequencing on an array of nanopores. *Nat Methods* 2018;15:201-6. DOI
62. Sakamoto Y, Sereewattanawoot S, Suzuki A. A new era of long-read sequencing for cancer genomics. *J Hum Genet* 2020;65:3-10. DOI PubMed PMC
63. Turner H. Clinical long-read sequencing. WYNG foundation briefing. 2022. Available from: https://www.phgfoundation.org/briefing/ clinical-long-read-sequencing [Last accessed on 23 Oct 2023].
64. Turner H. Long-read sequencing: clinical applications and implementation. WYNG foundation briefing. 2022. Available from: https://www.phgfoundation.org/briefing/lrs-clinical-applications-and-implementation [Last accessed on 23 Oct 2023].
65. Sanford Kobayashi E, Batalov S, Wenger AM, et al. Approaches to long-read sequencing in a clinical setting to improve diagnostic rate. *Sci Rep* 2022;12:16945. DOI PubMed PMC
66. Rood JE, Maartens A, Hupalowska A, Teichmann SA, Regev A. Impact of the human cell atlas on medicine. *Nat Med* 2022;28:2486-96. DOI PubMed
67. Alfaro JA, Bohländer P, Dai M, et al. The emerging landscape of single-molecule protein sequencing technologies. *Nat Methods* 2021;18:604-17. DOI PubMed PMC
68. Tang X, Huang Y, Lei J, Luo H, Zhu X. The single-cell sequencing: new developments and medical applications. *Cell Biosci* 2019;9:53. DOI PubMed PMC
69. Nomura S. Single-cell genomics to understand disease pathogenesis. *J Hum Genet* 2021;66:75-84. DOI PubMed PMC
70. Cuomo ASE, Nathan A, Raychaudhuri S, MacArthur DG, Powell JE. Single-cell genomics meets human genetics. *Nat Rev Genet* 2023;24:535-49. DOI PubMed
71. Sreenivasan VKA, Balachandran S, Spielmann M. The role of single-cell genomics in human genetics. *J Med Genet* 2022;59:827-39. DOI PubMed PMC
72. Lei Y, Tang R, Xu J, et al. Applications of single-cell sequencing in cancer research: progress and perspectives. *J Hematol Oncol* 2021;14:91. DOI PubMed PMC
73. Liu J, Xu T, Jin Y, Huang B, Zhang Y. Progress and clinical application of single-cell transcriptional sequencing technology in cancer research. *Front Oncol* 2020;10:593085. DOI PubMed PMC

Chan *et al. J Transl Genet Genom* 2024;8:13-34
DOI: 10.20517/jtgg.2023.36

Journal of Translational Genetics and Genomics

Perspective

Open Access

Check for updates

Multifaceted nature of young-onset diabetes - can genomic medicine improve the precision of diagnosis and management?

Juliana C. N. Chan[1,2,3], Elaine Chow[1,2,3,4], Alice Kong[1,2,3], Elaine Cheung[1,2], Tony O[1], Cadmon Lim[1,2,3], Baoqi Fan[1,3], Sandra Tsoi[1,3], Yingnan Fan[1,3], Mai Shi[1,3], Risa Ozaki[1,2,3], Ronald Ma[1,2,3], Andrea Luk[1,2,3,4]

[1]Department of Medicine and Therapeutics, The Chinese University of Hong Kong, Prince of Wales Hospital, Hong Kong, China.
[2]Hong Kong Institute of Diabetes and Obesity, The Chinese University of Hong Kong, Prince of Wales Hospital, Hong Kong, China.
[3]Li Ka Shing Institute of Health Sciences, The Chinese University of Hong Kong, Prince of Wales Hospital, Hong Kong, China.
[4]Phase 1 Clinical Trial Centre, The Chinese University of Hong Kong, Prince of Wales Hospital, Hong Kong, China.

Correspondence to: Prof. Juliana C. N. Chan, Department of Medicine and Therapeutics, The Chinese University of Hong Kong, Prince of Wales Hospital, Shatin, New Territories, Hong Kong, China. E-mail: jchan@cuhk.edu.hk

How to cite this article: Chan JCN, Chow E, Kong A, Cheung E, O T, Lim C, Fan B, Tsoi S, Fan Y, Shi M, Ozaki R, Ma R, Luk A. Multifaceted nature of young-onset diabetes - can genomic medicine improve the precision of diagnosis and management? *J Transl Genet Genom* 2024;8:13-34. https://dx.doi.org/10.20517/jtgg.2023.36

Received: 2 Sep 2023 **First Decision:** 5 Dec 2023 **Revised:** 28 Dec 2023 **Accepted:** 9 Jan 2024 **Published:** 22 Jan 2024

Academic Editors: Brian Hon-Yin Chung, Sanjay Gupta **Copy Editor:** Fangyuan Liu **Production Editor:** Fangyuan Liu

Abstract

Young-onset type 2 diabetes (YOD), defined as diabetes diagnosis before age 40, has an aggressive clinical course with premature mortality, in part due to long disease duration and lack of evidence to guide diagnosis and management. Autoimmune type 1 diabetes, maturity-onset diabetes of the young (MODY), and latent autoimmune diabetes in adults (LADA) are subtypes of diabetes in young people, which, however, cannot fully explain their complex clinical course. Similarly, family members carrying the same rare genetic variant of monogenic diabetes can have different presentations and outcomes. Ancestral heterogeneity, ecological transition, inter-ethnic differences in genomic architecture, and variations in living environment, lifestyles, access to care, and timeliness of diagnosis and treatment can influence the age of diagnosis and exposure to these cardiometabolic-renal risk factors. Despite the wealth of literature on genetic associations with diabetes, the familial cosegregation of rare variants and their relevance to YOD remains uncertain. This perspective was motivated by decades of clinical observations and learnings from an ongoing randomized controlled trial that uses biogenetic markers to classify patients with YOD for improving outcomes. Apart from highlighting the need to use family-based studies to improve the precision of diagnosis, we discussed atypical causes for diabetic ketoacidosis and the importance of

lifecourse and psychosocial-behavioral factors in patients with YOD. Apart from detailed clinical evaluation, we propose using plasma C peptide, homeostasis model of assessment (HOMA) indexes, autoantibodies, and polygenic risk scores to stratify risk, classify diabetes subtypes, and personalize treatment in YOD. To achieve these goals, we advocate changing the practice environment and team structure to enable physicians to use the insights they learn from patients and their family members to implement precision medicine and improve the outlook of these high-risk individuals.

Keywords: Young-onset type 2 diabetes, YOD, genomic medicine, precision medicine, autoimmunity, type 1 diabetes, monogenic diabetes, MODY, LADA, PRISM, randomized controlled trial

INTRODUCTION

In 2021, diabetes affected 537 million people, with 80% coming from low- and middle-income countries[1]. Age, obesity, and family history of diabetes are major risk factors for diabetes[2]. Thus, people who develop diabetes at a young age, especially if lean, require comprehensive investigations to explain their early metabolic decompensation. In part due to childhood obesity, there is a growing prevalence of young-onset type 2 diabetes (YOD), defined as diabetes diagnosis before the age of 40[3], which affects one in five adults with type 2 diabetes in Asia[4].

Patients with YOD may be exposed to decades of glycemic burden with rapid deterioration of glycemic control[5] and shortened lifespan by 10 years or more[6]. Compared to their peers with late-onset diabetes, patients with YOD had a 2-6 times higher risk of cardiovascular-renal events, recurrent hospitalizations, and premature death, with mental illness and kidney dysfunction being prominent clinical features[7-9].

While there are ongoing large-scale epidemiological, genetic[10], and interventional studies[11] in people with youth-onset diabetes (less than 18 years old), there are research gaps in YOD diagnosed during adulthood to guide diagnosis and management[12]. In high-income jurisdictions with well-developed healthcare systems, such as Hong Kong, despite overall falling trends of diabetes and related death[13,14], the incidence of YOD continued to rise[15]. Individuals with YOD have experienced mortality rates that are 5-8 times higher than those with late-onset diabetes[16].

MOTIVATION, FRAMEWORK AND OBJECTIVES

During the last three decades, the Chinese University of Hong Kong Diabetes Care and Research Team has combined practice and research to gather data and use data to inform practice and policies[3,17]. In the ongoing Precision Medicine to Redefine Insulin Secretion and Monogenic Diabetes Randomized Controlled Trial (PRISM-RCT) in Chinese Patients with Young-Onset Diabetes, we performed comprehensive clinical assessment and used biogenetic information to increase the precision of diagnosis and management of these high-risk patients (https://clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT04049149)[18].

In part motivated by learnings from the PRISM-RCT, in this invited perspective not intended to be a review article, we shared our three decades of insights learned from diagnosing, classifying, and managing patients with YOD while pursuing active research in the field of genetics/genomics of diabetes focusing on translation. We first highlighted the minute amount of islets endowment at birth and the many lifecourse factors that may damage their structure and function, ultimately leading to diabetes. We briefly discussed Latent Autoimmune Diabetes in Adults (LADA) and monogenic diabetes as well-recognized subtypes of YOD. In our discussion on autoimmune type 1 diabetes, we highlighted the caveat that atypical diabetes due to acute destruction of islets related to viral infections and immunomodulating therapies may also present

with diabetic ketoacidosis. In our discussion on monogenic diabetes, including Maturity-Onset Diabetes of the Young (MODY), we highlighted the pitfalls of sole reliance on bioinformatics and few reported cases to classify the pathogenic nature of variants, which can lead to missed opportunities for early diagnosis and intervention, especially in populations where common genetic variants may contribute to trajectories of YOD different from that reported in European populations. With the availability of genome sequencing and preconception counseling services, we used clinical examples, albeit rare, to highlight how the detection of mutations with autosomal recessive inheritance in patients with YOD may alert the possibility of syndromic diabetes in homozygous carriers, which calls for genetic and preconception counseling.

We then discussed the clinical application of polygenetic risk scores, now widely accepted by the scientific community to have potential utilities for improving the precision of prediction, prevention, diagnosis, and therapies in complex diseases such as diabetes, and their relevance to YOD. We concluded by summarizing the design of the PRISM-RCT aimed at closing these knowledge gaps but at the same time advocating the need to create an environment conducive to reducing genomic medicine to practice, taking into consideration the unmet psychosocial-behavioral needs in YOD.

Against this background, the motivation underlying this perspective is to encourage more physicians who stand between patients (and their families) and technologies, to gather data systematically to improve our understanding of the nature of this complex syndrome and implement person-centered solutions with ongoing evaluation to inform practice and policies. To non-physicians involved in creating these genomic/genetic data, we emphasize to them the myriad of factors that need to be considered when interpreting these data and translating them into a technology or service aimed at beneficiating the patients and those at risk.

DIABETES AND PANCREATIC ISLETS

Blood glucose is maintained within a narrow range of 4-8 mmol/L most of the time, irrespective of energy intake or expenditure, due to efficient glucose sensing and insulin release by the pancreatic beta-cells[19-21]. Stress hormones, including catecholamines, glucagon, growth hormone, and cortisol, can increase blood glucose, while insulin is the only hormone that lowers blood glucose[19,20]. Other mechanisms of type 2 diabetes include non-suppression of glucagon and hepatic glucose production, excessive lipolysis, insulin resistance in peripheral tissues, dysregulation of appetite control, and abnormal incretin physiology[22]. Recent meta-analyses of multi-ethnic genome-wide association studies (GWAS) discovered hundreds of loci implicated in pancreas, adipose, and muscle tissue biology in type 2 diabetes[23-25].

In an autopsy series of 100 deceased subjects, the weight of pancreatic islets increased from approximately 0.2 grams at birth to a plateau of 1.0 gram at the age of 21 with marked inter-individual variations [Figure 1][26]. Other autopsy series revealed close correlations between body mass index (BMI) and pancreatic islet mass, with diabetes cases having lower beta-cell mass and larger alpha-cell mass than cases without diabetes[27]. Oxidized proteins, fat infiltration, amyloid deposits, and atherosclerosis were common features in diabetes pancreas[28]. Insufficient islet mass may lead to diabetes and early insulin requirement, so-called type 3c diabetes, due to chronic pancreatitis, pancreatic ductal adenocarcinoma, hemochromatosis, cystic fibrosis, and previous pancreatic surgery[29].

Islet autoimmunity and type 1 diabetes

Autoimmune destruction of islets can lead to progressive and severe insulin deficiency with rising blood glucose. This is accompanied by lipolysis as an alternative fuel with weight loss and ketone formation, culminating in diabetic ketoacidosis and coma[30]. In 2021, 8 million people had type 1 diabetes. Amongst them, 1.5 million were children and adolescents, with the majority diagnosed after the age of 18[31]. There

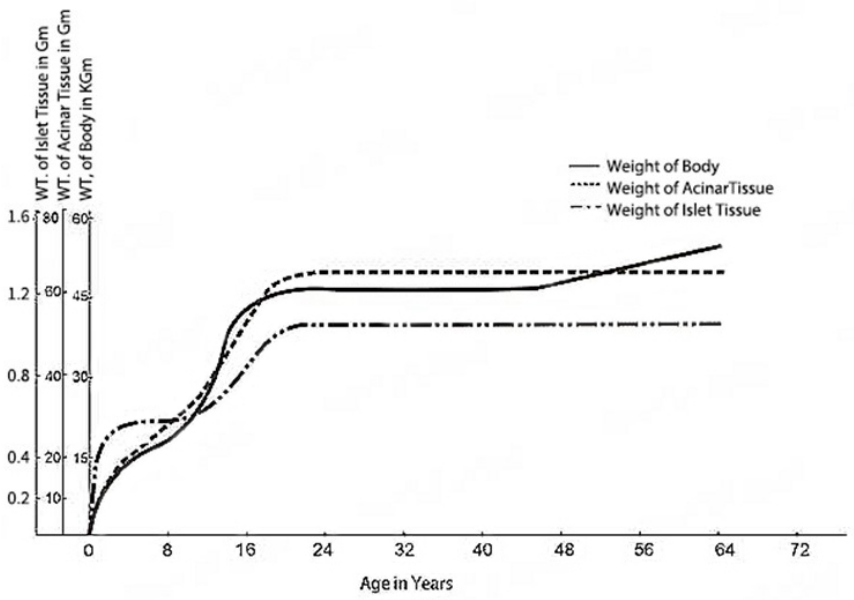


Figure 1. A quantitative analysis of 100 pancreases obtained from individuals in the United Kingdom in the mid-1930, including newly-born infants and adults up to the age of 64 years, all of whom apparently had normal nutrition and died from different causes including pneumonia, cerebral hemorrhage, perforated gastric ulcer burns, showing the proportional weight of islets and their increase in size over time, reaching a plateau in early adulthood. The small islet mass and its plateau in early adulthood might contribute to the marked increase in diabetes prevalence given the average adult body weight of 60-70 kg today compared to 50 kg nearly 100 years ago (reproduced with permission)[26].

was familial clustering of type 1 diabetes with 50% concordance amongst monozygotic twins[32]. Human leukocyte antigen (HLA) haplotypes were associated with increased (e.g., HLA DQ2/DQ8) and decreased (e.g., HLA DQ6/x) risk of islet autoimmunity[33,34]. Genetic risk score incorporating HLA haplotypes and non-HLA genetic variants predicted the onset of type 1 diabetes in European populations[35-37].

In a proof-of-concept RCT conducted in the 1980s, researchers reported that 1-year treatment with cyclosporine, an immuno-modulating therapy, was more effective than placebo in causing remission in patients with type 1 diabetes (10-35 years old)[38]. In 2022, teplizumab, a modified mono-antibody against C3 component on cytotoxic T cells, with a considerably safer profile, was approved by the regulatory agency for delaying the onset of type 1 diabetes[39,40]. In the latest publication, teplizumab was also found to improve beta-cell function in children newly diagnosed with type 1 diabetes[41]. These therapeutic advancements have opened up avenues for using biogenetic markers, such as polygenetic risk scores, to identify high-risk individuals for early prevention and intervention[33,42]. From a treatment perspective, severe insulin deficiency and dysregulation of glucagon secretion put patients with type 1 diabetes at high risk of hyperglycemia and severe hypoglycemia. Advanced insulin formulation and delivery systems[43], supplemented by continuous glucose monitoring devices[44], had improved the safety and effectiveness of intensive insulin therapy, making early diagnosis of type 1 diabetes imperative to improve their prognosis[45,46].

Atypical forms of type 1 diabetes

There are rare forms of type 1 diabetes due to islet destruction. One example is fulminant type 1 diabetes, which occurs within a few days after a viral illness presenting with diabetic ketoacidosis, often accompanied by increased biomarkers of exocrine dysfunction. These patients usually require life-long insulin treatment[47]. These rare examples inspire new insights into alternative pathogenesis for acute diabetic

ketoacidosis other than autoimmunity. Acute infections such as the coronavirus infectious disease of 2019 (COVID-19) have been shown to increase the risk of type 2 diabetes[48]. It remains to be proven whether these viral infections might precipitate acute or subacute forms of type 1 diabetes[49-51].

Our immune system is tightly regulated to control viral infections and suppress cancer growth while avoiding host damage. In developing areas with endemic viral infections, chronic activation of the immune system may lead to immunological tolerance. The latter can contribute to the low prevalence of autoimmune disease but a high prevalence of chronic viral infection and cancer in these areas. Immune checkpoint inhibitor (ICI) increases the activity of cytotoxic T cells of the host to kill cancer cells, but may activate the autoimmune process and cause type 1 diabetes and other endocrine dysfunction[52,53]. Given the increasing trend of young-onset cancer[54] and the use of immune-modulating treatment, physicians should be aware of these atypical forms of ICI-associated type 1 diabetes[55].

Latent autoimmune diabetes in adults

A subacute form of type 1 diabetes, often referred to as LADA, can be missed or undiagnosed, especially in adult patients with obesity or slow disease progression. The availability of many oral glucose-lowering drugs can inadvertently delay insulin treatment. Given the legacy effect of early glycemic control on increasing glycemic durability[56,57] and reducing long-term complications[58-60] in both type 1 and type 2 diabetes, misdiagnosis of LADA should be avoided.

In patients with type 2 diabetes, the presence of one anti-islet autoantibody, for example, glutamic acid decarboxylase antibodies (GADA), and that against IA2 and ZnT8 can be use used to diagnose LADA. There is no agreed cut-off age for diagnosing LADA, although some experts proposed an age below 35. There is a need to standardize the assays of these autoantibodies. The suboptimal quality of these assays hinders the interpretation of low titers with uncertain significance. Additionally, many reports related to the diagnosis and treatment of LADA were of low quality in terms of study design, definitions, and methodologies. That said, the prevalence of LADA appeared to range from 3% to 12% in patients with type 2 diabetes, in whom high titers of antibodies predicted early insulin requirement[61]. Although titers of these autoantibodies tend to decline after diagnosis, GADA could be detected up to 8 years after initial diagnosis. Patients with LADA tended to have an earlier age of diagnosis and lower BMI and were highly responsive to insulin treatment compared to their counterparts without LADA. In patients with LADA and residual beta-cell function, the use of sulphonylureas (SU) might hasten, while that of dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (DPP4i) might slow the decline in beta-cell function[62]. These findings underlie the need to assess beta-cell function and autoimmunity, especially in lean patients with type 2 diabetes, to avoid misclassification and inappropriate treatment.

MATURITY ONSET DIABETES OF THE YOUNG AND MONOGENIC DIABETES

The 90% concordance rates for type 2 diabetes amongst monozygotic twins[63] and the 3- to 9-fold increased lifetime risk of diabetes amongst family members of affected individuals supported its strong genetic component[64-66]. Monogenic diabetes is caused by a single gene mutation and maturity onset diabetes of the young (MODY) is the most common form of monogenic diabetes. Traditionally, MODY is characterized by absence of obesity, presentation before the age of 25 years, strong family history suggestive of autosomal dominant inheritance, absence of β-cell autoimmunity, and sustained pancreatic β-cell function. However, many patients with MODY had older age of diagnosis with considerable phenotypic heterogeneity. This complexity calls for more phenotypic and multiomic analysis in family-based cohorts to test for cosegregation of genetic variants amongst affected family members[67].

In 1975, Tattersall first reported a MODY family affecting three generations. The affected members had a young age of diagnosis with non-ketotic presentation and mild clinical course[68]. The use of family-based linkage analysis and sequencing technology has uncovered the cosegregation of mutations of multiple genes amongst affected family members. The "loss-of-function" and "gain-of-function" of these mutations supported the causal roles of these genes in pancreatic islets and other insulin-sensitive tissues. These genes often encode proteins implicated in neogenesis, differentiation, and maturation of islets, transcription factors, enzymes, ion channels, and mitochondria. Collectively, they coordinate the complex processes of glucose entry and sensing as well as synthesis, processing, and secretion of insulin to maintain glucose metabolism[69-71]. Amongst the 40 subtypes of monogenic diabetes, MODY due to mutations in genes encoding glucokinase (*GCK*) and transcription factors including hepatocyte nuclear factor 4α (*HNF4α*), HNF1 homeobox A (*HNF1α*), and HNF1 homeobox B (*HNF1β*) were best described and most frequently reported. These mutations may be *de-novo* or transmitted from one generation to another with varying ages of diagnosis depending on the presence of other risk factors. Other rare mutations with Mendelian recessive mode of inheritance were associated with neonatal diabetes, severe insulin resistance, lipodystrophy, and syndromic features (e.g., deafness, visual impairment, liver/renal cysts, developmental abnormality)[67] [Figure 2 and Table 1].

There are considerable overlaps in the phenotypes amongst individuals with MODY, LADA, type 1 diabetes, or type 2 diabetes in whom autoimmunity, common and rare variants may coexist. In a recent review article, the authors summarized the epidemiology, pathophysiology, diagnosis, and management of monogenic diabetes. As many as 90% of patients with monogenic diabetes were not diagnosed or misclassified in part due to the prohibitive cost of incorporating sequencing in routine service. Depending on the selection criteria, amongst young patients with type 2 diabetes without autoantibodies, the frequency of MODY ranged from less than 10% to more than 50%, with the majority having mutations in *HNF1α*, *GCK*, and *HNF1β*[67].

In a multi-ethnic cohort of 3,333 young patients under the age of 20 with a presumptive diagnosis of type 2 diabetes, whole exome sequencing indicated that 93 (2.8%) patients carried a pathogenic/likely pathogenic (P/LP) variant in genes encoding *HNF4α* (n = 16), *GCK* (n = 23), *HNF1α* (n = 44), pancreatic and duodenal homeobox 1 (*PDX1*) (n = 5), insulin (*INS*) (n = 4) and carboxyl ester lipase (*CEL*) (n = 1). Compared to those without P/LP variants, patients with MODY had a younger age of diagnosis and lower fasting plasma C-peptide (CP) levels. They were less likely to have hypertension and had higher HDL-C levels, although there were no distinct features that reliably distinguished MODY from other forms of diabetes. Importantly, the diagnosis of MODY would have changed clinical management in 89% of them[72]. Although MODY risk calculators using age, age of diagnosis, family history of diabetes, HbA1c, fasting plasma glucose and CP, high sensitivity C-reactive protein, autoantibodies, and syndromic features had been developed in Europeans, their sensitivity and specificity remained suboptimal, especially in non-European populations[73].

Clinical implications of identifying families with MODY or monogenic diabetes

There is good evidence that patients with HNF1α and HNF4α-MODY, as well as K-ATP channel mutations, respond particularly well to SU agents, while adding DPP4i may have incremental benefits[74]. The use of these oral glucose-lowering drugs enabled insulin discontinuation in some patients misdiagnosed with type 1 diabetes. However, in many patients with MODY, notably those with transcription factor MODY, different background genetic profiles might contribute to progressive β-cell failure. Within a MODY family, carriers of the same rare variant might have different presentations and outcomes depending on the presence and control of other risk factors[75,76].

Table 1. List of genes implicated in monogenic diabetes. Adapted from[67]

Maturity-onset diabetes of the young	
ABCC8	ATP binding cassette subfamily C member 8
APPL1	Adaptor protein, phosphotyrosine interacting with PH domain and leucine zipper 1
CEL	Carboxyl ester lipase
GCK	Glucokinase
HNF1A	HNF1 homeobox A
HNF1B	HNF1 homeobox B
HNF4A	Hepatocyte nuclear factor 4 alpha
INS	Insulin
KCNJ11	Potassium inwardly rectifying channel subfamily J member 11
NEUROD1	Neuronal differentiation 1
PAX4	Paired box 4
PDX1	Pancreatic and duodenal homeobox 1
RFX6	Regulatory factor X6
ZFP57	ZFP57 zinc finger protein
Syndromic diabetes	
CEL	Carboxyl ester lipase
CISD2	CDGSH iron sulfur domain 2
DCAF17	DDB1 and CUL4 associated factor 17
DNAJC3	DnaJ heat shock protein family (Hsp40) member C3
DYRK1B	Dual-specificity tyrosine-phosphorylation-regulated kinase 1B
GATA4	GATA binding protein 4
GATA6	GATA binding protein 6
HNF1B	HNF1 homeobox B
PAX6	Paired box 6
PCBD1	Pterin-4 alpha-carbinolamine dehydratase 1
PIK3R1	Phosphoinositide-3-kinase regulatory subunit 1
PPP1R15B	Protein phosphatase 1 regulatory subunit 15B
SLC29A3	Solute carrier family 29 member 3
TRMT10A	tRNA methyltransferase 10A
WFS1	Wolframin ER transmembrane glycoprotein
ZBTB20	Zinc finger and BTB domain containing 20
Neonatal diabetes	
ABCC8	ATP binding cassette subfamily C member 8
CISD2	CDGSH iron sulfur domain 2
GATA4	GATA binding protein 4
GATA6	GATA binding protein 6
GCK	Glucokinase
HNF1B	HNF1 homeobox B
INS	Insulin
INSR	Insulin receptor
KCNJ11	Potassium inwardly rectifying channel subfamily J member 11
NEUROD1	Neuronal differentiation 1
PDX1	Pancreatic and duodenal homeobox 1
RFX6	Regulatory factor X6
SLC29A3	Solute carrier family 29 member 3
WFS1	Wolframin ER transmembrane glycoprotein

Mitochondrial diabetes	
Insulin resistance	
AKT2	AKT serine/threonine kinase 2
INSR	Insulin receptor
LMNA	Lamin A/C
PLIN1	Perilipin 1
POLD1	DNA polymerase delta 1, catalytic subunit
PPARG	Peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor gamma
Lipodystrophy	
AGPAT2	1-acylglycerol-3-phosphate O-acyltransferase 2
BSCL2	BSCL2 lipid droplet biogenesis associated, seipin
CAV1	Caveolin 1
CIDEC	Cell death-inducing DFFA-like effector c
AKT2	AKT serine/threonine kinase 2
LMNA	Lamin A/C
PLIN1	Perilipin 1
PPARG	Peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor gamma
CAVIN1 (PTRF)	Caveolae-associated protein 1
ZMPSTE24	Zinc metallopeptidase STE24

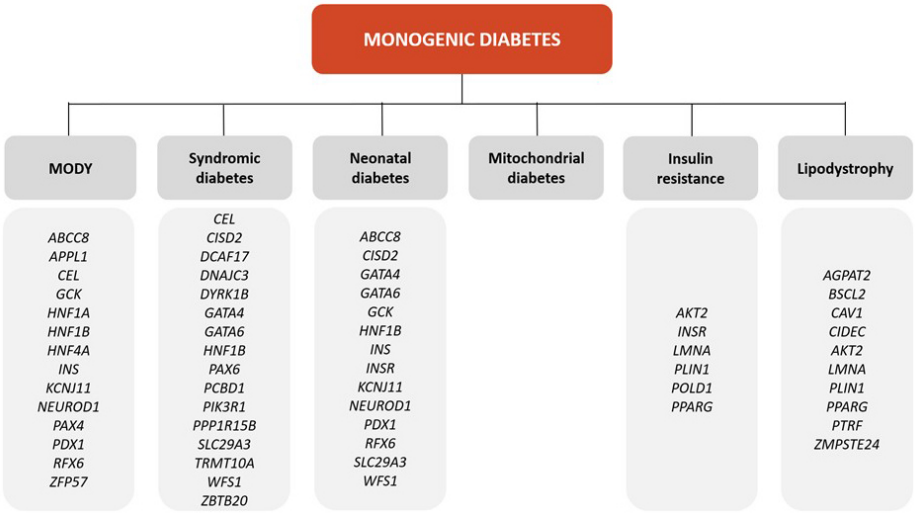


Figure 2. A schematic diagram showing the different types of monogenic diabetes often due to a mutation in a single gene with different clinical presentation, phenotypes, and mode of inheritance.

Hepatic nuclear factor 1 alpha

In the early 1990s, our group reported the first Chinese MODY family. The index patient was a young woman who presented with polyuria and polydipsia in her early 20s. Clinical examination showed severe retinopathy and proteinuria. An inquiry of family history revealed that her mother died of combined heart and kidney failure in her 50s and her grandmother died in her early 60s. Her elder sister presented with blindness due to severe retinopathy in her late 20s. One younger sister was detected to have diabetes during a minor operation at the age of 12 and has been on insulin ever since. The remaining two siblings

underwent oral glucose tolerance tests and the younger brother had a high 2-h plasma glucose level of 17 mmol/L at the age of 17. All siblings were lean. The two younger siblings detected by screening and put on insulin remained complications-free in their late 40s, while the index case died of end-stage kidney disease (ESKD) in her 50s. We later confirmed the cosegregation of a splice site mutation of *HNF1α* amongst all affected members despite their different outcomes depending on the timing of diagnosis and intervention[77].

Glucokinase MODY

Distinct from transcription factor MODY, GCK-MODY is characterized by isolated fasting hyperglycemia due to suboptimal glucose sensing with normal post-prandial insulin secretion once glucose sensing is triggered[78]. In European patients, carriers of *GCK* mutations usually have mild disease and do not require treatment[79]. In Asia, patients with GCK-MODY share features similar to those of their European counterparts, with multiple generations being affected, suggestive of autosomal dominant inheritance. However, the high prevalence of common variants for type 2 diabetes genes and beta-cell dysfunction in young Asian patients, along with other lifecourse factors, may lead to considerable variations in terms of age of diagnosis and subphenotypes both within and across GCK-MODY families[4,80,81].

Additionally, maternal-offspring *GCK* genotype concordance or discordance can affect the pregnancy outcome, which is highly relevant to young women with diabetes. Intensive insulin treatment in a GCK-MODY non-carrier may cause low birth weight in an offspring carrier who requires a high fasting plasma glucose to trigger insulin secretion. On the other hand, high fasting plasma glucose in an affected mother may lead to high birthweight in an offspring non-carrier due to fetal hyperinsulinemia[82,83]. The newly developed GCK activator[84] improved glucose sensing and triggered early insulin secretion. This new class of drug may provide precision therapy in patients with GCK-MODY, although more RCTs are needed to confirm this hypothesis[85].

The discovery of these MODY families due to "gain-of-function" or "loss-of-function" of genetic mutations supports the biological importance of proteins encoded by these genes. Some of their common variants may cause qualitative or quantitative changes in gene expression to increase the risk of type 2 diabetes and its complications. Indeed, some of the loci associated with type 2 diabetes lie within the coding or non-coding regions of MODY genes[24,25,86]. One example is the common variants of *GCK* and *GCK*-regulating proteins associated with glucose/lipid traits and ESKD[87]. Mendelian randomization analysis suggested that genetic proxies of *GCK* were causally linked to cardiovascular disease[88].

Thus, using multiomic analysis including whole exome sequencing focusing on coding regions and whole genome SNP arrays is complementary in identifying high-risk individuals with abnormal biology. Multiomic analysis in prospective cohorts with risk factors, interventions, and outcomes can provide valuable information in our pursuit of genomic medicine. However, the under-presentation of non-European populations, along with differences in ancestry, genomic architecture, and lifecourse factors, means major knowledge gaps in the heritability of YOD remain. Here, supported by other scientists, physicians with knowledge in human biology, pathophysiology, clinical medicine, drug mechanisms, technologies, and care delivery are in a good position to use these technologies and analytical tools to formulate hypotheses for translational purposes.

Wolfram syndrome/DIDMOAD

Currently, there are no guidelines on cascade family screening for heterozygous carriers of MODY genes with recessive mode of inheritance. While the homozygous carriers may suffer from severe disease with

multiple organ damage, the heterozygous carriers may only have "mild" diabetes as a feature. One such example is Wolfram Syndrome, also known as DIDMOAD, the acronym for Diabetes Insipidus, Diabetes Mellitus, Optic Atrophy and Deafness[89,90]. The latter is a rare, autosomal recessive neurodegenerative disease due to mutations in the gene encoding Wolframin ER transmembrane glycoprotein (*WFS1* and *WFS2*) located in the Chromosome 4p16.1 region. These genes encode a transmembrane protein causing abnormal calcium metabolism and protein misfolding in the endoplasmic reticulum. These patients might also have mitochondrial dysfunction with marked heterogeneity in phenotypes[89,91].

In the 1990s, we reported a Chinese man diagnosed with diabetes at the age of 12 with progressive loss of vision due to optic atrophy. At the age of 17, he presented with severe hyperglycemia and polyuria which was due to diabetes insipidus. Ultrasound imaging revealed severe hydroureters associated with autonomic dysfunction. With the loss of vision, the patient learned to tune the piano but later developed high-tone deafness. Both his parents had mild diabetes. Although genetic diagnosis was not available at the time, his clinical presentation suggested Wolfram Syndrome/DIDMOAD[91]. Given the severe disabilities and premature mortality in these homozygous carriers, preconceptual counseling would have prevented these tragic stories while there are ongoing efforts to discover druggable pathways or use gene editing to correct these genetic abnormalities and their consequences[89,90].

Clinical diagnosis versus prediction by bioinformatics and algorithms

Most of the recommendations on diagnosis and treatment of MODY were based on experiences in Europeans[79]. The current classification of P/LP variants is largely determined by the rarity of variants, functional annotations, experimental studies, and/or reported cases. Many of these variants were predicted to cause amino acid change, protein truncation, premature initiation, or termination of gene transcription. Due to their high frequency and incomplete penetration, they were often classified as variants of uncertain significance (VUS). Although heterozygous carriers of variants with recessive mode of inheritance or carriers of compound heterozygous mutations are not considered to have monogenic diabetes[92], these carriers may develop diabetes in the presence of additional risk factors[51]. The significance of these VUS requires evaluation through detailed phenotyping, systematic family screening, and testing for cosegregation, especially in populations with a high prevalence of familial YOD[71].

Discounting the significance of these VUS may lead to missed opportunities for early diagnosis and intervention. As an analogy, 7% of Asians have thalassemia minor due to a single copy of mutation affecting one of the oxygen-carrying globin proteins in the erythrocytes[93]. The high prevalence of these mutations may have selection advantages. Heterozygous carriers have mild anemia and an increased risk of diabetes[94] due to the close link between glucose and iron metabolism[95]. Given the recessive mode of inheritance, one in four offsprings of parents who are both carriers may suffer from thalassemia major, requiring lifelong blood transfusion, iron overload, multi-organ failure, and premature death[96]. In some countries, preconception counseling for couples who are both carriers has prevented the birth of these homozygous carriers[97,98].

POLYGENIC RISK SCORES, RISK STRATIFICATION AND PRECISION THERAPY

Since the launching of the Human Genome Project in 1993[99], a wealth of knowledge has been amassed confirming the inter-ethnic differences in genomic architecture with hundreds of loci scattered throughout the genome associated with complex diseases including diabetes, cardiovascular-renal disease, and cancer[24,86]. In keeping with their frequent, albeit not invariable clustering, these diseases share common variants, which are mainly non-coding with small effect size, suggesting perturbation of common pathways in these disease clusters[86,100-102]. While some of these genetic loci are potential drug targets[103,104], other

researchers advocate the use of polygenic risk scores to increase the cost-effectiveness of screening for high-risk subjects for intervention and individualized treatment[105-107].

In people with youth-onset diabetes (less than 18 years old), there are ongoing large-scale epidemiological, genetic[10], and interventional studies[11] to discover the causes and evaluate interventions. By contrast, there are major research gaps in adults with YOD often diagnosed by physicians who are less familiar with rare diseases[12]. Amongst patients diagnosed before the age of 40 years, there is heterogeneity in etiologies and phenotypes depending on whether they present during infancy, childhood, adolescence, or early adulthood. Large-scale GWAS have identified different genetic variants associated with the age of diagnosis, with many of them being associated with common forms of type 2 diabetes[108]. These variants can be used to generate polygenic risk scores to stratify risk for prevention and early intervention. Structured lifestyle modification and medications including metformin and alpha-glucosidase inhibitors prevent or delay the onset of type 2 diabetes in people with impaired glucose tolerance[3]. In the United States[109] and China Diabetes Prevention Program[110], metformin was most effective in people under the age of 45. Thus, by combining familial, genetic, and clinical risk scores, it is possible to segment the 20%-30% of individuals at the highest risk of developing YOD with less biological resilience for early intervention[111].

Likewise, while the early use of cheap generic medications such as statin and renin-angiotensin system inhibitors are likely to be cost-effective in preventing cardiovascular-renal events in young patients with type 2 diabetes[3], the cost-effectiveness of new drugs such as glucagon-like peptide 1 receptor agonist (GLP1-RA), sodium-glucose-cotransporter 2 inhibitor (SGLT2i), and non-steroidal mineralocorticoid receptor antagonist[112] in young patients remain uncertain despite their high lifetime risk for complications[113]. In this connection, diagnosis of familial hypercholesterolemia followed by cascade screening has been shown to be cost-effective for preventing premature cardiovascular disease through early detection and intervention[114]. While definitive trials are needed to prove the value of genetic testing, RCTs have demonstrated that the provision of personalized[115,116] and genetic information on the risk of diabetes complications empowered self-management and reduced negative emotions[117-119].

USING BIOGENETIC MARKERS TO INCREASE THE PRECISION OF DIAGNOSIS AND TREATMENT

There are considerable overlaps in clinical presentations and phenotypes amongst people with autoimmune type 1 diabetes, LADA, MODY, type 2 diabetes, and other atypical forms of diabetes in young people. Once diabetes develops, glucolipotoxicity, inflammation, and oxidative stress can cause dedifferentiation and apoptosis of beta-cells and perpetuate glycemic deterioration[22,120]. For the same set of risk factors (e.g., smoking, obesity), there are considerable inter-individual variations in rates of decline of beta-cell function[81]. An estimated 50% of beta-cell function might have been lost at the time of diagnosis of diabetes[121]. Early optimization of glycemic control could restore beta-cell function[122] and delay treatment escalation[56,57]. These data support the use of biomarkers to improve the precision of diagnosis and treatment to preserve beta-cell function[123]. In the ongoing PRISM-RCT, we observed the importance of nature and nurture in these young patients in whom varying combinations of genetic predispositions, lifecourse factors, timeliness of diagnosis, lifestyles, and access to care can result in different presentations, trajectories, and outcomes [Figures 3 and 4 and Table 2].

In Hong Kong Chinese patients with YOD, analysis of stored samples indicated that 8% had LADA, but the majority had not been given early insulin treatment. Compared to their peers with classical type 1 diabetes, patients with LADA had a 2.8 times higher risk of ESKD, likely due to poor glycemic control with delayed insulin treatment. Amongst patients treated with insulin, the mean reduction in HbA1c at 6 months was

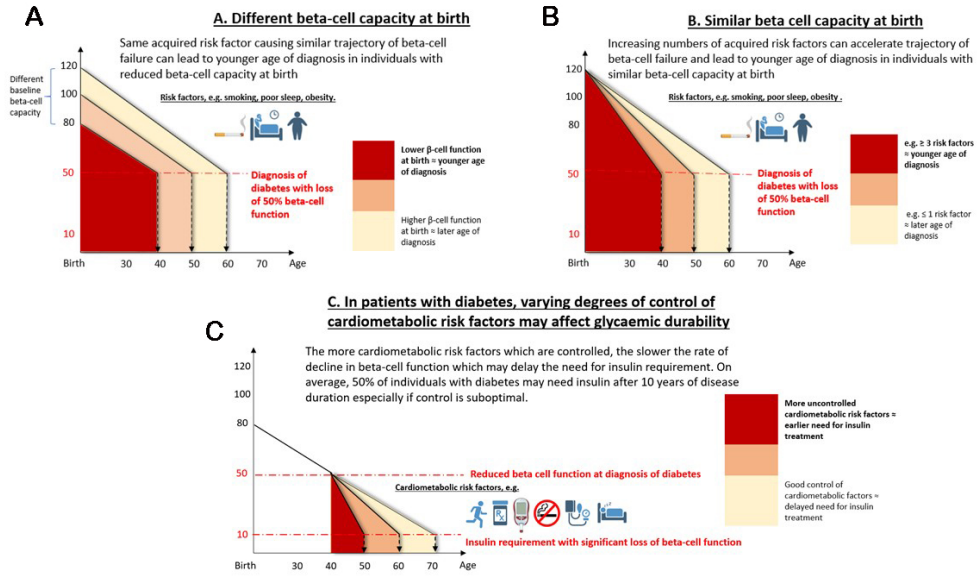


Figure 3. A conceptual framework indicating the decline in beta-cell function due to natural aging, metabolic stress, and inflammation (e.g., obesity, use of tobacco, psychosocial stress, poor sleep, infection), which can influence the age of onset of diabetes. For a given trajectory of beta-cell function, those with reduced beta-cell capacity are more likely to decompensate early. With the onset of diabetes, ongoing lipoglucotoxicity and inflammation can further accelerate beta-cell loss, resulting in insulin requirement. Reducing metabolic stress, especially in people with vulnerable beta-cell function, may delay the onset of diabetes and insulin requirement[128].

2.3% in patients with LADA versus 0.7% in those without autoantibodies, calling for early detection of LADA to avoid delayed insulin treatment[124,125].

Between 1995 and 1998, fasting, stimulated, and random CPs were measured in 280,539 inhabitants in Skaraborg from Sweden, of whom 3.2% had diabetes. Amongst 1,093 patients with well-defined diabetes types, all three CP measurement protocols were robust in discriminating type 1 from type 2 diabetes, based on receiver operator curve (ROC) analysis, with random CP having the best performance. The optimal cut-off value was 0.50 nmol/L for random CP, 0.42 nmol/L for fasting CP, and 0.60 nmol/L for stimulated CP[126]. Other researchers proposed using fasting plasma CP < 250 pmol/L with or without autoantibodies to indicate absolute or severe insulin deficiency[46]. In our prospective analysis, Chinese patients with type 2 diabetes who had GADA positivity and low CP had the fastest progression rate to insulin treatment with a high risk of severe hypoglycemia. These patients should benefit from a basal-bolus insulin regimen to optimize glycemic control. Patients with GADA but residual CP level had a similar risk of insulin requirement as their peers without autoimmune type 2 diabetes. Counter-intuitively, patients with high CP, suggestive of insulin resistance, were more likely to progress to insulin treatment[125]. In a cohort of Chinese of working age, we used fasting plasma CP and glucose to derive Homeostasis model of assessment insulin resistance (HOMA-IR) and HOMA-beta to estimate insulin resistance and deficiency. In keeping with their contributory roles in diabetes[127], both HOMA-IR and HOMA-beta predicted incident diabetes in people with normal glucose tolerance. In patients with YOD, these indexes independently predicted early insulin requirement[128]. Due to these non-linear relationships of CP, the estimation of HOMA-IR and HOMA-beta, which takes prevailing PG into consideration, should be more informative. The use of HOMA indexes and autoantibodies will help physicians make more precise diagnoses and treatments.

The growing number of glucose-lowering drugs with different mechanisms of action calls for better patient segmentation to prioritize treatment selection[22]. Using HOMA indexes, GADA, age, BMI, and age of diagnosis, researchers classified patients with type 2 diabetes into five subtypes. Patients with severe insulin resistance had a high risk of chronic kidney disease, while those with autoimmune or severe insulin deficiency required early insulin treatment[129]. These studies had been replicated in other populations, including Chinese, in whom severe insulin-deficient type was more common and mild age-related diabetes was less common than their European counterparts. In all five subtypes of diabetes, Chinese patients had an earlier age of diagnosis, lower BMI, HOMA-beta, and higher HbA1c[130,131]. In a cross-sectional analysis, Chinese patients with YOD had lower beta-cell function with a steeper negative relationship between beta-cell function and disease duration than that in their late-onset counterparts[81].

NEED FOR RANDOMIZED CONTROLLED TRIAL GUIDED BY PHENOTYPES TO INFORM PRACTICE

Despite the organ-protective effects of SGLT2i and GLP1-RA, such evidence mainly came from high-risk patients with complications. Optimal glycemic control remained the cornerstone in diabetes management, and given the variable phenotypes suggestive of contribution from different etiologies, more studies are needed to guide treatment based on phenotypes or genotypes[132]. For example, in the Trimaster Study, patients with type 2 diabetes and an estimated glomerular filtration rate of 60-90 mL/min/1.73m^2 were more responsive to DPP4i than SGLT2i. Patients with low BMI (< 30 kg/m^2) were also more responsive to DPP4i than thiazolidinediones[133]. Apart from its proven benefits in preventing diabetes, metformin also reduces the risk of vascular, renal, cancer, and pneumonia events and all-cause death in type 2 diabetes[134]. There is also evidence suggesting that patients with predominant insulin deficiency may benefit from the addition of insulin secretagogues (e.g., SU), prandial insulin regulators (e.g., GLP1-RA, DPP4i, AGI), or insulin treatment, while those with insulin resistance, often due to obesity, might benefit more from weight-neutral or weight-reducing therapies such as GLP1-RA and SGLT2i[135,136]. In a proof-of-concept analysis, we stratified patients with type 2 diabetes by CP and insulin treatment and reported that patients with low CP and treated with insulin had the lowest mortality rate[137].

In the VERIFY Trial, newly diagnosed patients with type 2 diabetes treated with combination therapy of metformin and DPP4i had more durable glycemic control and 30% reduced risk of progression to insulin treatment compared to those treated with metformin monotherapy followed by DPP4i only with rising HbA1c[138]. These effects were particularly evident in patients with YOD[123]. In a real-world database, patients with type 2 diabetes, the majority of whom were on metformin and/or SU, those with additional DPP4i within 2 years of diagnosis had a 30% reduced risk of insulin treatment compared to those with additional DPP4 after 3-5 years of diagnosis[57]. These findings highlight the importance of early diagnosis, early intervention, and early control in preserving beta-cell function, especially in patients with compromised beta-cell function. Against a backdrop of the declining use of SU, increasing popularity of SGLT2i, and advocacy of using GLP1-RA to replace insulin, the importance of better classification cannot be emphasized enough to ensure timely and appropriate treatment for maximizing efficacy (e.g., SU in patients with HNF1α- and HNF4α-MODY) and reducing side-effects (e.g., insulin analogs in patients with LADA or severe insulin insufficiency to avoid diabetic ketoacidosis and severe hypoglycemia). Despite their heterogeneous phenotypes and treatment responses, there is a lack of RCT data to guide diagnosis and treatment in these high-risk patients with YOD[12].

PSYCHOSOCIAL-BEHAVIORAL NEEDS AND LIFECOURSE MANAGEMENT

Perinatal development, environmental exposure, socioeconomic status, migration, education, and health behaviors[139] can interact in a complex manner to cause childhood obesity, which can track into adulthood

Table 2. Lifecourse factors that may influence the onset, trajectory, and consequences of diabetes (also refer to Figure 3)

Infancy and childhood	Adolescence	Middle age	Old age
• Ethnicity and migration • Common and rare genetic variants • Other familial factors (e.g., hemoglobinopathy, chronic hepatitis B infection) • Epigenetics and perinatal development • Low birth weight	• Childhood illness (e.g., malignancy and steroid use) • Childhood obesity • Formation of habits and lifestyles • Education • Socioeconomic status	• Obesity, metabolic syndrome, and fatty liver • Lifestyles (e.g., unhealthy diet, physical inactivity, poor sleep) • Psychosocial stress •Other risk conditions (e.g., depression, gestational diabetes, PCOS, ...) • Endocrinopathy and drug use	• Micro/macrovascular complications • Chronic kidney disease • Heart failure • Cancer • Dementia • Frailty

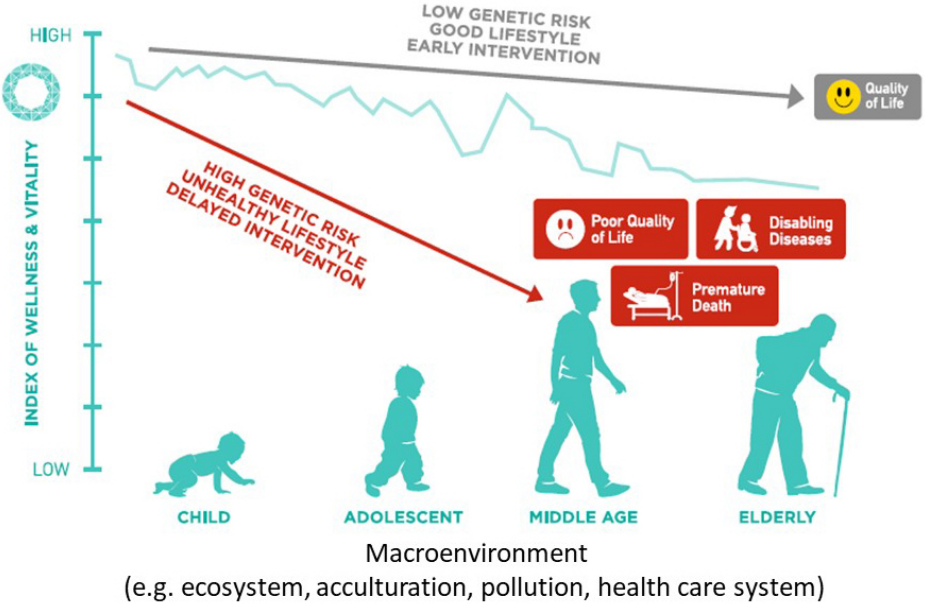


Figure 4. A conceptual diagram showing the complex interactions between nature and nurture where multiple lifecourse factors can predispose, precipitate, and perpetuate the onset and trajectories of diabetes resulting in markedly different outcomes, strongly influenced by genetic factors, early childhood development, environmental exposures, lifestyles, and access to care and education (reproduced with permission from GemVCare)[151].

and bring forward the age of onset of diabetes. Other familial factors, such as chronic hepatitis B infection and hemoglobinopathy, have been associated with diabetes in some ethnic groups[94,140]. Medical histories such as pancreatic disease, gestational diabetes, polycystic ovary syndrome, thyroid disease, tuberculosis, and mental illness may provide clues regarding the predisposition, precipitation, and perpetuation of YOD[71,141,142]. A family history of diabetes affecting multiple generations with or without syndromic features may alert the possibility of MODY or monogenic diabetes[67]. Understanding patient-reported outcome measures (PROMs) such as quality of life, competing priorities, psychosocial stress from work or family, interpersonal relationships, and life events[143] may help care providers address negative emotions, maladjustment, and poor adherence frequently encountered in young patients with diabetes[101,144-146] [Figure 3 and 4, Table 2].

PRACTICE ENVIRONMENT, CLINICAL ACUMEN AND PERSON-ORIENTATED CARE

A correct diagnosis is key to a meaningful dialogue between doctors and patients for informed and shared decision-making[147,148]. This can only be achieved through comprehensive profiling, good doctor-patient relationships, regular reviews, and quality care. However, the busy working environment, short consultation

time, and frequent changes of care providers had made this approach challenging. The many technological advances focusing on procedures have further contributed to the increasing organ-based and fragmented healthcare practices[149].

Reducing genomic medicine to practice for improving the precision of diagnosis and therapy[150,151] must be aligned with reform in undergraduate/professional education and practice environments to facilitate implementation[117]. Genomic medicine is only one of the many facets of person-orientated care which begins with good history taking, physical examination, and value-based investigations. This should allow physicians to prioritize a list of differential diagnoses followed by definitive or empirical treatment with anticipated outcomes, and action plans if the outcome is not achieved. Doctors interested in the field of diabetes need to stay abreast of the advances in genomic medicine, data analytics, and drug development and learn how to use lay language to communicate probabilities, uncertainties, and complexities. They are in the best position to assess the utility of using clinical/genetic risk scores or algorithms to segment patients for targeted treatment, exclude hormonal or drug-induced forms of diabetes, and order comprehensive genetic profiling to diagnose rare or syndromic forms of diabetes. For research-orientated physicians, setting up registers[152] will provide a powerful tool to assess the values of using new technologies and approaches aimed at addressing the many needs of a young person with diabetes[17,101,153-155]. The adoption of this person-orientated approach will bring back the science and arts of clinical medicine which is particularly relevant to patients with YOD given the implications of misdiagnosis, misclassification, and mismatched treatment.

PRISM: precision medicine to redefine insulin secretion and monogenic diabetes (PRISM) in Chinese patients with young-onset diabetes

Complexity is a key feature in internal medicine. For the same disease, different people can have different clinical presentations. For the same clinical presentation, different people can have different underlying causes. For the same treatment, different people can have different responses. It is against this background that the authors embarked upon a pragmatic 3-year RCT [Precision medicine to redefine insulin secretion and monogenic diabetes (PRISM)] where 884 patients with type 2 diabetes diagnosed before the age of 40 and aged less than 50 years underwent structured clinical assessment and comprehensive biogenetic profiling including measurement of HOMA-indices, CP, and GADA to diagnose LADA and assess beta-cell function. These patients had genome-wide genotyping for computing polygenic risk scores for beta-cell function and complications. They also had targeted gene-sequencing to detect mutations of genes for MODY and monogenic diabetes. Other PROMs included psychosocial-behavioral factors and quality of life. Half of these patients were randomized to receive 1-year intensive counseling and personalized treatment guided by their biogenetic profiles and psychosocial needs, delivered by a specialist-led multidisciplinary team in a diabetes center away from busy clinics aimed at attaining multiple treatment targets. After this 1-year multi-component management[154,156], these patients will return to their usual clinics for follow-up with yearly review at the diabetes center while the other half receive usual care. All patients will undergo re-evaluation at 3 years. The primary outcome of PRISM is the incidence of all diabetes-related endpoints and the secondary outcome is control of cardiometabolic risk factors https://clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT04049149. The results will be analyzed within the RE-AIM framework (Reach, Effectiveness, Adoption, Implementation and Evaluation)[157] to inform planners, practitioners, and policymakers about the resources, infrastructure, personnel, logistics, and technology needed to reduce precision medicine in YOD to practice and their cost-effectiveness. This project commenced in January 2020 and completed recruitment in September 2021, and the 3-year study period will end in September 2024[18].

CONCLUSION

Diabetes is a societal, public health and personal challenge. The rapid changes in our ecosystem, physical and food environment, cultures, lifestyles, values, and perspectives have unmasked biological defects in vulnerable individuals at risk of developing diabetes at a young age. These individuals need to be diagnosed, treated, and controlled early to prevent complications, maintain earning power, and preserve quality of life. Decision makers including governments, payors, and healthcare planners are tasked with creating a health-enabling environment, building capacity, and ensuring access to affordable medications, care, and support in collaboration with industry. Likewise, care providers have the responsibility to identify unmet needs and discover new knowledge to improve outcomes. Against this backdrop, physicians standing between patients and technologies, equipped with knowledge in human biology, pathophysiology, clinical medicine, drug mechanisms, and care delivery, should spearhead the use of genomic medicine and holistic care to reclassify diabetes and implement personalized solutions in people with or at risk of developing YOD. By combining research and practice, there is a real possibility that we can use personalized and genomic data to transform care and save patient lives[3].

DECLARATIONS

Acknowledgments

We thank all staff, patients, and their relatives and the support of the Hong Kong Hospital Authority and the Hong Kong Genome Institute in the implementation of the PRISM Project, supported by the Hong Kong Government Health and Medical Research Fund Commissioned Research (CFS-CUHK2). We also acknowledge the support of the Impact Research Fund supported by the Research Grant Committee.

Authors' contributions

Conceptualized and wrote the first draft with contribution and finalized the paper for submission: Chan JCN
Provided critical comments and approved the final manuscript: all authors

Availability of data and materials

Not applicable.

Financial support and sponsorship

None.

Conflicts of interest

Chan JCN and Ma R hold patents for using genetic markers to predict diabetes and its complications for personalized care. Chan JCN, Ma R, and Lim C are cofounders of a start-up biotech company partially supported by the Technology Start-up Support Scheme for Universities (TSSSU) of the Hong Kong Government Innovation and Technology Commission. All other coauthors have no conflict of interest to declare.

Ethical approval and consent to participate

Not applicable.

Consent for publication

Not applicable.

REFERENCES

1. Sun H, Saeedi P, Karuranga S, et al. IDF diabetes atlas: global, regional and country-level diabetes prevalence estimates for 2021 and projections for 2045. *Diabetes Res Clin Pract* 2022;183:109119. DOI
2. Xu Y, Wang L, He J, et al; 2010 China Noncommunicable Disease Surveillance Group. Prevalence and control of diabetes in Chinese adults. *JAMA* 2013;310:948-59. DOI
3. Chan JCN, Lim LL, Wareham NJ, et al. The lancet commission on diabetes: using data to transform diabetes care and patient lives. *Lancet* 2021;396:2019-82. DOI
4. Yeung RO, Zhang Y, Luk A, et al. Metabolic profiles and treatment gaps in young-onset type 2 diabetes in Asia (the JADE programme): a cross-sectional study of a prospective cohort. *Lancet Diabetes Endocrinol* 2014;2:935-43. DOI
5. Ke C, Stukel TA, Shah BR, et al. Age at diagnosis, glycemic trajectories, and responses to oral glucose-lowering drugs in type 2 diabetes in Hong Kong: a population-based observational study. *PLoS Med* 2020;17:e1003316. DOI PubMed PMC
6. Seshasai SR, Kaptoge S, Thompson A, et al; Emerging Risk Factors Collaboration. Diabetes mellitus, fasting glucose, and risk of cause-specific death. *N Engl J Med* 2011;364:829-41. DOI PubMed PMC
7. Wu H, Lau ESH, Yang A, et al. Young age at diabetes diagnosis amplifies the effect of diabetes duration on risk of chronic kidney disease: a prospective cohort study. *Diabetologia* 2021;64:1990-2000. DOI
8. Wu H, Yang A, Lau ESH, et al. Age- and sex-specific hospital bed-day rates in people with and without type 2 diabetes: a territory-wide population-based cohort study of 1.5 million people in Hong Kong. *PLoS Med* 2023;20:e1004261. DOI PubMed PMC
9. Ke C, Lau E, Shah BR, et al. Excess burden of mental illness and hospitalization in young-onset type 2 diabetes: a population-based cohort study. *Ann Intern Med* 2019;170:145-54. DOI PubMed
10. Srinivasan S, Chen L, Todd J, et al; ProDiGY Consortium. The first genome-wide association study for type 2 diabetes in youth: the progress in diabetes genetics in youth (ProDiGY) consortium. *Diabetes* 2021;70:996-1005. DOI PubMed PMC
11. Zeitler P, Hirst K, Pyle L, et al; TODAY Study Group. A clinical trial to maintain glycemic control in youth with type 2 diabetes. *N Engl J Med* 2012;366:2247-56. DOI PubMed PMC
12. Ke C, Shah BR, Luk AO, Di Ruggiero E, Chan JCN. Cardiovascular outcomes trials in type 2 diabetes: time to include young adults. *Diabetes Obes Metab* 2020;22:3-5. DOI PubMed
13. Magliano DJ, Chen L, Carstensen B, et al. Trends in all-cause mortality among people with diagnosed diabetes in high-income settings: a multicountry analysis of aggregate data. *Lancet Diabetes Endocrinol* 2022;10:112-9. DOI
14. Magliano DJ, Islam RM, Barr ELM, et al. Trends in incidence of total or type 2 diabetes: systematic review. *BMJ* 2019;366:l5003. DOI
15. Luk AOY, Ke C, Lau ESH, et al. Secular trends in incidence of type 1 and type 2 diabetes in Hong Kong: a retrospective cohort study. *PLoS Med* 2020;17:e1003052. DOI PubMed PMC
16. Wu H, Lau ESH, Ma RCW, et al. Secular trends in all-cause and cause-specific mortality rates in people with diabetes in Hong Kong, 2001-2016: a retrospective cohort study. *Diabetologia* 2020;63:757-66. DOI
17. Chan JCN, Lim LL, Luk AOY, et al. From Hong Kong diabetes register to JADE program to RAMP-DM for data-driven actions. *Diabetes Care* 2019;42:2022-31. DOI
18. Luk A, Fan Y, Fan B, et al. 1829-PUB: precision medicine to redefine insulin secretion and monogenic diabetes randomised controlled trial (PRISM-RCT) in Chinese patients with young-onset diabetes - study design and baseline profile. *Diabetes* 2023;72:1829. DOI
19. Polonsky KS, Given BD, Hirsch LJ, et al. Abnormal patterns of insulin secretion in non-insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus. *N Engl J Med* 1988;318:1231-9. DOI
20. Gerich JE. Control of glycaemia. *Baillieres Clin Endocrinol Metab* 1993;7:551-86. DOI PubMed
21. Polonsky KS. The past 200 years in diabetes. *N Engl J Med* 2012;367:1332-40. DOI PubMed
22. Defronzo RA. Banting Lecture. From the triumvirate to the ominous octet: a new paradigm for the treatment of type 2 diabetes mellitus. *Diabetes* 2009;58:773-95. DOI PubMed PMC
23. McCarthy M, Zeggini E. Genetics of type 2 diabetes. *Curr Rep Diabetes* 2006;6:147-54. DOI PubMed
24. Fuchsberger C, Flannick J, Teslovich TM, et al. The genetic architecture of type 2 diabetes. *Nature* 2016;536:41-7. DOI PubMed PMC
25. Spracklen CN, Horikoshi M, Kim YJ, et al. Identification of type 2 diabetes loci in 433,540 East Asian individuals. *Nature* 2020;582:240-5. DOI
26. Ogilvie RF. A quantitative estimation of pancreatic islet tissue. *QJM* 1937;6:287-300. DOI
27. Yoon KH, Ko SH, Cho JH, et al. Selective beta-cell loss and alpha-cell expansion in patients with type 2 diabetes mellitus in Korea. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 2003;88:2300-8. DOI
28. Zhao HL, Lai FM, Tong PC, et al. Prevalence and clinicopathological characteristics of islet amyloid in chinese patients with type 2 diabetes. *Diabetes* 2003;52:2759-66. DOI
29. Hart PA, Bellin MD, Andersen DK, et al; Consortium for the Study of Chronic Pancreatitis; Diabetes; and Pancreatic Cancer(CPDPC). Type 3c (pancreatogenic) diabetes mellitus secondary to chronic pancreatitis and pancreatic cancer. *Lancet Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2016;1:226-37. DOI PubMed PMC
30. Lernmark A, Freedman ZR, Hofmann C, et al. Islet-cell-surface antibodies in juvenile diabetes mellitus. *N Engl J Med* 1978;299:375-80. DOI

31. Gregory GA, Robinson TIG, Linklater SE, et al; International Diabetes Federation Diabetes Atlas Type 1 Diabetes in Adults Special Interest Group. Global incidence, prevalence, and mortality of type 1 diabetes in 2021 with projection to 2040: a modelling study. *Lancet Diabetes Endocrinol* 2022;10:741-60. DOI
32. Metcalfe KA, Hitman GA, Rowe RE, et al. Concordance for type 1 diabetes in identical twins is affected by insulin genotype. *Diabetes Care* 2001;24:838-42. DOI
33. Sharp SA, Weedon MN, Hagopian WA, Oram RA. Clinical and research uses of genetic risk scores in type 1 diabetes. *Curr Opin Genet Dev* 2018;50:96-102. DOI PubMed PMC
34. Noble JA, Valdes AM. Genetics of the HLA region in the prediction of type 1 diabetes. *Curr Diab Rep* 2011;11:533-42. DOI PubMed PMC
35. Barrett JC, Clayton DG, Concannon P, et al; Type 1 diabetes genetics consortium. genome-wide association study and meta-analysis find that over 40 loci affect risk of type 1 diabetes. *Nat Genet* 2009;41:703-7. DOI PubMed PMC
36. Redondo MJ, Geyer S, Steck AK, et al; Type 1 Diabetes TrialNet Study Group. A Type 1 diabetes genetic risk score predicts progression of islet autoimmunity and development of type 1 diabetes in individuals at risk. *Diabetes Care* 2018;41:1887-94. DOI
37. Bonifacio E, Beyerlein A, Hippich M, et al; TEDDY Study Group. Genetic scores to stratify risk of developing multiple islet autoantibodies and type 1 diabetes: a prospective study in children. *PLoS Med* 2018;15:e1002548. DOI PubMed PMC
38. remission of IDDM after early intervention. Association of 1 yr of cyclosporin treatment with enhanced insulin secretion. The Canadian-European randomized control trial group. *Diabetes* 1988;37:1574-82. PubMed
39. Mullard A. FDA approves anti-CD3 antibody to delay type 1 diabetes onset. *Nat Rev Drug Discov* 2023;22:6-7. DOI PubMed
40. Herold KC, Bundy BN, Long SA, et al; Type 1 Diabetes TrialNet Study Group. An Anti-CD3 antibody, teplizumab, in relatives at risk for type 1 diabetes. *N Engl J Med* 2019;381:603-13. DOI PubMed PMC
41. Ramos EL, Dayan CM, Chatenoud L, et al; PROTECT Study Investigators. Teplizumab and β-Cell function in newly diagnosed type 1 diabetes. *N Engl J Med* 2023;389:2151-61. DOI
42. Padilla-Martínez F, Collin F, Kwasniewski M, Kretowski A. Systematic review of polygenic risk scores for type 1 and type 2 diabetes. *Int J Mol Sci* 2020;21:1703. DOI PubMed PMC
43. Sims EK, Carr ALJ, Oram RA, DiMeglio LA, Evans-Molina C. 100 years of insulin: celebrating the past, present and future of diabetes therapy. *Nat Med* 2021;27:1154-64. DOI PubMed PMC
44. Rodbard D. Continuous glucose monitoring: a review of recent studies demonstrating improved glycemic outcomes. *Diabetes Technol Ther* 2017;19:S25-37. DOI PubMed PMC
45. Nathan DM, Genuth S, Lachin J, et al; Diabetes Control and Complications Trial Research Group. The effect of intensive treatment of diabetes on the development and progression of long-term complications in insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus. *N Engl J Med* 1993;329:977-86. DOI
46. Buzzetti R, Tuomi T, Mauricio D, et al. Management of latent autoimmune diabetes in adults: a consensus statement from an international expert panel. *Diabetes* 2020;69:2037-47. DOI PubMed PMC
47. Imagawa A. Two types of fulminant type 1 diabetes mellitus: immune checkpoint inhibitor-related and conventional. *J Diabetes Investig* 2021;12:917-9. DOI PubMed PMC
48. Bornstein SR, Rubino F, Ludwig B, et al. Consequences of the COVID-19 pandemic for patients with metabolic diseases. *Nat Metab* 2021;3:289-92. DOI
49. Ata A, Jalilova A, Kırkgöz T, et al. Does COVID-19 predispose patients to type 1 diabetes mellitus? *Clin Pediatr Endocrinol* 2022;31:33-7. DOI PubMed PMC
50. Lim S, Bae JH, Kwon HS, Nauck MA. COVID-19 and diabetes mellitus: from pathophysiology to clinical management. *Nat Rev Endocrinol* 2021;17:11-30. DOI PubMed PMC
51. Rothman KJ, Greenland S. Causation and causal inference in epidemiology. *Am J Public Health* 2005;95 Suppl 1:S144-50. DOI PubMed
52. Akturk HK, Kahramangil D, Sarwal A, Hoffecker L, Murad MH, Michels AW. Immune checkpoint inhibitor-induced type 1 diabetes: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Diabet Med* 2019;36:1075-81. DOI PubMed PMC
53. Postow MA, Sidlow R, Hellmann MD. Immune-related adverse events associated with immune checkpoint blockade. *N Engl J Med* 2018;378:158-68. DOI PubMed
54. Ugai T, Sasamoto N, Lee HY, et al. Is early-onset cancer an emerging global epidemic? *Nat Rev Clin Oncol* 2022;19:656-73. DOI PubMed PMC
55. Collier JL, Weiss SA, Pauken KE, Sen DR, Sharpe AH. Not-so-opposite ends of the spectrum: $CD8^+$ T cell dysfunction across chronic infection, cancer and autoimmunity. *Nat Immunol* 2021;22:809-19. DOI PubMed PMC
56. Matthews DR, Paldánius PM, Proot P, Chiang Y, Stumvoll M, Del Prato S; VERIFY study group. Glycaemic durability of an early combination therapy with vildagliptin and metformin versus sequential metformin monotherapy in newly diagnosed type 2 diabetes (VERIFY): a 5-year, multicentre, randomised, double-blind trial. *Lancet* 2019;394:1519-29. DOI PubMed
57. Cheung JTK, Yang A, Wu H, et al. Early treatment with dipeptidyl-peptidase 4 inhibitors reduces glycaemic variability and delays insulin initiation in type 2 diabetes: a propensity score-matched cohort study. *Diabetes Metab Res Rev* 2023:e3711. DOI
58. Laiteerapong N, Ham SA, Gao Y, et al. The legacy effect in type 2 diabetes: impact of early glycemic control on future complications (the diabetes & aging study). *Diabetes Care* 2019;42:416-26. DOI
59. Holman RR, Paul SK, Bethel MA, Matthews DR, Neil HA. 10-year follow-up of intensive glucose control in type 2 diabetes. *N Engl*

J Med 2008;359:1577-89. DOI PubMed
60. Nathan DM, Cleary PA, Backlund JY, et al. Intensive diabetes treatment and cardiovascular disease in patients with type 1 diabetes. *N Engl J Med* 2005;353:2643-53. DOI PubMed PMC
61. Turner R, Stratton I, Horton V, et al. UKPDS 25: autoantibodies to islet-cell cytoplasm and glutamic acid decarboxylase for prediction of insulin requirement in type 2 diabetes. UK prospective diabetes study group. *Lancet* 1997;350:1288-93. DOI
62. Buzzetti R, Zampetti S, Maddaloni E. Adult-onset autoimmune diabetes: current knowledge and implications for management. *Nat Rev Endocrinol* 2017;13:674-86. DOI PubMed
63. Medici F, Hawa M, Ianari A, Pyke DA, Leslie RD. Concordance rate for type II diabetes mellitus in monozygotic twins: actuarial analysis. *Diabetologia* 1999;42:146-50. DOI PubMed
64. Zhang J, Yang Z, Xiao J, et al; China National Diabetes and Metabolic Disorders Study Group. Association between family history risk categories and prevalence of diabetes in Chinese population. *PLoS One* 2015;10:e0117044. DOI PubMed PMC
65. Li JK, Ng MC, So WY, et al. Phenotypic and genetic clustering of diabetes and metabolic syndrome in Chinese families with type 2 diabetes mellitus. *Diabetes Metab Res Rev* 2006;22:46-52. DOI
66. Zhang Y, Luk AOY, Chow E, et al. High risk of conversion to diabetes in first-degree relatives of individuals with young-onset type 2 diabetes: a 12-year follow-up analysis. *Diabet Med* 2017;34:1701-9. DOI
67. Bonnefond A, Unnikrishnan R, Doria A, et al. Monogenic diabetes. *Nat Rev Dis Primers* 2023;9:12. DOI
68. Tattersall RB. Mild familial diabetes with dominant inheritance. *Q J Med* 1974;43:339-57. DOI PubMed
69. Fajans SS, Bell GI, Polonsky KS. Molecular mechanisms and clinical pathophysiology of maturity-onset diabetes of the young. *N Engl J Med* 2001;345:971-80. DOI PubMed
70. Feingold K. Atypical forms of diabetes. In: Feingold KR, Anawalt B, Boyce A, et al., editors. Endotext [Internet]. South Dartmouth: MDText.com, Inc.; 2022. Available from: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK279128/ [Last accessed on 15 Jan 2024].
71. Chan JC, Malik V, Jia W, et al. Diabetes in Asia: epidemiology, risk factors, and pathophysiology. *JAMA* 2009;301:2129-40. DOI
72. Todd JN, Kleinberger JW, Zhang H, et al. Monogenic diabetes in youth with presumed type 2 diabetes: results from the progress in diabetes genetics in youth (ProDiGY) collaboration. *Diabetes Care* 2021;44:2312-9. DOI PubMed PMC
73. Shields BM, Shepherd M, Hudson M, et al; UNITED study team. Population-based assessment of a biomarker-based screening pathway to aid diagnosis of monogenic diabetes in young-onset patients. *Diabetes Care* 2017;40:1017-25. DOI PubMed PMC
74. Christensen AS, Hædersdal S, Støy J, et al. Efficacy and safety of glimepiride with or without linagliptin treatment in patients with hnf1a diabetes (maturity-onset diabetes of the young type 3): a randomized, double-blinded, placebo-controlled, crossover trial (GLIMLINA). *Diabetes Care* 2020;43:2025-33. DOI PubMed PMC
75. Thewjitcharoen Y, Nakasatien S, Tsoi TF, Lim CKP, Himathongkam T, Chan JCN. Hypertriglyceridemia as a main feature associated with 17q12 deletion syndrome-related hepatocyte nuclear factor 1β-maturity-onset diabetes of the young. *Endocrinol Diabetes Metab Case Rep* 2022;2022:22-0297. DOI PubMed PMC
76. Thewjitcharoen Y, Wanothayaroj E, Krittiyawong S, et al. Phenotypic and genetic heterogeneity in a thai glucokinase MODY family reveals the complexity of young-onset diabetes. *Front Endocrinol* 2021;12:690343. DOI PubMed PMC
77. Ng MC, Li JK, So WY, et al. Nature or nurture: an insightful illustration from a Chinese family with hepatocyte nuclear factor-1 alpha diabetes (MODY3). *Diabetologia* 2000;43:816-8. DOI PubMed
78. Matschinsky FM. Regulation of pancreatic beta-cell glucokinase: from basics to therapeutics. *Diabetes* 2002;51 Suppl 3:S394-404. DOI PubMed
79. Hattersley AT, Patel KA. Precision diabetes: learning from monogenic diabetes. *Diabetologia* 2017;60:769-77. DOI
80. Yabe D, Seino Y. Type 2 diabetes via β-cell dysfunction in east Asian people. *Lancet Diabetes Endocrinol* 2016;4:2-3. DOI PubMed
81. Fan Y, Fan B, Lau ESH, et al. Comparison of beta-cell function between Hong Kong Chinese with young-onset type 2 diabetes and late-onset type 2 diabetes. *Diabetes Res Clin Pract* 2023;205:110954. DOI
82. López Tinoco C, Sánchez Lechuga B, Bacon S, et al. Evaluation of pregnancy outcomes in women with GCK-MODY. *Diabet Med* 2021;38:e14488. DOI
83. Dickens LT, Letourneau LR, Sanyoura M, Greeley SAW, Philipson LH, Naylor RN. Management and pregnancy outcomes of women with GCK-MODY enrolled in the US Monogenic Diabetes Registry. *Acta Diabetol* 2019;56:405-11. DOI PubMed PMC
84. Zhu D, Gan S, Liu Y, et al. Dorzagliatin monotherapy in Chinese patients with type 2 diabetes: a dose-ranging, randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled, phase 2 study. *Lancet Diabetes Endocrinol* 2018;6:627-36. DOI
85. Chow E, Wang K, Lim CKP, et al. Dorzagliatin, a dual-acting glucokinase activator, increases insulin secretion and glucose sensitivity in glucokinase maturity-onset diabetes of the young and recent-onset type 2 diabetes. *Diabetes* 2023;72:299-308. DOI PubMed PMC
86. Khera AV, Chaffin M, Aragam KG, et al. Genome-wide polygenic scores for common diseases identify individuals with risk equivalent to monogenic mutations. *Nat Genet* 2018;50:1219-24. DOI PubMed PMC
87. Wang K, Shi M, Yang A, et al. GCKR and GCK polymorphisms are associated with increased risk of end-stage kidney disease in Chinese patients with type 2 diabetes: the Hong Kong Diabetes Register (1995-2019). *Diabetes Res Clin Pract* 2022;193:110118. DOI
88. Wang K, Shi M, Huang C, et al. Evaluating the impact of glucokinase activation on risk of cardiovascular disease: a Mendelian randomisation analysis. *Cardiovasc Diabetol* 2022;21:192. DOI PubMed PMC

89. Urano F. Wolfram syndrome: diagnosis, management, and treatment. *Curr Diab Rep* 2016;16:6. DOI PubMed PMC
90. Domenech E, Gomez-Zaera M, Nunes V. Wolfram/DIDMOAD syndrome, a heterogenic and molecularly complex neurodegenerative disease. *Pediatr Endocrinol Rev* 2006;3:249-57. PubMed
91. Chan JC, Woo J, Cockram CS, Teoh R. DIDMOAD syndrome in a Chinese male with HLA DR7 DRw12. *Postgrad Med J* 1987;63:1109. DOI PubMed PMC
92. Richards S, Aziz N, Bale S, et al; ACMG Laboratory Quality Assurance Committee. Standards and guidelines for the interpretation of sequence variants: a joint consensus recommendation of the American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics and the Association for Molecular Pathology. *Genet Med* 2015;17:405-24. DOI PubMed PMC
93. Lau YL, Chan LC, Chan YY, et al. Prevalence and genotypes of α- and β-thalassemia carriers in Hong Kong - implications for population screening. *N Engl J Med* 1997;336:1298-301. DOI
94. Lao TT, Ho LF. α-Thalassaemia trait and gestational diabetes mellitus in Hong Kong. *Diabetologia* 2001;44:966-71. DOI
95. Fernández-Real JM, McClain D, Manco M. Mechanisms linking glucose homeostasis and iron metabolism toward the onset and progression of type 2 diabetes. *Diabetes Care* 2015;38:2169-76. DOI PubMed
96. Bazi A, Sharifi-Rad J, Rostami D, Sargazi-Aval O, Safa A. Diabetes mellitus in thalassaemia major patients: a report from the southeast of Iran. *J Clin Diagn Res* 2017;11:BC01-4. DOI PubMed PMC
97. Hussein N, Henneman L, Kai J, Qureshi N. Preconception risk assessment for thalassaemia, sickle cell disease, cystic fibrosis and Tay-Sachs disease. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2021;10:CD010849. DOI PubMed PMC
98. Cousens NE, Gaff CL, Metcalfe SA, Delatycki MB. Carrier screening for beta-thalassaemia: a review of international practice. *Eur J Hum Genet* 2010;18:1077-83. DOI PubMed PMC
99. Guyer MS, Collins FS. The human genome project and the future of medicine. *Am J Dis Child* 1993;147:1145-52. DOI PubMed
100. Pociot F. Type 1 diabetes genome-wide association studies: not to be lost in translation. *Clin Transl Immunology* 2017;6:e162. DOI
101. McCarthy M, Birney E. Personalized profiles for disease risk must capture all facets of health. *Nature* 2021;597:175-7. DOI PubMed
102. Ma RC, Cooper ME. Genetics of diabetic kidney disease-from the worst of nightmares to the light of dawn? *J Am Soc Nephrol* 2017;28:389-93. DOI PubMed PMC
103. Stadler LKJ, Farooqi IS. A new drug target for type 2 diabetes. *Cell* 2017;170:12-4. DOI PubMed
104. Hara K, Fujita H, Johnson TA, et al; DIAGRAM consortium. Genome-wide association study identifies three novel loci for type 2 diabetes. *Hum Mol Genet* 2014;23:239-46. DOI
105. Udler MS, McCarthy MI, Florez JC, Mahajan A. Genetic risk scores for diabetes diagnosis and precision medicine. *Endocr Rev* 2019;40:1500-20. DOI PubMed PMC
106. Guinan K, Beauchemin C, Tremblay J, et al. Economic evaluation of a new polygenic risk score to predict nephropathy in adult patients with type 2 diabetes. *Can J Diabetes* 2021;45:129-36. DOI
107. Tremblay J, Haloui M, Attaoua R, et al. Polygenic risk scores predict diabetes complications and their response to intensive blood pressure and glucose control. *Diabetologia* 2021;64:2012-25. DOI PubMed PMC
108. Noordam R, Läll K, Smit RAJ, et al. Stratification of type 2 diabetes by age of diagnosis in the UK biobank reveals subgroup-specific genetic associations and causal risk profiles. *Diabetes* 2021;70:1816-25. DOI
109. Herman W, Hoerger T, Brandle M, et al. The cost-effectiveness of lifestyle modification or metformin in preventing type 2 diabetes in adults with impaired glucose tolerance. *Ann Intern Med* 2005;142:323-32. DOI PubMed PMC
110. Zhang L, Zhang Y, Shen S, et al; China Diabetes Prevention Program Study Group. Safety and effectiveness of metformin plus lifestyle intervention compared with lifestyle intervention alone in preventing progression to diabetes in a Chinese population with impaired glucose regulation: a multicentre, open-label, randomised controlled trial. *Lancet Diabetes Endocrinol* 2023;11:567-77. DOI
111. Hahn SJ, Kim S, Choi YS, Lee J, Kang J. Prediction of type 2 diabetes using genome-wide polygenic risk score and metabolic profiles: A machine learning analysis of population-based 10-year prospective cohort study. *EBioMedicine* 2022;86:104383. DOI PubMed PMC
112. Lim LL, Chow E, Chan JCN. Cardiorenal diseases in type 2 diabetes mellitus: clinical trials and real-world practice. *Nat Rev Endocrinol* 2023;19:151-63. DOI PubMed
113. Choi JG, Winn AN, Skandari MR, et al. First-line therapy for type 2 diabetes with sodium-glucose cotransporter-2 inhibitors and glucagon-like peptide-1 receptor agonists : a cost-effectiveness study. *Ann Intern Med* 2022;175:1392-400. DOI PubMed PMC
114. Knowles JW, Rader DJ, Khoury MJ. Cascade screening for familial hypercholesterolemia and the use of genetic testing. *JAMA* 2017;318:381-2. DOI PubMed PMC
115. Chan JC, Sui Y, Oldenburg B, et al; JADE and PEARL Project Team. Effects of telephone-based peer support in patients with type 2 diabetes mellitus receiving integrated care: a randomized clinical trial. *JAMA Intern Med* 2014;174:972-81. DOI
116. Chan JC, Ozaki R, Luk A, et al; JADE Collaborative Study Group. Delivery of integrated diabetes care using logistics and information technology - the Joint Asia Diabetes Evaluation (JADE) program. *Diabetes Res Clin Pract* 2014;106 Suppl 2:S295-304. DOI
117. Ma RCW, Chan JCN. Implementation of precision genetic approaches for type 1 and 2 diabetes. In: Basu R, editor. Precision medicine in diabetes. Cham: Springer International Publishing; 2022. pp. 111-29.
118. Ma RCW, Xie F, Lim CKP, et al. A randomized clinical trial of genetic testing and personalized risk counselling in patients with type

2 diabetes receiving integrated care -the genetic testing and patient empowerment (GEM) trial. *Diabetes Res Clin Pract* 2022;189:109969. DOI

119. Grant RW, Hivert M, Pandiscio JC, Florez JC, Nathan DM, Meigs JB. The clinical application of genetic testing in type 2 diabetes: a patient and physician survey. *Diabetologia* 2009;52:2299-305. DOI PubMed PMC
120. Bensellam M, Jonas JC, Laybutt DR. Mechanisms of β-cell dedifferentiation in diabetes: recent findings and future research directions. *J Endocrinol* 2018;236:R109-43. DOI PubMed
121. Holman RR. Assessing the potential for α-glucosidase inhibitors in prediabetic states. *Diabetes Res Clin Pract* 1998;40 Suppl:S21-5. DOI PubMed
122. Weng J, Li Y, Xu W, et al. Effect of intensive insulin therapy on beta-cell function and glycaemic control in patients with newly diagnosed type 2 diabetes: a multicentre randomised parallel-group trial. *Lancet* 2008;371:1753-60. DOI
123. Chan JCN, Paldánius PM, Mathieu C, Stumvoll M, Matthews DR, Del Prato S. Early combination therapy delayed treatment escalation in newly diagnosed young-onset type 2 diabetes: a subanalysis of the VERIFY study. *Diabetes Obes Metab* 2021;23:245-51. DOI PubMed
124. Luk AOY, Lau ESH, Lim C, et al. Diabetes-related complications and mortality in patients with young-onset latent autoimmune diabetes: a 14-year analysis of the prospective Hong Kong diabetes register. *Diabetes Care* 2019;42:1042-50. DOI
125. Fan B, Lim CKP, Poon EWM, et al. Differential associations of GAD antibodies (GADA) and C-peptide with insulin initiation, glycemic responses, and severe hypoglycemia in patients diagnosed with type 2 diabetes. *Diabetes Care* 2023;46:1282-91. DOI PubMed PMC
126. Berger B, Stenström G, Sundkvist G. Random C-peptide in the classification of diabetes. *Scand J Clin Lab Invest* 2000;60:687-93. DOI PubMed
127. Kahn SE. The relative contributions of insulin resistance and beta-cell dysfunction to the pathophysiology of type 2 diabetes. *Diabetologia* 2004;46:3-19. DOI
128. Fan B, Wu H, Shi M, et al. Associations of the HOMA2-%B and HOMA2-IR with progression to diabetes and glycaemic deterioration in young and middle-aged Chinese. *Diabetes Metab Res Rev* 2022;38:e3525. DOI
129. Ahlqvist E, Storm P, Käräjämäki A, et al. Novel subgroups of adult-onset diabetes and their association with outcomes: a data-driven cluster analysis of six variables. *Lancet Diabetes Endocrinol* 2018;6:361-9. DOI
130. Li X, Yang S, Cao C, et al. Validation of the Swedish Diabetes re-grouping scheme in adult-onset diabetes in China. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 2020;105:e3519-28. DOI
131. Ke C, Narayan KMV, Chan JCN, Jha P, Shah BR. Pathophysiology, phenotypes and management of type 2 diabetes mellitus in Indian and Chinese populations. *Nat Rev Endocrinol* 2022;18:413-32. DOI PubMed PMC
132. Chan SP, Lim LL, Chan JCN, Matthews DR. Adjusting the use of glucose-lowering agents in the real-world clinical management of people with type 2 diabetes: a narrative review. *Diabetes Ther* 2023;14:823-38. DOI PubMed PMC
133. Shields BM, Dennis JM, Angwin CD, et al; TriMaster Study group. Patient stratification for determining optimal second-line and third-line therapy for type 2 diabetes: the TriMaster study. *Nat Med* 2023;29:376-83. DOI PubMed PMC
134. Chow E, Yang A, Chung CHL, Chan JCN. A clinical perspective of the multifaceted mechanism of metformin in diabetes, infections, cognitive dysfunction, and cancer. *Pharmaceuticals* 2022;15:442. DOI PubMed PMC
135. Tahrani AA, Bailey CJ, Del Prato S, Barnett AH. Management of type 2 diabetes: new and future developments in treatment. *Lancet* 2011;378:182-97. DOI PubMed
136. Dennis JM. Precision medicine in type 2 diabetes: using individualized prediction models to optimize selection of treatment. *Diabetes* 2020;69:2075-85. DOI PubMed PMC
137. Ko GT, So WY, Tong PC, et al. Effect of interactions between C peptide levels and insulin treatment on clinical outcomes among patients with type 2 diabetes mellitus. *CMAJ* 2009;180:919-26. DOI PubMed PMC
138. Matthews D, Del Prato S, Mohan V, et al. Insights from VERIFY: early combination therapy provides better glycaemic durability than a stepwise approach in newly diagnosed type 2 diabetes. *Diabetes Ther* 2020;11:2465-76. DOI PubMed PMC
139. Diabetes Association Professional Practice Committee. 5. Facilitating behavior change and well-being to improve health outcomes: *standards of medical care in diabetes-2022*. *Diabetes Care* 2022;45:S60-82. DOI PubMed
140. Lao TT, Chan BC, Leung WC, Ho LF, Tse KY. Maternal hepatitis B infection and gestational diabetes mellitus. *J Hepatol* 2007;47:46-50. DOI PubMed
141. Magee MJ, Khakharia A, Gandhi NR, et al. Increased risk of incident diabetes among individuals with latent tuberculosis infection. *Diabetes Care* 2022;45:880-7. DOI PubMed PMC
142. Golden SH, Lazo M, Carnethon M, et al. Examining a bidirectional association between depressive symptoms and diabetes. *JAMA* 2008;299:2751-9. DOI PubMed PMC
143. Harris ML, Oldmeadow C, Hure A, Luu J, Loxton D, Attia J. Stress increases the risk of type 2 diabetes onset in women: a 12-year longitudinal study using causal modelling. *PLoS One* 2017;12:e0172126. DOI PubMed PMC
144. Fisher EB, Chan JC, Nan H, Sartorius N, Oldenburg B. Co-occurrence of diabetes and depression: conceptual considerations for an emerging global health challenge. *J Affect Disord* 2012;142 Suppl:S56-66. DOI PubMed
145. Peyrot M, Burns KK, Davies M, et al. Diabetes attitudes wishes and needs 2 (DAWN2): a multinational, multi-stakeholder study of psychosocial issues in diabetes and person-centred diabetes care. *Diabetes Res Clin Pract* 2013;99:174-84. DOI
146. Nicolucci A, Kovacs Burns K, Holt RI, et al; DAWN2 Study Group. Diabetes attitudes, wishes and needs second study (DAWN2™):

cross-national benchmarking of diabetes-related psychosocial outcomes for people with diabetes. *Diabet Med* 2013;30:767-77. DOI

147. Riaz H, Krasuski RA. Best practice advisories should not replace good clinical acumen. *Am J Med* 2017;130:245-6. DOI
148. TODD JW. The superior clinical acumen of the old physicians, a myth. *Lancet* 1953;1:482-4. DOI PubMed
149. Fuller J. The new medical model: a renewed challenge for biomedicine. *CMAJ* 2017;189:E640-1. DOI PubMed PMC
150. Chung WK, Erion K, Florez JC, et al. Precision Medicine in Diabetes: a consensus report from the American diabetes association (ADA) and the European association for the study of diabetes (EASD). *Diabetes Care* 2020;43:1617-35. DOI PubMed PMC
151. Xie F, Chan JC, Ma RC. Precision medicine in diabetes prevention, classification and management. *J Diabetes Investig* 2018;9:998-1015. DOI PubMed PMC
152. Chan JCN, So WY, Ma RCW, Tong PCY, Wong R, Yang X. The complexity of vascular and non-vascular complications of diabetes: the Hong Kong diabetes registry. *Curr Cardiovasc Risk Rep* 2011;5:230-9. DOI PubMed PMC
153. Hannawa AF, Wu AW, Kolyada A, Potemkina A, Donaldson LJ. The aspects of healthcare quality that are important to health professionals and patients: a qualitative study. *Patient Educ Couns* 2022;105:1561-70. DOI PubMed
154. Lim LL, Lau ESH, Kong APS, et al. Aspects of multicomponent integrated care promote sustained improvement in surrogate clinical outcomes: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Diabetes Care* 2018;41:1312-20. DOI PubMed PMC
155. Backhouse A, Ogunlayi F. Quality improvement into practice. *BMJ* 2020;368:m865. DOI PubMed PMC
156. Lim LL, Lau ESH, Ozaki R, et al. Association of technologically assisted integrated care with clinical outcomes in type 2 diabetes in Hong Kong using the prospective JADE program: a retrospective cohort analysis. *PLoS Med* 2020;17:e1003367. DOI PubMed PMC
157. Glasgow RE, Harden SM, Gaglio B, et al. RE-AIM planning and evaluation framework: adapting to new science and practice with a 20-year review. *Front Public Health* 2019;7:64. DOI PubMed PMC

AUTHOR INSTRUCTIONS

1. Submission Overview

Before you decide to publish with us, please read the following items carefully and make sure that you are well aware of Editorial Policies and the following requirements.

1.1 Topic Suitability

The topic of the manuscript must fit the scope of the journal. Please refer to Aims and Scope for more information.

1.2 Open Access and Copyright

The journal adopts Gold Open Access publishing model and distributes content under the Creative Commons Attribution 4.0 International License. Please make sure that you are well aware of these policies.

1.3 Publication Fees

Before June 30, 2023, there are no fees for submission, processing, and publication.

1.4 Language Editing

All submissions are required to be presented clearly and cohesively in good English. Authors whose first language is not English are advised to have their manuscripts checked or edited by a native English speaker before submission to ensure the high quality of expression. A well-organized manuscript in good English would make the peer review even the whole editorial handling more smoothly and efficiently.
If needed, authors are recommended to consider the language editing services provided by Charlesworth to ensure that the manuscript is written in correct scientific English before submission. Authors who publish with OAE journals enjoy a special discount for the services of Charlesworth via the following two ways.
Submit your manuscripts directly at http://www.charlesworthauthorservices.com/~OAE;
Open the link http://www.charlesworthauthorservices.com/, and enter Promotion Code “OAE” when you submit.

1.5 Work Funded by the National Institutes of Health

If an accepted manuscript was funded by National Institutes of Health (NIH), the author may inform editors of the NIH funding number. The editors are able to deposit the paper to the NIH Manuscript Submission System on behalf of the author.

2. Submission Preparation

2.1 Cover Letter

A cover letter is required to be submitted accompanying each manuscript. It should be concise and explain why the study is significant, why it fits the scope of the journal, and why it would be attractive to readers, *etc.*
Here is a guideline of a cover letter for authors’ consideration:
In the first paragraph: include the title and type (e.g., Original Article, Review, Case Report, *etc.*) of the manuscript, a brief on the background of the study, the question the author sought out to answer and why;
In the second paragraph: concisely explain what was done, the main findings and why they are significant;
In the third paragraph: indicate why the manuscript fits the Aims and Scope of the journal, and why it would be attractive to readers;
In the fourth paragraph: confirm that the manuscript has not been published elsewhere and not under consideration of any other journal. All authors have approved the manuscript and agreed on its submission to the journal. Journal’s specific requirements have been met if any.
If the manuscript is contributed to a special issue, please also mention it in the cover letter.
If the manuscript was presented partly or entirely in a conference, the author should clearly state the background information of the event, including the conference name, time and place in the cover letter.

2.2 Types of Manuscripts

There is no restriction on the length of manuscripts, number of figures, tables and references, provided that the manuscript is concise and comprehensive. The journal publishes Original Article, Review, Meta-Analysis, Case Report, Commentary, *etc.* For more details about paper type, please refer to the following table.

Manuscript Type	Definition	Abstract	Keywords	Main Text Structure
Original Article	An Original Article describes detailed results from novel research. All findings are extensively discussed.	Structured abstract including Aim, Methods, Results and Conclusion. No more than 250 words.	3-8 keywords	The main content should include four sections: Introduction, Methods, Results and Discussion.
Review	A Review paper summarizes the literature on previous studies. It usually does not present any new information on a subject.	Unstructured abstract. No more than 250 words.	3-8 keywords	The main text may consist of several sections with unfixed section titles. We suggest that the author include an "Introduction" section at the beginning, several sections with unfixed titles in the middle part, and a "Conclusion" section in the end.
Case Report	A Case Report details symptoms, signs, diagnosis, treatment, and follows up an individual patient. The goal of a Case Report is to make other researchers aware of the possibility that a specific phenomenon might occur.	Unstructured abstract. No more than 150 words.	3-8 keywords	The main text consists of three sections with fixed section titles: Introduction, Case Report, and Discussion.
Meta-Analysis	A Meta-Analysis is a statistical analysis combining the results of multiple scientific studies. It is often an overview of clinical trials.	Structured abstract including Aim, Methods, Results and Conclusion. No more than 250 words.	3-8 keywords	The main content should include four sections: Introduction, Methods, Results and Discussion.
Systematic Review	A Systematic Review collects and critically analyzes multiple research studies, using methods selected before one or more research questions are formulated, and then finding and analyzing related studies and answering those questions in a structured methodology.	Structured abstract including Aim, Methods, Results and Conclusion. No more than 250 words.	3-8 keywords	The main content should include four sections: Introduction, Methods, Results and Discussion.
Technical Note	A Technical Note is a short article giving a brief description of a specific development, technique or procedure, or it may describe a modification of an existing technique, procedure or device applied in research.	Unstructured abstract. No more than 250 words.	3-8 keywords	/
Commentary	A Commentary is to provide comments on a newly published article or an alternative viewpoint on a certain topic.	Unstructured abstract. No more than 250 words.	3-8 keywords	/
Editorial	An Editorial is a short article describing news about the journal or opinions of senior editors or the publisher.	None required	None required	/
Letter to Editor	A Letter to Editor is usually an open post-publication review of a paper from its readers, often critical of some aspect of a published paper. Controversial papers often attract numerous Letters to Editor.	Unstructured abstract (optional). No more than 250 words.	3-8 keywords (optional)	/
Opinion	An Opinion usually presents personal thoughts, beliefs, or feelings on a topic.	Unstructured abstract (optional). No more than 250 words.	3-8 keywords	/
Perspective	A Perspective provides personal points of view on the state-of-the-art of a specific area of knowledge and its future prospects. Links to areas of intense current research focus can also be made. The emphasis should be on a personal assessment rather than a comprehensive, critical review. However, comments should be put into the context of existing literature. Perspectives are usually invited by the Editors.	Unstructured abstract. No more than 150 words.	3-8 keywords	/

2.3 Manuscript Structure

2.3.1 Front Matter

2.3.1.1 Title

The title of the manuscript should be concise, specific and relevant, with no more than 16 words if possible. When gene or protein names are included, the abbreviated name rather than full name should be used.

2.3.1.2 Authors and Affiliations

Authors' full names should be listed. The initials of middle names can be provided. Institutional addresses and email addresses for all authors should be listed. At least one author should be designated as corresponding author. In addition, corresponding authors are suggested to provide their Open Researcher and Contributor ID upon submission. Please note that any change to authorship is not allowed after manuscript acceptance.

2.3.1.3 Abstract

The abstract should be a single paragraph with word limitation and specific structure requirements (for more details please refer to Types of Manuscripts). It usually describes the main objective(s) of the study, explains how the study was done, including any model organisms used, without methodological detail, and summarizes the most important results and their significance. The abstract must be an objective representation of the study: it is not allowed to contain results which are not presented and substantiated in the manuscript, or exaggerate the main conclusions. Citations should not be included in the abstract.

2.3.1.4 Keywords

Three to eight keywords should be provided, which are specific to the article, yet reasonably common within the subject discipline.

2.3.2 Main Text

Manuscripts of different types are structured with different sections of content. Please refer to Types of Manuscripts to make sure which sections should be included in the manuscripts.

2.3.2.1 Introduction

The introduction should contain background that puts the manuscript into context, allow readers to understand why the study is important, include a brief review of key literature, and conclude with a brief statement of the overall aim of the work and a comment about whether that aim was achieved. Relevant controversies or disagreements in the field should be introduced as well.

2.3.2.2 Methods

Methods should contain sufficient details to allow others to fully replicate the study. New methods and protocols should be described in detail while well-established methods can be briefly described or appropriately cited. Experimental participants selected, the drugs and chemicals used, the statistical methods taken, and the computer software used should be identified precisely. Statistical terms, abbreviations, and all symbols used should be defined clearly. Protocol documents for clinical trials, observational studies, and other non-laboratory investigations may be uploaded as supplementary materials.

2.3.2.3 Results

This section contains the findings of the study. Results of statistical analysis should also be included either as text or as tables or figures if appropriate. Authors should emphasize and summarize only the most important observations. Data on all primary and secondary outcomes identified in the section Methods should also be provided. Extra or supplementary materials and technical details can be placed in supplementary documents.

2.3.2.4 Discussion

This section should discuss the implications of the findings in context of existing research and highlight limitations of the study. Future research directions may also be mentioned.

2.3.2.5 Conclusion

It should state clearly the main conclusions and include the explanation of their relevance or importance to the field.

2.3.3 Back Matter

2.3.3.1 Acknowledgments

Anyone who contributed towards the article but does not meet the criteria for authorship, including those who provided professional writing services or materials, should be acknowledged. Authors should obtain permission to acknowledge from all those mentioned in the Acknowledgments section. This section is not added if the author does not have anyone to acknowledge.

2.3.3.2 Authors' Contributions

Each author is expected to have made substantial contributions to the conception or design of the work, or the acquisition, analysis, or interpretation of data, or the creation of new software used in the work, or have drafted the work or substantively revised it.

Please use Surname and Initial of Forename to refer to an author's contribution. For example: made substantial contributions to conception and design of the study and performed data analysis and interpretation: Salas H, Castaneda WV; performed data acquisition, as well as provided administrative, technical, and material support: Castillo N, Young V.

If an article is single-authored, please include "The author contributed solely to the article." in this section.

2.3.3.3 Availability of Data and Materials

In order to maintain the integrity, transparency and reproducibility of research records, authors should include this section in their manuscripts, detailing where the data supporting their findings can be found. Data can be deposited into data repositories or published as supplementary information in the journal. Authors who cannot share their data should state that the data will not be shared and explain it. If a manuscript does not involve such issue, please state "Not applicable." in this section.

2.3.3.4 Financial Support and Sponsorship

All sources of funding for the study reported should be declared. The role of the funding body in the experiment design, collection, analysis and interpretation of data, and writing of the manuscript should be declared. Any relevant grant numbers and the link of funder's website should be provided if any. If the study is not involved with this issue, state "None." in this section.

2.3.3.5 Conflicts of Interest

Authors must declare any potential conflicts of interest that may be perceived as inappropriately influencing the representation or interpretation of reported research results. If there are no conflicts of interest, please state "All authors declared that there are no conflicts of interest." in this section. Some authors may be bound by confidentiality agreements. In such cases, in place of itemized disclosures, we will require authors to state "All authors declare that they are bound by confidentiality agreements that prevent them from disclosing their conflicts of interest in this work.". If authors are unsure whether conflicts of interest exist, please refer to the "Conflicts of Interest" of OAE Editorial Policies for a full explanation.

2.3.3.6 Ethical Approval and Consent to Participate

Research involving human subjects, human material or human data must be performed in accordance with the Declaration of Helsinki and approved by an appropriate ethics committee. An informed consent to participate in the study should also be obtained from participants, or their parents or legal guardians for children under 16. A statement detailing the name of the ethics committee (including the reference number where appropriate) and the informed consent obtained must appear in the manuscripts reporting such research.

Studies involving animals and cell lines must include a statement on ethical approval. More information is available at Editorial Policies.

If the manuscript does not involve such issue, please state "Not applicable." in this section.

2.3.3.7 Consent for Publication

Manuscripts containing individual details, images or videos, must obtain consent for publication from that person, or in the case of children, their parents or legal guardians. If the person has died, consent for publication must be obtained from the next of kin of the participant. Manuscripts must include a statement that a written informed consent for publication was obtained. Authors do not have to submit such content accompanying the manuscript. However, these documents must be available if requested. If the manuscript does not involve this issue, state "Not applicable." in this section.

2.3.3.8 Copyright

Authors retain copyright of their works through a Creative Commons Attribution 4.0 International License that clearly states how readers can copy, distribute, and use their attributed research, free of charge. A declaration "© The Author(s) 2021." will be added to each article. Authors are required to sign License to Publish before formal publication.

2.3.3.9 References

Preferably original research articles that directly support the statements should be cited. Review articles could be cited when they specifically address the statement made in the manuscript. An abstract should not be used as a reference. Non-specific citations should be avoided.

References should be numbered in order of appearance at the end of manuscripts. In the text, reference numbers should be placed in square brackets and the corresponding references are cited thereafter. If the number of authors less than or equal to six, we require to list all authors' names. If the number of authors is more than six, only the first three authors' names are required to be listed in the references, other authors' names should be omitted and replaced with "et al.". Abbreviations of the journals should be provided on the basis of Index Medicus. Information from manuscripts accepted but not published

should be cited in the text as “Unpublished material” with written permission from the source.

Types	Examples
Journal articles by individual authors	Weaver DL, Ashikaga T, Krag DN, et al. Effect of occult metastases on survival in node-negative breast cancer. *N Engl J Med* 2011;364:412-21. [PMID: 21247310 DOI: 10.1056/NEJMoa1008108]
Organization as author	Diabetes Prevention Program Research Group. Hypertension, insulin, and proinsulin in participants with impaired glucose tolerance. *Hypertension* 2002;40:679-86. [PMID: 12411462]
Both personal authors and organization as author	Vallancien G, Emberton M, Harving N, van Moorselaar RJ; Alf-One Study Group. Sexual dysfunction in 1,274 European men suffering from lower urinary tract symptoms. *J Urol* 2003;169:2257-61. [PMID: 12771764 DOI: 10.1097/01.ju.0000067940.76090.73]
Journal articles not in English	Zhang X, Xiong H, Ji TY, Zhang YH, Wang Y. Case report of anti-N-methyl-D-aspartate receptor encephalitis in child. *J Appl Clin Pediatr* 2012;27:1903-7. (in Chinese)
Journal articles ahead of print	Odibo AO. Falling stillbirth and neonatal mortality rates in twin gestation: not a reason for complacency. BJOG 2018; Epub ahead of print [PMID: 30461178 DOI: 10.1111/1471-0528.15541]
Books	Sherlock S, Dooley J. Diseases of the liver and billiary system. 9th ed. Oxford: Blackwell Sci Pub; 1993. pp. 258-96.
Book chapters	Meltzer PS, Kallioniemi A, Trent JM. Chromosome alterations in human solid tumors. In: Vogelstein B, Kinzler KW, editors. The genetic basis of human cancer. New York: McGraw-Hill; 2002. pp. 93-113.
Online resource	FDA News Release. FDA approval brings first gene therapy to the United States. Available from: https://www.fda.gov/NewsEvents/Newsroom/PressAnnouncements/ucm574058.htm. [Last accessed on 30 Oct 2017]
Conference proceedings	Harnden P, Joffe JK, Jones WG, editors. Germ cell tumours V. Proceedings of the 5th Germ Cell Tumour Conference; 2001 Sep 13-15; Leeds, UK. New York: Springer; 2002.
Conference paper	Christensen S, Oppacher F. An analysis of Koza's computational effort statistic for genetic programming. In: Foster JA, Lutton E, Miller J, Ryan C, Tettamanzi AG, editors. Genetic programming. EuroGP 2002: Proceedings of the 5th European Conference on Genetic Programming; 2002 Apr 3-5; Kinsdale, Ireland. Berlin: Springer; 2002. pp. 182-91.
Unpublished material	Tian D, Araki H, Stahl E, Bergelson J, Kreitman M. Signature of balancing selection in Arabidopsis. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*. Forthcoming 2002.

For other types of references, please refer to U.S. National Library of Medicine.
The journal also recommends that authors prepare references with a bibliography software package, such as EndNote to avoid typing mistakes and duplicated references.

2.3.3.10 Supplementary Materials

Additional data and information can be uploaded as Supplementary Material to accompany the manuscripts. The Additional data and information can be uploaded as Supplementary Materials to accompany the manuscripts. The supplementary materials will also be available to the referees as part of the peer-review process. Any file format is acceptable, such as data sheet (word, excel, csv, cdx, fasta, pdf or zip files), presentation (powerpoint, pdf or zip files), image (cdx, eps, jpeg, pdf, png or tiff), table (word, excel, csv or pdf), audio (mp3, wav or wma) or video (avi, divx, flv, mov, mp4, mpeg, mpg or wmv). All information should be clearly presented. Supplementary materials should be cited in the main text in numeric order (e.g., Supplementary Figure 1, Supplementary Figure 2, Supplementary Table 1, Supplementary Table 2, *etc*.). The style of supplementary figures or tables complies with the same requirements on figures or tables in main text. Videos and audios should be prepared in English, and limited to a size of 500 MB.

2.4 Manuscript Format

2.4.1 File Format

Manuscript files can be in DOC and DOCX formats and should not be locked or protected.

2.4.2 Length

There are no restrictions on paper length, number of figures, or amount of supporting documents. Authors are encouraged to present and discuss their findings concisely.

2.4.3 Language

Manuscripts must be written in English.

2.4.4 Multimedia Files

The journal supports manuscripts with multimedia files. The requirements are listed as follows:
Video or audio files are only acceptable in English. The presentation and introduction should be easy to understand. The frames should be clear, and the speech speed should be moderate.

A brief overview of the video or audio files should be given in the manuscript text.

The video or audio files should be limited to a size of up to 500 MB.

Please use professional software to produce high-quality video files, to facilitate acceptance and publication along with the submitted article. Upload the videos in mp4, wmv, or rm format (preferably mp4) and audio files in mp3 or wav format.

2.4.5 Figures

Figures should be cited in numeric order (e.g., Figure 1, Figure 2) and placed after the paragraph where it is first cited;
Figures can be submitted in format of tiff, psd, AI or jpeg, with resolution of 300-600 dpi;
Figure caption is placed under the Figure;
Diagrams with describing words (including, flow chart, coordinate diagram, bar chart, line chart, and scatter diagram, *etc.*) should be editable in word, excel or powerpoint format. Non-English information should be avoided;
Labels, numbers, letters, arrows, and symbols in figure should be clear, of uniform size, and contrast with the background;
Symbols, arrows, numbers, or letters used to identify parts of the illustrations must be identified and explained in the legend;
Internal scale (magnification) should be explained and the staining method in photomicrographs should be identified;
All non-standard abbreviations should be explained in the legend;
Permission for use of copyrighted materials from other sources, including re-published, adapted, modified, or partial figures and images from the internet, must be obtained. It is authors' responsibility to acquire the licenses, to follow any citation instruction requested by third-party rights holders, and cover any supplementary charges.

2.4.6 Tables

Tables should be cited in numeric order and placed after the paragraph where it is first cited;
The table caption should be placed above the table and labeled sequentially (e.g., Table 1, Table 2);
Tables should be provided in editable form like DOC or DOCX format (picture is not allowed);
Abbreviations and symbols used in table should be explained in footnote;
Explanatory matter should also be placed in footnotes;
Permission for use of copyrighted materials from other sources, including re-published, adapted, modified, or partial tables from the internet, must be obtained. It is authors' responsibility to acquire the licenses, to follow any citation instruction requested by third-party rights holders, and cover any supplementary charges.

2.4.7 Abbreviations

Abbreviations should be defined upon first appearance in the abstract, main text, and in figure or table captions and used consistently thereafter. Non-standard abbreviations are not allowed unless they appear at least three times in the text. Commonly-used abbreviations, such as DNA, RNA, ATP, *etc.*, can be used directly without definition. Abbreviations in titles and keywords should be avoided, except for the ones which are widely used.

2.4.8 Italics

General italic words like *vs.*, *et al.*, *etc.*, *in vivo*, *in vitro*; *t* test, *F* test, *U* test; related coefficient as *r*, sample number as *n*, and probability as *P*; names of genes; names of bacteria and biology species in Latin.

2.4.9 Units

SI Units should be used. Imperial, US customary and other units should be converted to SI units whenever possible. There is a space between the number and the unit (i.e., 23 mL). Hour, minute, second should be written as h, min, s.

2.4.10 Numbers

Numbers appearing at the beginning of sentences should be expressed in English. When there are two or more numbers in a paragraph, they should be expressed as Arabic numerals; when there is only one number in a paragraph, number < 10 should be expressed in English and number > 10 should be expressed as Arabic numerals. 12345678 should be written as 12,345,678.

2.4.11 Equations

Equations should be editable and not appear in a picture format. Authors are advised to use either the Microsoft Equation Editor or the MathType for display and inline equations.

2.5 Submission Link

Submit an article via https://oaemesas.com/jtgg.

3. Research and Publication Ethics

3.1 Research Involving Human Subjects

All studies involving human subjects must be in accordance with the Helsinki Declaration and seek approval to conduct

the study from an independent local, regional, or national review body (e.g., ethics committee, institutional review board, *etc*.). Such approval, including the names of the ethics committee, institutional review board, *etc*., must be listed in a declaration statement of Ethical Approval and Consent to Participate in the manuscript. If the study is judged exempt from ethics approval, related information (e.g., name of the ethics committee granting the exemption and the reason for the exemption) must be listed. Further documentation on ethics should also be prepared, as editors may request more detailed information. Manuscripts with suspected ethical problems will be investigated according to COPE Guidelines.

3.1.1 Consent to Participate

For all studies involving human subjects, informed consent to participate in the studies must be obtained from participants, or their parents or legal guardians for children under 16. Statements regarding consent to participate should be included in a declaration statement of Ethical Approval and Consent to Participate in the manuscript. If informed consent is not required, the name of the ethics committee granting the exemption and the reason for the exemption must be listed. If any ethical violation is found at any stage of publication, the issue will be investigated seriously based on COPE Guidelines.

3.1.2 Consent for Publication

All articles published by OAE are freely available on the Internet. All manuscripts that include individual participants' data in any form (i.e., details, images, videos, *etc*.) will not be published without Consent for Publication obtained from that person(s), or for children, their parents or legal guardians. If the person has died, Consent for Publication must be obtained from the next of kin. Authors must add a declaration statement of Consent for Publication in the manuscript, specifying written informed consent for publication has been obtained.

3.1.3. Trial Registration

OAE requires all authors to register all relevant clinical trials that are reported in manuscripts submitted. OAE follows the World Health Organization (WHO)'s definition of clinical trials: "A clinical trial is any research study that prospectively assigns human participants or groups of humans to one or more health-related interventions to evaluate the effects on health outcomes. Interventions include but are not restricted to drugs, cells, other biological products, surgical procedures, radiologic procedures, devices, behavioral treatments, process-of-care changes, preventive care, *etc*.".

In line with International Committee of Medical Journal Editors (ICMJE) recommendation, OAE requires the registration of clinical trials in a public trial registry at or before the time of first patient enrollment. OAE accepts publicly accessible registration in any registry that is a primary register of the WHO International Clinical Trials Registry Platform or in ClinicalTrials.gov. The trial registration number should be listed at the end of the Abstract section.

Secondary data analyses of primary (parent) clinical trials should not be registered as a new clinical trial, but rather reference the trial registration number of the primary trial.

Editors of OAE journals will consider carefully whether studies failed to register or had an incomplete trial registration. Because of the importance of prospective trial registration, if there is an exception to this policy, trials must be registered and the authors should indicate in the publication when registration was completed and why it was delayed. Editors will publish a statement indicating why an exception was allowed. Please note such exceptions should be rare, and authors failing to prospectively register a trial risk its inadmissibility to OAE journals.

Authors who are not sure whether they need trial registration may refer to ICMJE FAQs for further information.

3.2. Research Involving Animals

Experimental research on animals should be approved by an appropriate ethics committee and must comply with institutional, national, or international guidelines. OAE encourages authors to comply with the AALAS Guidelines, the ARRIVE Guidelines, and/or the ICLAS Guidelines, and obtain prior approval from the relevant ethics committee. Manuscripts must include a statement indicating that the study has been approved by the relevant ethical committee and the whole research process complies with ethical guidelines. If a study is granted an exemption from requiring ethics approval, the name of the ethics committee granting the exemption and the reason(s) for the exemption should be detailed. Editors will take account of animal welfare issues and reserve the right to reject a manuscript, especially if the research involves protocols that are inconsistent with commonly accepted norms of animal research.

3.3. Research Involving Cell Lines

Authors must describe what cell lines are used and their origin so that the research can be reproduced. For established cell lines, the provenance should be stated and references must also be given to either a published paper or to a commercial source. For *de novo* cell lines derived from human tissue, appropriate approval from an institutional review board or equivalent ethical committee, and consent from the donor or next of kin, should be obtained. Such statements should be listed on the Declaration section of Ethical Approval and Consent to Participate in the manuscript.

Further information is available from the International Cell Line Authentication Committee (ICLAC). OAE recommends that authors check the NCBI database for misidentification and contamination of human cell lines.

3.4. Research Involving Plants

Experimental research on plants (either cultivated or wild), including collection of plant material, must comply with institutional, national, or international guidelines. Field studies should be conducted in accordance with local legislation, and the manuscript should include a statement specifying the appropriate permissions and/or licenses. OAE recommends that authors comply with the IUCN Policy Statement on Research Involving Species at Risk of Extinction and the Convention on the Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora.

For each submitted manuscript, supporting genetic information and origin must be provided for plants that were utilized. For research manuscripts involving rare and non-model plants (other than, e.g., Arabidopsis thaliana, Nicotiana benthamiana, Oriza sativa, or many other typical model plants), voucher specimens must be deposited in a public herbarium or other public collections providing access to deposited materials.

3.5. Publication Ethics Statement

Journal of Translational Genetics and Genomics is a member of the Committee on Publication Ethics (COPE). We fully adhere to its Code of Conduct and to its Best Practice Guidelines.

The Editors of this journal enforce a rigorous peer-review process together with strict ethical policies and standards to guarantee to add high-quality scientific works to the field of scholarly publication.

Unfortunately, cases of plagiarism, data falsification, image manipulation, inappropriate authorship credit, and the like, do arise. The Editors of *Journal of Translational Genetics and Genomics* take such publishing ethics issues very seriously and are trained to proceed in such cases with zero tolerance policy.

Authors wishing to publish their papers in *Journal of Translational Genetics and Genomics* must abide to the following:

The author(s) must disclose any possibility of a conflict of interest in the paper prior to submission.

The authors should declare that there is no academic misconduct in their manuscript in the cover letter.

Authors should accurately present their research findings and include an objective discussion of the significance of their findings.

Data and methods used in the research need to be presented in sufficient detail in the manuscript so that other researchers can replicate the work.

Authors should provide raw data if referees and the editors of the journal request.

Simultaneous submission of manuscripts to more than one journal is not tolerated.

Republishing content that is not novel is not tolerated (for example, an English translation of a paper that is already published in another language will not be accepted).

The manuscript should not contain any information that has already been published. If you include already published figures or images, please get the necessary permission from the copyright holder to publish under the CC-BY license.

Plagiarism, data fabrication and image manipulation are not tolerated.

Plagiarism is not acceptable in OAE journals.

Plagiarism involves the inclusion of large sections of unaltered or minimally altered text from an existing source without appropriate and unambiguous attribution, and/or an attempt to misattribute original authorship regarding ideas or results, and copying text, images, or data from another source, even from your own publications, without giving credit to the source.

As to reusing the text that is copied from another source, it must be between quotation marks and the source must be cited. If a study's design or the manuscript's structure or language has been inspired by previous studies, these studies must be cited explicitly.

If plagiarism is detected during the peer-review process, the manuscript may be rejected. If plagiarism is detected after publication, we may publish a Correction or retract the paper.

Falsification is manipulating research materials, equipment, or processes, or changing or omitting data or results so that the findings are not accurately represented in the research record.

Image files must not be manipulated or adjusted in any way that could lead to misinterpretation of the information provided by the original image.

Irregular manipulation includes: introduction, enhancement, moving, or removing features from the original image; grouping of images that should be presented separately, or modifying the contrast, brightness, or color balance to obscure, eliminate, or enhance some information.

If irregular image manipulation is identified and confirmed during the peer-review process, we may reject the manuscript.

If irregular image manipulation is identified and confirmed after publication, we may publish a Correction or retract the paper.

OAE reserves the right to contact the authors' institution(s) to investigate possible publication misconduct if the Editors find conclusive evidence of misconduct before or after publication. OAE has a partnership with iThenticate, which is the most trusted similarity checker. It is used to analyze received manuscripts to avoid plagiarism to the greatest extent possible. When plagiarism becomes evident after publication, we will retract the original publication or require modifications, depending on the degree of plagiarism, context within the published article, and its impact on the overall integrity of the published study. Journal Editors will act under the relevant COPE Guidelines.

4. Authorship

Authorship credit of OAE journals should be solely based on substantial contributions to a published study, as specified in the following four criteria:
1. Substantial contributions to the conception or design of the work, or the acquisition, analysis, or interpretation of data for the work;
2. Drafting the work or revising it critically for important intellectual content;
3. Final approval of the version to be published;
4. Agreement to be accountable for all aspects of the work in ensuring that questions related to the accuracy or integrity of any part of the work are appropriately investigated and resolved.
All those who meet these criteria should be identified as authors. Authors must specify their contributions in the section Authors' Contributions of their manuscripts. Contributors who do not meet all the four criteria (like only involved in acquisition of funding, general supervision of a research group, general administrative support, writing assistance, technical editing, language editing, proofreading, *etc.*) should be acknowledged in the section of Acknowledgement in the manuscript rather than being listed as authors.
If a large multiple-author group has conducted the work, the group ideally should decide who will be authors before the work starts and confirm authors before submission. All authors of the group named as authors must meet all the four criteria for authorship.

5. Reviewers Exclusions

You are welcome to exclude a limited number of researchers as potential editors or reviewers of your manuscript. To ensure a fair and rigorous peer review process, we ask that you keep your exclusions to a maximum of three people. If you wish to exclude additional referees, please explain or justify your concerns—this information will be helpful for editors when deciding whether to honor your request.

6. Editors and Journal Staff as Authors

Editorial independence is extremely important and OAE does not interfere with editorial decisions. Editorial staff or Editors shall not be involved in the processing their own academic work. Submissions authored by editorial staff/Editors will be assigned to at least two independent outside reviewers. Decisions will be made by other Editorial Board members who do not have conflict of interests with the author. Journal staffs are not involved in the processing of their own work submitted to any OAE journals.

7. Conflict of Interests

OAE journals require authors to declare any possible financial and/or non-financial conflicts of interest at the end of their manuscript and in the cover letter, as well as confirm this point when submitting their manuscript in the submission system. If no conflicts of interest exist, authors need to state "The authors declare no conflicts of interest". We also recognize that some authors may be bound by confidentiality agreements, in which cases authors need to sate "The authors declare that they are bound by confidentiality agreements that prevent them from disclosing their competing interests in this work".

8. Editorial Process

8.1. Initial check

8.1.1. Initial manuscript check

New submissions are initially checked by the Managing Editor from the perspectives of originality, suitability, structure and formatting, conflicts of interest, background of authors, *etc*. Poorly-prepared manuscripts may be rejected at this stage. If your manuscript does not meet one or more of these requirements, we will return it for further revisions.

8.1.2. Publishing ethics

All manuscripts submitted to *Journal of Translational Genetics and Genomics* are screened using iThenticate powered by CrossCheck to identify any plagiarized content. Your study must also meet all ethical requirements as outlined in our Editorial Policies. If the manuscript does not pass any of these checks, we may return it to you for further revisions or decline to consider your study for publication.

8.2. Editorial assessment

Once your manuscript has passed the initial manuscript check, it will be assigned to an Assistant Editor, and then the Editor-in-Chief, or an Associate Editor in the case of a conflict of interest, will be notified of the submission and invited to review. Regarding Special Issue paper, after passing the initial check, the manuscript will be successively assigned to an

Assistant Editor, Guest Editor, and then to the Editor-in-Chief, or an Associate Editor in the case of conflict of interest for the Editor-in-Chief to review. The Editor-in-Chief, or the Associate Editor may reject manuscripts that they deem highly unlikely to pass peer review without further consultation. Once your manuscript has passed the editorial assessment, the Assistant Editor will start to organize peer-review.

8.3. Process

Journal of Translational Genetics and Genomics operates a single-blind review process. The technical quality of the research described in the manuscript is assessed by a minimum of two independent expert reviewers. The Editor-in-Chief is responsible for the final decision regarding acceptance or rejection of the manuscript. For controversial manuscripts, the Editor-in-Chief is responsible for making the final decision.

8.4. Decisions

Your research will be judged on technical soundness only, not on its perceived impact as judged by Editors or referees. There are three possible decisions: Accept (your study satisfies all publication criteria), Invitation to Revise (more work is required to satisfy all criteria), and Reject (your study fails to satisfy key criteria and it is highly unlikely that further work can address its shortcomings).

9. Contact Us

Managing Editor

Lijun Jin
E-mail: editorial@jtggjournal.com

Locations

Los Angeles Office

245 E Main Street Ste 107, Alhambra, CA 91801, USA
Tel: +1 323 9987086

Xi'an Office

Suite 1003, Tower A, Xi'an National Digital Publishing Base, No. 996 Tiangu 7th Road, Gaoxin District, Xi'an 710077, Shaanxi, China
Tel: +86 (0)29 8954 0089

www.oaepublish.com

Journal of Translational Genetics and Genomics
(*JTGG*)
Los Angeles Office
245 E Main Street ste107, Alhambra,
CA 91801, USA
E-mail: editorial@jtggjournal.com
Website: https://www.oaepublish.com/jtgg